



DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL AFFAIRS  
STATISTICS DIVISION  
UNITED NATIONS

# **Framework for the Development of Environment Statistics (FDES 2013)**

Final official edited version

Prepared by the United Nations Statistics Division

27 June 2016

The Department of Economic and Social Affairs of the United Nations Secretariat is a vital interface between global policies in the economic, social and environmental spheres and national action. The Department works in three main interlinked areas: (i) it compiles, generates and analyses a wide range of economic, social and environmental data and information on which States Members of the United Nations draw to review common problems and to take stock of policy options; (ii) it facilitates the negotiations of Member States in many intergovernmental bodies on joint courses of action to address ongoing or emerging global challenges; and (iii) it advises interested Governments on the ways and means of translating policy frameworks developed in United Nations conferences and summits into programmes at the country level and, through technical assistance, helps build national capacities.

#### **Note**

The designations used and the presentation of material in this publication do not imply the expression of any opinion whatsoever on the part of the Secretariat of the United Nations concerning the legal status of any country, territory, city or area, or of its authorities, or concerning the delimitation of its frontiers or boundaries.

The term “country” as used in this publication also refers, as appropriate, to territories or areas.

The designations “developed regions” and “developing regions” are intended for statistical convenience and do not necessarily express a judgment about the stage reached by a particular country or area in the development process.

Symbols of United Nations documents are composed of capital letters combined with figures. Mention of such a symbol indicates a reference to a United Nations document.

---

ST/ESA/STAT/SER.M/92

---

UNITED NATIONS PUBLICATION

Sales No.: 14.XVII.9

ISBN: 978-92-1-161582-1

eISBN: 978-92-1-056489-2

Copyright © United Nations  
All rights reserved

## Table of Contents

<b>List of Figures</b> .....	<b>7</b>
<b>List of Tables</b> .....	<b>8</b>
<b>Acronyms</b> .....	<b>10</b>
<b>Preface</b> .....	<b>13</b>
<b>Acknowledgements</b> .....	<b>14</b>
<b>Introduction</b> .....	<b>17</b>
<b>Chapter 1: Overview of Environment Statistics – Characteristics and Challenges</b> .....	<b>20</b>
1.1 Objective of environment statistics.....	21
1.2 Scope of environment statistics .....	22
1.3 Main users of environment statistics.....	22
1.4 Environmental information, data, statistics and indicators .....	23
1.5 Sources of environment statistics.....	24
1.6 Classifications and other groupings relevant to environment statistics .....	31
1.7 Temporal considerations .....	32
1.8 Spatial considerations .....	33
1.9 Geospatial information and environment statistics.....	33
1.10 Institutional dimension of environment statistics .....	35
1.11 The FDES 2013 and the domain of environment statistics.....	37
<b>Chapter 2: Conceptual Foundation and Structure of the FDES</b> .....	<b>38</b>
2.1 What is the FDES?.....	38
2.2 Conceptual foundation of the FDES .....	38
2.3 Scope of the FDES.....	41
2.4 From the conceptual foundation to the FDES structure - the organization of the contents of the FDES .....	42
2.5 Components and sub-components of the FDES .....	44
2.6 Relationship of the FDES with other frameworks.....	45
2.7 Main attributes of the components of the FDES.....	48
<b>Chapter 3: Components of the FDES and the Basic Set of Environment Statistics</b> .....	<b>49</b>
3.1 Component 1: Environmental Conditions and Quality.....	50
Sub-component 1.1: Physical Conditions .....	51
Topic 1.1.1: Atmosphere, climate and weather .....	51
Topic 1.1.2: Hydrographical characteristics .....	53
Topic 1.1.3: Geological and geographical information .....	55
Topic 1.1.4: Soil characteristics.....	57
Sub-component 1.2: Land Cover, Ecosystems and Biodiversity.....	60
Topic 1.2.1: Land cover.....	61
Topic 1.2.2: Ecosystems and biodiversity.....	63
Topic 1.2.3: Forests .....	67
Sub-component 1.3: Environmental Quality .....	69
Topic 1.3.1: Air quality .....	70
Topic 1.3.2: Freshwater quality.....	72
Topic 1.3.3: Marine water quality.....	74
Topic 1.3.4: Soil pollution.....	76
Topic 1.3.5: Noise .....	78
3.2 Component 2: Environmental Resources and their Use .....	80
Sub-component 2.1: Mineral Resources .....	81
Topic 2.1.1: Stocks and changes of mineral resources.....	81
Topic 2.1.2: Production and trade of minerals .....	84
Sub-component 2.2: Energy Resources .....	86

Topic 2.2.1: Stocks and changes of energy resources .....	86
Topic 2.2.2: Production, trade and consumption of energy .....	88
<b>Sub-component 2.3: Land</b> .....	<b>90</b>
Topic 2.3.1: Land use.....	90
Topic 2.3.2: Use of forest land.....	94
<b>Sub-component 2.4: Soil Resources</b> .....	<b>96</b>
Topic 2.4.1: Soil resources.....	96
<b>Sub-component 2.5: Biological Resources</b> .....	<b>98</b>
Topic 2.5.1: Timber resources.....	98
Topic 2.5.2: Aquatic resources.....	101
Topic 2.5.3: Crops.....	104
Topic 2.5.4: Livestock.....	107
Topic 2.5.5: Other non-cultivated biological resources.....	109
<b>Sub-component 2.6: Water Resources</b> .....	<b>111</b>
Topic 2.6.1: Water resources.....	111
Topic 2.6.2: Abstraction, use and returns of water.....	113
<b>3.3 Component 3: Residuals</b> .....	<b>116</b>
<b>Sub-component 3.1: Emissions to Air</b> .....	<b>117</b>
Topic 3.1.1: Emissions of greenhouse gases (GHGs).....	118
Topic 3.1.2: Consumption of ozone depleting substances (ODSs).....	120
Topic 3.1.3: Emissions of other substances.....	122
<b>Sub-component 3.2: Generation and Management of Wastewater</b> .....	<b>124</b>
Topic 3.2.1: Generation and pollutant content of wastewater.....	124
Topic 3.2.2: Collection and treatment of wastewater.....	126
Topic 3.2.3: Discharge of wastewater to the environment.....	128
<b>Sub-component 3.3: Generation and Management of Waste</b> .....	<b>130</b>
Topic 3.3.1: Generation of waste.....	130
Topic 3.3.2: Management of waste.....	133
<b>Sub-component 3.4: Release of Chemical Substances</b> .....	<b>135</b>
Topic 3.4.1: Release of chemical substances.....	135
<b>3.4 Component 4: Extreme Events and Disasters</b> .....	<b>137</b>
<b>Sub-component 4.1: Natural Extreme Events and Disasters</b> .....	<b>137</b>
Topic 4.1.1: Occurrence of natural extreme events and disasters.....	138
Topic 4.1.2: Impact of natural extreme events and disasters.....	140
<b>Sub-component 4.2: Technological Disasters</b> .....	<b>142</b>
Topic 4.2.1: Occurrence of technological disasters.....	142
Topic 4.2.2: Impact of technological disasters.....	145
<b>3.5 Component 5: Human Settlements and Environmental Health</b> .....	<b>147</b>
<b>Sub-component 5.1: Human Settlements</b> .....	<b>147</b>
Topic 5.1.1: Urban and rural population.....	148
Topic 5.1.2: Access to selected basic services.....	150
Topic 5.1.3: Housing conditions .....	153
Topic 5.1.4: Exposure to ambient pollution .....	155
Topic 5.1.5: Environmental concerns specific to urban settlements .....	157
<b>Sub-component 5.2: Environmental Health</b> .....	<b>159</b>
Topic 5.2.1: Airborne diseases and conditions .....	160
Topic 5.2.2: Water-related diseases and conditions.....	162
Topic 5.2.3: Vector-borne diseases.....	164
Topic 5.2.4: Health problems associated with excessive UV radiation exposure.....	166
Topic 5.2.5: Toxic substance- and nuclear radiation-related diseases and conditions.....	168
<b>3.6 Component 6: Environmental Protection, Management and Engagement</b> .....	<b>170</b>
<b>Sub-component 6.1: Environmental Protection and Resource Management Expenditure</b> ..	<b>170</b>
Topic 6.1.1: Government environmental protection and resource management expenditure .....	172
Topic 6.1.2: Corporate, non-profit institution and household environmental protection and resource management expenditure.....	174
<b>Sub-component 6.2: Environmental Governance and Regulation</b> .....	<b>176</b>
Topic 6.2.1: Institutional strength.....	176
Topic 6.2.2: Environmental regulation and instruments.....	178

Topic 6.2.3: Participation in MEAs and environmental conventions .....	180
Sub-component 6.3: Extreme Event Preparedness and Disaster Management .....	182
Topic 6.3.1: Preparedness for natural extreme events and disasters .....	182
Topic 6.3.2: Preparedness for technological disasters .....	184
Sub-component 6.4: Environmental Information and Awareness .....	186
Topic 6.4.1: Environmental information .....	186
Topic 6.4.2: Environmental education .....	189
Topic 6.4.3: Environmental perception and awareness .....	191
Topic 6.4.4: Environmental engagement.....	193
<b>Chapter 4: From the Basic Set to the Core Set of Environment Statistics .....</b>	<b>195</b>
4.1 The Basic Set of Environment Statistics.....	195
4.2 The Core Set of Environment Statistics.....	197
4.3 Contents of the Core Set of Environment Statistics.....	199
4.3.1 The Core Set of Environment Statistics.....	200
<b>Chapter 5: Applications of the FDES to cross-cutting environmental issues .....</b>	<b>208</b>
5.1 Water and the environment.....	209
5.2 Energy and the environment .....	222
5.3 Climate change.....	228
5.4 Agriculture and the Environment.....	239
<b>Annex A: The Basic Set of Environment Statistics.....</b>	<b>255</b>
<b>Annex B: Developments since 1984.....</b>	<b>298</b>
Conceptual and policy developments and related frameworks.....	298
<i>Sustainable development</i> .....	298
<i>Climate change</i> .....	301
<i>Monitoring the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs)</i> .....	302
<i>Emergence of the SDGs, targets and indicators to guide the post-2015 development agenda</i> .....	303
<i>Beyond GDP, green economy and green growth</i> .....	304
<i>Conceptual approaches to structuring environment statistics</i> .....	305
<i>Natural capital approach</i> .....	305
<i>The ecosystem approach</i> .....	307
Evolution of frameworks for environment statistics and environmental-economic accounting.....	309
<i>Environment statistics and indicator frameworks</i> .....	309
<i>The Stress-Response framework and its derivatives</i> .....	309
<i>The System of Environmental-Economic Accounting (SEEA)</i> .....	313
<b>Annex C: Multilateral Environmental Agreements (MEAs).....</b>	<b>317</b>
Basel Convention.....	317
Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) .....	318
Convention on Fishing and Conservation of the Living Resources of the High Seas .....	319
Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (CITES).....	319
Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals (CMS).....	320
Convention on the Protection of the Marine Environment of the Baltic Sea Area (Helsinki Convention).....	321
International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships (MARPOL).....	321
Rotterdam Convention on the Prior Informed Consent Procedure for Certain Hazardous Chemicals and Pesticides in International Trade .....	322
Stockholm Convention on Persistent Organic Pollutants (POPs).....	323
The Convention on the Protection and Use of Transboundary Watercourses .....	324

The Convention on Wetlands of International Importance, especially as Waterfowl Habitat (the Ramsar Convention) .....	325
The International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture .....	325
The London Convention .....	326
The World Heritage Convention.....	327
The Nagoya Protocol .....	327
The United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS).....	328
United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification (UNCCD) .....	329
United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) and the Kyoto Protocol .....	330
Vienna Convention for the Protection of the Ozone Layer/ Montreal Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer.....	331
<b>Annex D: Classifications and environment statistics.....</b>	<b>332</b>
<b>References .....</b>	<b>350</b>
<i>Selected Terms Used in the FDES .....</i>	<b>367</b>

## List of Figures

<i>Figure 1.1: Example of GIS data layers or themes</i> .....	35
<i>Figure 2.1: The environment, the human sub-system, and interactions between them</i> .....	38
<i>Figure 2.2: Environmental conditions and their changes</i> .....	39
<i>Figure 2.3: The components of the FDES</i> .....	43
<i>Figure 2.4: Relationship of the FDES to other frameworks, systems and indicator sets</i> .....	45
<i>Figure 2.5: The FDES and the SEEA Central Framework</i> .....	46
<i>Figure 4.1: The Core Set embedded in the Basic Set of Environment Statistics</i> .....	195
<i>Figure 5.1: Water and the environment in the FDES - topic level</i> .....	211
<i>Figure 5.2: Water and the environment in the Core Set and Basic Set of Environment Statistics - environment statistics level</i> .....	212
<i>Figure 5.3: Topics in the FDES that relate to water, according to the sequence of water use and management</i> .....	218
<i>Figure 5.4: Water statistics in the Core Set and Basic Set of Environment Statistics, according to the sequence of water use and management</i> .....	219
<i>Figure 5.5: Topics in the FDES that relate to the production and consumption of energy</i> .....	225
<i>Figure 5.6: Energy production and consumption statistics in the Core Set and Basic Set of Environment Statistics</i> .....	226
<i>Figure 5.7: Schematic framework representing anthropogenic drivers, impacts of and responses to climate change, and their linkages</i> .....	230
<i>Figure 5.8: Topics in the FDES that relate to climate change</i> .....	234
<i>Figure 5.9: Climate change statistics in the Core Set and Basic Set of Environment Statistics</i> .....	235
<i>Figure 5.10: The relationship between agriculture and the environment</i> .....	241
<i>Figure 5.11: Topics in the FDES that relate to agriculture and the environment</i> .....	245
<i>Figure 5.12: Agriculture and the environment, statistics in the Basic Set and Core Set of Environment Statistics</i> .....	246
<i>Figure D.1: Structure of the IUCN Red List Categories</i> .....	349

## List of Tables

<i>Table 1.1: Types of sources of environment statistics and their main characteristics</i> .....	29
<i>Table 2.1: Hierarchical levels of the FDES</i> .....	44
<i>Table 2.2: Components and sub-components of the FDES</i> .....	45
<i>Table 2.3: Main attributes of the components of the FDES</i> .....	48
<i>Table 3.1.1.1: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 1.1.1</i> .....	52
<i>Table 3.1.1.2: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 1.1.2</i> .....	54
<i>Table 3.1.1.3: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 1.1.3</i> .....	56
<i>Table 3.1.1.4: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 1.1.4</i> .....	59
<i>Table 3.1.2.1: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 1.2.1</i> .....	62
<i>Table 3.1.2.2: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 1.2.2</i> .....	65
<i>Table 3.1.2.3: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 1.2.3</i> .....	68
<i>Table 3.1.3.1: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 1.3.1</i> .....	71
<i>Table 3.1.3.2: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 1.3.2</i> .....	73
<i>Table 3.1.3.3: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 1.3.3</i> .....	75
<i>Table 3.1.3.4: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 1.3.4</i> .....	77
<i>Table 3.1.3.5: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 1.3.5</i> .....	79
<i>Table 3.2.1.1: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 2.1.1</i> .....	83
<i>Table 3.2.1.2: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 2.1.2</i> .....	85
<i>Table 3.2.2.1: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 2.2.1</i> .....	87
<i>Table 3.2.2.2: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 2.2.2</i> .....	89
<i>Table 3.2.3.1: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 2.3.1</i> .....	92
<i>Table 3.2.3.2: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 2.3.2</i> .....	95
<i>Table 3.2.4.1: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 2.4.1</i> .....	97
<i>Table 3.2.5.1: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 2.5.1</i> .....	100
<i>Table 3.2.5.2: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 2.5.2</i> .....	103
<i>Table 3.2.5.3: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 2.5.3</i> .....	106
<i>Table 3.2.5.4: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 2.5.4</i> .....	108
<i>Table 3.2.5.5: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 2.5.5</i> .....	110
<i>Table 3.2.6.1: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 2.6.1</i> .....	112
<i>Table 3.2.6.2: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 2.6.2</i> .....	115
<i>Table 3.3.1.1: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 3.1.1</i> .....	119
<i>Table 3.3.1.2: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 3.1.2</i> .....	121
<i>Table 3.3.1.3: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 3.1.3</i> .....	123
<i>Table 3.3.2.1: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 3.2.1</i> .....	125
<i>Table 3.3.2.2: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 3.2.2</i> .....	127
<i>Table 3.3.2.3: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 3.2.3</i> .....	129
<i>Table 3.3.3.1: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 3.3.1</i> .....	132
<i>Table 3.3.3.2: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 3.3.2</i> .....	134
<i>Table 3.3.4.1: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 3.4.1</i> .....	136
<i>Table 3.4.1.1: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 4.1.1</i> .....	139
<i>Table 3.4.1.2: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 4.1.2</i> .....	141
<i>Table 3.4.2.1: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 4.2.1</i> .....	144
<i>Table 3.4.2.2: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 4.2.2</i> .....	146
<i>Table 3.5.1.1: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 5.1.1</i> .....	149
<i>Table 3.5.1.2: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 5.1.2</i> .....	152

<i>Table 3.5.1.3: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 5.1.3</i> .....	154
<i>Table 3.5.1.4: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 5.1.4</i> .....	156
<i>Table 3.5.1.5: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 5.1.5</i> .....	158
<i>Table 3.5.2.1: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 5.2.1</i> .....	161
<i>Table 3.5.2.2: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 5.2.2</i> .....	163
<i>Table 3.5.2.3: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 5.2.3</i> .....	165
<i>Table 3.5.2.4: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 5.2.4</i> .....	167
<i>Table 3.5.2.5: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 5.2.5</i> .....	169
<i>Table 3.6.1.1: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 6.1.1</i> .....	173
<i>Table 3.6.1.2: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 6.1.2</i> .....	175
<i>Table 3.6.2.1: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 6.2.1</i> .....	177
<i>Table 3.6.2.2: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 6.2.2</i> .....	179
<i>Table 3.6.2.3: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 6.2.3</i> .....	181
<i>Table 3.6.3.1: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 6.3.1</i> .....	183
<i>Table 3.6.3.2: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 6.3.2</i> .....	185
<i>Table 3.6.4.1: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 6.4.1</i> .....	188
<i>Table 3.6.4.2: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 6.4.2</i> .....	190
<i>Table 3.6.4.3: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 6.4.3</i> .....	192
<i>Table 3.6.4.4: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 6.4.4</i> .....	194
<i>Table 4.1: Distribution of Statistics by Tier and Component</i> .....	197
<i>Table 4.2: The Core Set of Environment Statistics</i> .....	200
<i>Table 5.1: Agri-Environmental Indicators available within FAOSTAT</i> .....	252
<i>Table A.1: The Basic Set of Environment Statistics</i> .....	256
<i>Table D.1: Land Cover Classification based on FAO LCCS (Interim)</i> .....	332
<i>Table D.2: Classification of Land Use (Interim)</i> .....	333
<i>Table D.3: Classification of Environmental Activities</i> .....	334
<i>Table D.4: UNECE Standard Statistical Classification of Marine Water Quality (1992)</i> .....	338
<i>Table D.5: UNECE Standard Statistical Classification of Surface Freshwater Quality for the Maintenance of Aquatic Life (1992)</i> .....	339
<i>Table D.6: UNECE Standard Statistical Classification of Ambient Air Quality (1990)</i> .....	342
<i>Table D.7: Record for individual natural disaster occurrence</i> .....	346
<i>Table D.8: CRED EM-DAT classification of disasters</i> .....	346
<i>Table D.9: IUCN classification of protected areas</i> .....	348

## Acronyms

AEI:	Agri-environmental indicator
BIP:	Biodiversity Indicators Partnership
BOD:	Biochemical oxygen demand
CBD:	Convention on Biological Diversity
CEA:	Classification of Environmental Activities
CEPA:	Classification of Environmental Protection Activities
CES:	Conference of European Statisticians
CICES:	Common International Classification of Ecosystem Services
CIESIN:	Center for International Earth Science Information Network
CITES:	Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora
CMS:	Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals
COD:	Chemical oxygen demand
COP:	Conference of the Parties
CPC:	Central Product Classification
CRED EM-DAT:	Centre for Research on the Epidemiology of Disasters Emergency Events Database
CSD:	Commission on Sustainable Development
DALY	Disability-adjusted life year
DDT:	Dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane
DPSIR:	Driving force-Pressure-State-Impact-Response framework
DSR:	Driving force-State-Response framework
ECOWAS:	Economic Community of West African States
EEA:	European Environment Agency
EEZ:	Exclusive Economic Zone
EGSS:	Environmental Goods and Services Sector
EMEP:	European Monitoring and Evaluation Programme
ESM:	Environmentally Sound Management
FAO:	Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations
FDES:	Framework for the Development of Environment Statistics
FRA:	Forest Resources Assessment
GEO:	Global Environment Outlook
GHG:	Greenhouse gas
GIS:	Geographic information system
GLASOD:	Global Assessment of Human-induced Soil Degradation
GPS:	Global Positioning System
HS:	Harmonized Commodity Description and Coding System
IEA:	International Energy Agency
IEMO:	International Emergency Management Organization
IIASA:	International Institute for Applied Systems Analysis
IISD:	International Institute for Sustainable Development
IMO:	International Maritime Organization
IPCC:	Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change
IRES:	International Recommendations for Energy Statistics
IRWS:	International Recommendations for Water Statistics

ISIC:	International Standard Industrial Classification of All Economic Activities
ISRIC:	International Soil Reference and Information Centre
ISSCAAP:	International Standard Statistical Classification of Aquatic Animals and Plants
ITTO:	International Tropical Timber Organization
IUCN:	International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources
IUU:	Illegal, unreported and unregulated
IWRM:	Integrated Water Resources Management
LCCS:	Land Cover Classification System
MAR:	Monitoring, Assessment and Reporting
MDGs:	Millennium Development Goals
MEA:	Multilateral Environmental Agreement
NASA:	National Aeronautics and Space Administration
NGO:	Non-governmental organization
NOAA:	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NSO:	National statistical office
ODS:	Ozone depleting substance
OECD:	Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development
PCB:	Polychlorinated biphenyl
PM:	Particulate matter (also known as suspended particulate matter)
POP:	Persistent Organic Pollutant
PSR:	Pressure-State-Response framework
SDGs:	Sustainable Development Goals
SDIs:	Sustainable development indicators
SEEA:	System of Environmental-Economic Accounting
SEEA-CF:	System of Environmental-Economic Accounting Central Framework
SIDS:	Small Island Developing States
SIEC:	Standard International Energy Product Classification
SNA:	System of National Accounts
SPM:	Suspended particulate matter (also known as particulate matter)
S-RESS:	Stress Response Environment Statistics System
TEEB:	The Economics of Ecosystems and Biodiversity
TFSD:	OECD Task Force on Measuring Sustainable Development
UNCCD:	United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification
UNCED:	United Nations Conference on Environment and Development
UNCSD:	United Nations Conference on Sustainable Development
UNCEEAA:	United Nations Committee of Experts on Environmental-Economic Accounting
UNCLOS:	United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea
UN-DESA:	United Nations Department of Economic and Social Affairs
UNECA:	United Nations Economic Commission for Africa
UNECE:	United Nations Economic Commission for Europe
UNECLAC:	United Nations Economic Commission for Latin America and the Caribbean
UNEP:	United Nations Environment Programme
UNEP GEMS:	United Nations Environment Programme Global Environment Monitoring System
UNEP-WCMC:	United Nations Environment Programme-World Conservation Monitoring Centre
UNESCAP:	United Nations Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific

UNESCO:	United Nations Educational, Science and Cultural Organization
UNFC:	United Nations Framework Classification for Fossil Energy and Mineral Reserves and Resources
UNFCCC:	United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change
UNFF:	United Nations Forum on Forests
UNFPA:	United Nations Population Fund
UNGA:	United Nations General Assembly
UNICEF:	United Nations Children's Fund
UNISDR:	The United Nations Office for Disaster Risk Reduction
UNSD:	United Nations Statistics Division
UV:	Ultraviolet
WCPA:	World Commission on Protected Areas
WHO:	World Health Organization
WMO:	World Meteorological Organization
WRI:	World Resources Institute
WSSD:	World Summit on Sustainable Development

## Preface

This publication presents the Framework for the Development of Environment Statistics (FDES 2013), which is the revised version of the original FDES published in 1984 by the United Nations Statistics Division (UNSD). The United Nations Statistical Commission, at its 41st session (23-26 February 2010), endorsed a work programme and the establishment of an Expert Group for the revision of the FDES and the development of a Core Set of Environment Statistics, taking into account the scientific, political, technological, statistical and experience-based developments of recent decades.

The United Nations Conference on Sustainable Development (Rio+20, June 2012) outcome document, “The Future We Want”,<sup>1</sup> includes several references to the importance of environmental data, information and indicators. The FDES 2013 is expected to contribute significantly to improved monitoring and measurement of the environmental dimension of sustainable development and the post-2015 development agenda. The use of the FDES 2013 in national statistical systems will enhance developments in this field of statistics, as it is a multi-purpose and flexible tool that can be tailored to address specific environmental policy concerns and priorities of countries, and can accommodate their levels of statistical development.

The FDES 2013 covers issues and aspects of the environment that are relevant for analysis, policy and decision making. It is designed to assist all countries in the formulation of environment statistics programmes by: (i) delineating the scope of environment statistics and identifying its constituents; (ii) contributing to the assessment of data requirements, sources, availability and gaps; (iii) guiding the development of multipurpose data collection processes and databases; and (iv) assisting in the coordination and organization of environment statistics, given the inter-institutional nature of the domain.

The revision of the FDES was undertaken as part of UNSD’s work programme on environment statistics. The Expert Group on the Revision of the FDES assisted UNSD in implementing the revision process. The United Nations Statistical Commission at its 44th session (28 February - 1 March 2013) endorsed the FDES 2013 as the framework for strengthening environment statistics programmes in countries, and recognized it as a useful tool in the context of sustainable development goals and the post-2015 development agenda.

---

<sup>1</sup> United Nations (2012). Rio+20 outcome document, “The Future We Want”. Available from <http://www.uncsd2012.org/thefuturewewant.html> (accessed 16 July 2015).

## Acknowledgements

The revised Framework for the Development of Environment Statistics (FDES 2013) consolidates the experience of countries and international organizations in the field of environment statistics. It has been developed in close collaboration with the Expert Group on the Revision of the FDES, which reviewed successive drafts of the FDES 2013 and commented on the issue papers drafted by the United Nations Statistics Division (UNSD), other experts who provided advice on specific subjects, as well as countries and organizations that took part in the Pilot Test of the Core Set of Environment Statistics and responded to the Global Consultation of the final draft of the FDES 2013. The revision was a complex process that entailed organizing the substantive contributions and participation of experts, countries and organizations from around the world, at different stages of the process, over a three-year period.

The Expert Group on the Revision of the FDES contributed valuable input throughout the process and, in particular, during the expert group meetings. It collaborated in the drafting process and revised various versions of the chapter and document drafts. Members of the Expert Group from national statistical offices and environmental ministries/agencies included Gemma Van Halderen, Michael Vardon and Mark Lound (Australia); Michael Nagy (formerly Austria, currently Qatar); Abul Kalam Azad (Bangladesh); Edgar Ek (Belize); Ditshupo Gaobotse (Botswana); Ricardo Moraes and Wadih Neto (Brazil); Carolyn Cahill, Andrew Ferguson and Robert Smith (Canada); Yixuan Wang (China); Iva Ritzelova (Czech Republic) who acted as Chair of the Expert Group; Kaia Oras (Estonia); Leo Koltola (Finland); Fanta Kaba (Guinea); Sekhar Jeyalakshmi (India); Wynandin Imawan (Indonesia); Cesare Costantino (Italy); Janet Geoghagen-Martin (Jamaica); Soh Wah Lim (Malaysia); Chitranjan Ramnath and Anand Sookun (Mauritius); Jesús Romo-García and Adriana Oropeza-Lliteras (Mexico); Hendrik Jan Dijkerman (Netherlands); Philip Olatunde Bankole (Nigeria); Torstein Arne Bye and Svein Homstvedt (Norway); Raymundo Talento (Philippines); Kok Chew Cheang (Singapore); Andreas Talea (Suriname); Khamis Raddad (United Arab Emirates); Richard Guldin and William Sonntag (United States). Members from international organizations included: Jochen Jesinghaus (European Commission); Jean-Louis Weber (European Environment Agency (EEA)); Christian Heidorn (Statistical Office of the European Union - Eurostat), Rolf Luyendijk (United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF)); Ashbindu Singh (United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP)); Robert Mayo, Mike Robson and Carola Fabi (Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO)); Matthias Bruckner (United Nations Department of Economic and Social Affairs (UN-DESA); Kristina Taboulchanas (United Nations Economic Commission for Latin America and the Caribbean (UNECLAC)); Peter Harper (Chair of the UN Committee of Experts on Environmental-Economic Accounting (UNCREEA)). Experts from non-governmental organizations included: Marc Levy (Center for International Earth Science Information Network (CIESIN), Columbia University); Robin O'Malley (Heinz Center for Science, Economics and Environment); and Christian Layke (World Resources Institute (WRI)).

The following experts provided additional feedback on the drafts of the FDES 2013: Sarah Kabaija (Uganda); Ole Gravgard Pedersen and Thomas Olsen (Denmark); Julie Hass (Norway), who also provided indispensable editorial help; Viveka Palm (Sweden); Sachiko Tsuji (FAO); Jaap van Woerden (UNEP); and Carl Obst (Editor of the System of Environmental-Economic Accounting (SEEA)).

It is also important to acknowledge the valuable contribution of countries and experts that participated in the Pilot Exercise carried out towards the final stage of the revision (August-September 2012) to refine the Core Set of Environment Statistics. Both developed and developing countries from all regions participated in the Pilot Exercise. In all, 25 countries and two international organizations took part in the Pilot, including 20 developing countries (Belize, Botswana, Brazil, Cameroon, China, Costa Rica, Côte d'Ivoire, Cuba, Ecuador, India, Jamaica, Mexico, Nigeria, Philippines, Qatar, Mauritius, Sri Lanka, Venezuela, Vietnam and United Arab Emirates), five developed countries (Hungary, Italy, Netherlands, Sweden, United States) and two international organizations (Eurostat and UNEP).

The FDES revision also benefited greatly from comments, suggestions and substantive input from the 76 countries, areas and institutions that responded to the Global Consultation (September-November 2012) on the final draft of the FDES 2013. The following countries responded: Antigua and Barbuda; Australia; Austria; Belgium; Belize; Bhutan; Botswana; Brazil; Bulgaria; Cameroon; Canada; Cape Verde; Chile; China; Colombia; Côte d'Ivoire; Croatia; Czech Republic; Dominican Republic; Ecuador; Finland; Georgia; Hong Kong-SAR of China; Hungary; India; Ireland; Israel; Italy; Jamaica; Japan; Jordan; Kazakhstan; Latvia; Lesotho; Lithuania; Macao-SAR of China; Madagascar; Malaysia; Mauritius; Mexico; Montenegro; Myanmar; New Zealand; Netherlands; Nigeria; Norway; Palestine; Philippines; Poland; Qatar; Republic of Belarus; Romania; Russian Federation; Serbia; Sierra Leone; Slovenia; South Africa; South Sudan; Sri Lanka; Saint Vincent and the Grenadines; Suriname; Sweden; Switzerland; The Gambia; Togo; Turkey; United Kingdom; United Arab Emirates; Venezuela; and Vietnam. Participating institutions included UNECLAC, the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS), United Nations Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific (UNESCAP), Eurostat and the Environmental-Economic Accounting Section of UNSD.

Special acknowledgment goes to Jock Martin, Cathy Maguire, Jan-Erik Petersen, Roberta Pignatelli and Sheila Cryan of the EEA for reviewing the final draft of the FDES.

Finally, it is important to recognize the substantive contributions drawn from the work of the many countries' experts who consulted with their colleagues in national agencies on different aspects of the FDES revision and organized meetings and workshops to discuss the FDES, and in particular the Core Set of Environment Statistics, during the Pilot and Global Consultation stages.

The publication was prepared under the responsibility of UNSD. The UNSD staff of the Environment Statistics Section who led the revision process include Eszter Horvath, Reena Shah, Rayén Quiroga-Martínez, Karen Cassamajor, Marcus Newbury and Robin Carrington. Acknowledgment is also due to former staff of the Environment Statistics Section who contributed to the revision of the FDES: Daniel Clarke; David Kuczenski; Branko Milicevic; Yongyi Min; and Jeremy Webb. Administrative support was provided by Evelyne Michaud.

A number of UNSD staff also contributed valuable comments and suggestions on the chapter drafts, including Ivo Havinga, Magdolna Csizmadia (Economic Statistics), Alessandra Alfieri, Ricardo Martínez-Lagunes and Sokol Vako (Environmental-Economic Accounts).

The following former interns in the Environment Statistics Section also contributed to the work on the revision and finalization of the FDES: Cristina Sendra Diaz; Elena Montes; Germana

Borsetta; Harshini Samarakoon; Iliana Cárdenes; John Simmons; Praem Mehta; Rong Liu; Serap Cevirgen; Siyu Chen; Xiang Xu; Xiaoxin Xie; and Zubaida Choudhury.

Last, acknowledgement is due to the national statistical offices, environmental ministries/agencies and international agencies that provided resources and experts, and allocated time to this collective effort.

## Introduction

### *Why is a framework needed?*

- 1.1. Though environment statistics is still a relatively new statistical domain, the demand for such statistics is increasing in conjunction with continuing environmental degradation and the challenges associated with improved environmental management. The recognition that human well-being depends on the environment has led to a growing list of environmental issues on which decisions must be taken, such as climate change, biodiversity loss and natural resource management. Given the need for governments, businesses, households and other decision makers to deal effectively with these issues, the environment statistics informing them must be of the highest quality possible.
- 1.2. Environment statistics provide information about the state and changes of environmental conditions, the quality and availability of environmental resources, the impact of human activities and natural events on the environment and the impact of changing environmental conditions. They also provide information about the social actions and economic measures that societies take to avoid or mitigate these impacts and to restore and maintain the capacity of the environment to provide the services that are essential for life and human well-being.
- 1.3. Environment statistics thus cover a wide range of information and are multi- and interdisciplinary in nature. They originate from a variety of institutions that collect data and, similarly, numerous methods are used to compile them. The field of environment statistics requires an appropriate framework to guide its development, coordination and organization.
- 1.4. This environment statistics framework: (i) marks out the scope of environment statistics; (ii) facilitates a synthesized presentation of data from various subject areas and sources; (iii) simplifies the complexity of the environment appropriately so that it can be measured more easily; (iv) helps to identify the range of statistics relevant to societal decision-making regarding the environment; (v) is consistent with statistical frameworks already used in other domains to facilitate the integration of environment statistics; and (vi) is conceptually based.

### *Background*

- 1.5. *A Framework for the Development of Environment Statistics*<sup>2</sup> (FDES) was first published in 1984 by the United Nations Statistics Division (UNSD), along with its subsequent publications, *Concepts and Methods of Environment Statistics: Human Settlements Statistics*<sup>3</sup> (1988) and *Concepts and Methods of Environment Statistics: Statistics of the Natural Environment*<sup>4</sup> (1991). The 1984 FDES and subsequent publications have been a useful framework for guiding countries in the development of their environment statistics programmes. Since its publication, many scientific, political, technological, statistical and experience-based developments have occurred, which suggested that the FDES could benefit from revision.

---

<sup>2</sup> United Nations Statistics Division (1984). "A Framework for the Development of Environment Statistics". Available from [http://unstats.un.org/unsd/publication/SeriesM/SeriesM\\_78e.pdf](http://unstats.un.org/unsd/publication/SeriesM/SeriesM_78e.pdf) (accessed 16 July 2015).

<sup>3</sup> United Nations Statistics Division (1988). "Concepts and Methods of Environment Statistics: Human Settlements Statistics – A Technical Report". Available from [http://unstats.un.org/unsd/publication/SeriesF/SeriesF\\_51e.pdf](http://unstats.un.org/unsd/publication/SeriesF/SeriesF_51e.pdf) (accessed 30 July 2015).

<sup>4</sup> United Nations Statistics Division (1991). "Concepts and Methods of Environment Statistics: Statistics of the Natural Environment – A Technical Report". Available from [http://unstats.un.org/unsd/publication/SeriesF/SeriesF\\_57E.pdf](http://unstats.un.org/unsd/publication/SeriesF/SeriesF_57E.pdf) (accessed 30 July 2015).

- 1.6. Consequently, the United Nations Statistical Commission, at its 41st session (23-26 February 2010), endorsed a work programme and the establishment of an Expert Group for the revision of the FDES and the development of a Core Set of Environment Statistics. The members of the Expert Group represented producers and users of environment statistics of countries from all regions and at different stages of development, as well as several international organizations, specialized agencies and non-governmental organizations (NGOs).<sup>5</sup>

### ***The revision process***

- 1.7. The revision was based on an agreed set of criteria and has been supported by extensive international expert consultation. The 1984 FDES was used as the starting point. It was revised taking into account the lessons learned during its application in different countries as well as improved scientific knowledge about the environment and new requirements created by emerging environmental concerns and policy issues, including major Multilateral Environmental Agreements (MEAs). The revision has also taken into account the increasing prominence of environmental sustainability issues and concepts, including the outcome of the Rio+20 Conference and the work on Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs). Existing environment statistics and indicator frameworks were analysed, including major developments in the field of environmental-economic accounting and selected thematic developments relevant to environment statistics. (For more information on developments since 1984 and on MEAs, see Annex B: Developments since 1984 and Annex C: Multilateral Environmental Agreements).
- 1.8. The revision was undertaken as part of UNSD's work programme on environment statistics, supported by the Expert Group on the Revision of the FDES. The drafts were reviewed in four face-to-face meetings of the Expert Group and in several rounds of electronic discussion. The Basic Set of Environment Statistics was tested by 25 countries and two organizations. The final draft of the FDES underwent a Global Consultation, yielding feedback from 76 countries, areas and organizations. The present document is the result of this extensive consultation process.

### ***The FDES 2013***

- 1.9. The FDES 2013 is a flexible, multi-purpose conceptual and statistical framework that is comprehensive and integrative in nature. It marks out the scope of environment statistics and provides an organizing structure to guide their collection and compilation and to synthesize data from various subject areas and sources, covering the issues and aspects of the environment that are relevant for analysis, policy and decision making.
- 1.10. The FDES 2013 targets a broad user community, including environmental statisticians in national statistical offices (NSOs), environmental ministries and agencies, as well as other producers of environment statistics. It helps to mark out the roles of the different data producers, thus facilitating coordination at different levels.
- 1.11. The FDES 2013 is structured in a way that allows links to economic and social domains. It seeks to be compatible with other frameworks and systems, both statistical and analytical, such as the System of Environmental-Economic Accounting (SEEA), the Driving force-

---

<sup>5</sup> United Nations Statistics Division. Expert Group on the Revision of the UN FDES. Available from [http://unstats.un.org/unsd/environment/fdes/fdes\\_egm.htm](http://unstats.un.org/unsd/environment/fdes/fdes_egm.htm) (accessed 16 July 2015).

Pressure-State-Impact-Response (DPSIR) framework, and the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs), SDGs and the sustainable development indicator (SDI) frameworks. When applicable, it is based on existing statistical classifications. As such, the FDES facilitates data integration within environment statistics and with economic and social statistics.

- 1.12. The FDES 2013 organizes environment statistics into six components and each of them is broken down into sub-components and statistical topics. The six components include: environmental conditions and quality; the availability and use of environmental resources and related human activities; the use of the environment as a sink for residuals and related human activities; extreme events and disasters; human settlements and environmental health; and social and economic measures to protect and manage the environment. The statistical topics represent the quantifiable aspects of the components and are grouped into sub-components, taking into account the types and sources of the statistics needed to describe them.
- 1.13. The FDES 2013 sets out a comprehensive, though not exhaustive, list of statistics (the Basic Set of Environment Statistics) that can be used to measure the statistical topics. The Basic Set is organized into three tiers, based on the level of relevance, availability and methodological development of the statistics.
- 1.14. Within this scope, a Core Set of Environment Statistics has been identified as Tier 1. The objective of the Core Set is to serve as an agreed, limited set of environment statistics that are of high priority and relevance to most countries. Harmonized international definitions, classifications and data collection methods for these statistics will be provided in subsequent methodological handbooks to facilitate their production in an internationally comparable manner.
- 1.15. The FDES 2013 is relevant to, and recommended for use by, countries at all stages of development. However, it is particularly useful for guiding the formulation of environment statistics programmes in countries at the early stages of developing environment statistics as it: (i) identifies the scope and constituent components, sub-components and statistical topics relevant for them; (ii) contributes to the assessment of data requirements, sources, availability and gaps; (iii) guides the development of multipurpose data collection processes and databases; and (iv) assists in the coordination and organization of environment statistics, given the inter-institutional nature of the domain.

### ***Structure of the document***

- 1.16. Chapter 1 of the FDES 2013 provides an overview of the main characteristics of environment statistics. It identifies the main uses and user groups and the relationship between environmental data, statistics, accounts and indicators. The typical sources of data and the most important temporal and spatial considerations are also introduced. A brief description of existing classifications, categorizations and other groupings widely used in environment statistics is also presented. Particular attention is paid to the institutional aspects of environment statistics.
- 1.17. Chapter 2 presents the conceptual foundation and scope of the FDES. It explains the underlying fundamental concepts and how they have been translated into the six components that constitute the Framework. It introduces the hierarchical layers of components, sub-

components and statistical topics that provide the organizational structure for environment statistics. Finally, Chapter 2 explores the relationship between the FDES and other frameworks, particularly the SEEA and the DPSIR analytical framework.

- 1.18. Chapter 3 provides an expanded discussion of the components, sub-components and statistical topics of the FDES. It describes the relevance of the statistical topics, the typical data sources and institutional partners. It sets out the relevant statistics needed to describe the statistical topics and their relationships and provides information on the most important aspects of temporal and spatial aggregation, as well as on existing methodology. These statistics constitute the Basic Set of Environment Statistics.
- 1.19. Chapter 4 presents the three-tiered organization of the Basic Set of Environment Statistics, based on the relevance, availability and methodological development of the statistics. It introduces the Core Set of Environment Statistics (Tier 1 of the Basic Set) and describes the criteria and process for selecting them.
- 1.20. Chapter 5 provides examples of the application of the FDES to selected cross-cutting environmental and socio-economic issues (such as climate change), as well as to specific sectoral or thematic analytical needs (such as agriculture and the environment, water management, the energy sector and the environment). These examples illustrate the flexibility and adaptability of the FDES to different user and policy needs.
- 1.21. Annex A contains the full Basic Set of Environment Statistics. Annex B provides supporting information on the conceptual and policy developments since the publication of the FDES in 1984. Annex C describes the major MEAs relevant to environment statistics. Annex D presents some of the most important classifications and other groupings used in environment statistics.

### ***Future work***

- 1.22. Following the endorsement of the FDES 2013, work will focus on its implementation at the national level. Detailed methodological guidance and training material for the FDES, the Core and Basic Sets of Environment Statistics will be developed, including classifications, definitions and data collection and compilation methods, building on existing methodologies and ongoing methodological work in environment and sectoral statistics, and in environmental-economic accounting.

## **Chapter 1: Overview of Environment Statistics – Characteristics and Challenges**

- 1.23. This chapter describes the domain of environment statistics, introduces its main characteristics and discusses some of the methodological and institutional challenges that should be considered when working in this field, keeping the Fundamental Principles of

Official Statistics in mind (see box below). These characteristics are the basis of the FDES 2013. The FDES as a tool for organizing the content and production of environment statistics will be described in depth in Chapter 2.

- 1.24. Environment statistics cut across several disciplines and draw data from a wide range of sources. In addition to the NSOs and environmental ministries and agencies, several other institutions are key players in producing data used in environment statistics. Statistical and environmental expertise, scientific knowledge, institutional development capabilities and adequate resources are also needed to produce environment statistics. Within this relatively new statistical domain, methodological resources, tools and good practices are being developed and systematized gradually. Consequently, many countries still require substantial technical assistance and capacity building to develop their national environment statistics programmes.

#### **Fundamental Principles of Official Statistics**

**Principle 1.** Official statistics provide an indispensable element in the information system of a democratic society, serving the Government, the economy and the public with data about the economic, demographic, social and environmental situation. To this end, official statistics that meet the test of practical utility are to be compiled and made available on an impartial basis by official statistical agencies to honour citizens' entitlement to public information.

**Principle 2.** To retain trust in official statistics, the statistical agencies need to decide according to strictly professional considerations, including scientific principles and professional ethics, on the methods and procedures for the collection, processing, storage and presentation of statistical data.

**Principle 3.** To facilitate a correct interpretation of the data, the statistical agencies are to present information according to scientific standards on the sources, methods and procedures of the statistics.

**Principle 4.** The statistical agencies are entitled to comment on erroneous interpretation and misuse of statistics.

**Principle 5.** Data for statistical purposes may be drawn from all types of sources, be they statistical surveys or administrative records. Statistical agencies are to choose the source with regard to quality, timeliness, costs and the burden on respondents.

**Principle 6.** Individual data collected by statistical agencies for statistical compilation, whether they refer to natural or legal persons, are to be strictly confidential and used exclusively for statistical purposes.

**Principle 7.** The laws, regulations and measures under which the statistical systems operate are to be made public.

**Principle 8.** Coordination among statistical agencies within countries is essential to achieve consistency and efficiency in the statistical system.

**Principle 9.** The use by statistical agencies in each country of international concepts, classifications and methods promotes the consistency and efficiency of statistical systems at all official levels.

**Principle 10.** Bilateral and multilateral cooperation in statistics contributes to the improvement of systems of official statistics in all countries.

Source: United Nations Statistics Division, Fundamental Principles of Official Statistics. Available from <http://unstats.un.org/unsd/dnss/gp/fundprinciples.aspx> (accessed 16 July 2015).

### **1.1 Objective of environment statistics**

- 1.25. The objective of environment statistics is to provide information about the environment, its most important changes over time and across locations and the main factors that influence them. Environment statistics seek to provide high quality statistical information to improve

knowledge of the environment, support evidence-based policy and decision making, and provide information for the general public and specific user groups.

### **1.2 Scope of environment statistics**

- 1.26. The scope of environment statistics covers biophysical aspects of the environment and those aspects of the socio-economic system that directly influence and interact with the environment.
- 1.27. The scope of environment, social and economic statistics overlap. It is not easy – or necessary – to draw a clear line dividing these areas. Social and economic statistics that describe processes or activities with a direct impact on, or direct interaction with, the environment are used widely in environment statistics. They are within the scope of the FDES. Other relevant social and economic statistics, which are not part of environment statistics, are also required to place environmental issues in context and facilitate the integrated analysis of environmental, social and economic processes. The use of consistent definitions and classifications among these fields supports their integration. When properly integrated, data and other inputs from social and economic domains enrich the analysis of environment statistics.

### **1.3 Main users of environment statistics**

- 1.28. Environment statistics serve a variety of users, including but not limited to:
  - i. Policy and decision makers at all levels;
  - ii. The general public, including media and civil society;
  - iii. Analysts, researchers and academia; and
  - iv. International agencies.
- 1.29. Different users need environment statistics at different levels of aggregation and depths of information. They may need cross-cutting environment statistics data sets, for instance regarding climate change. In other cases, they may be interested only in particular topics and themes pertaining to specific sectoral analysis and policy making. Policy and decision makers at the highest levels and the general public would tend to use environmental indicators and more aggregated statistics. Environmental administration, researchers, analysts and academics may be more inclined to examine extensive and detailed environment statistics. International agencies typically have well-articulated needs for environment statistics based on environmental agreements or international data collection processes.
- 1.30. Environment statistics support evidence-based policy making by making it possible to identify environmental policy issues and quantify the measures and impacts of policy initiatives objectively. They strengthen assessments through quantitative metrics, making analyses more robust through the use of timely and comparable data. The type, level of thematic, spatial and temporal aggregation, and format of environment statistics depend on the type of user and intended use. The main products of environment statistics are detailed tabulated environment statistics series and environmental indicators, both of which can be stored in multi-purpose databases and disseminated in the form of online databases, as well as different types of

publications, such as compendia, yearbooks, thematic reports, and analytical publications, such as state of the environment reports.

#### **1.4 Environmental information, data, statistics and indicators**

- 1.31. Environmental information includes quantitative and qualitative facts describing the state of the environment and its changes. Quantitative environmental information is generally produced in the form of data, statistics and indicators, and is generally disseminated through databases, spreadsheets, compendia and yearbooks. Qualitative environmental information consists of descriptions (e.g., textual or pictorial) of the environment or its constituent parts that cannot be adequately represented by accurate quantitative descriptors.
- 1.32. Environmental data are large amounts of unprocessed observations and measurements about the environment and related processes. They may be collected or compiled via statistical surveys (censuses or sample surveys) by the national statistical system or may originate from administrative records, geographic databases, registers, inventories, monitoring networks, thematic mapping, remote sensing, scientific research and field studies.
- 1.33. Environment statistics are environmental data that have been structured, synthesized and aggregated according to statistical methods, standards and procedures. The role of environment statistics is to process environmental and other data into meaningful statistics that describe the state of and trends in the environment and the main processes affecting them. Not all environmental data are used to produce environment statistics. The FDES provides a framework that identifies environmental and other data that fall within its scope and then contributes to structuring, synthesizing and aggregating the data into statistical series and indicators.
- 1.34. Environmental indicators are environment statistics that have been selected for their ability to depict important phenomena or dynamics. Environmental indicators are used to synthesize and present complex environment and other statistics in a simple, direct, clear and relevant way. Environmental indicators are generated because environment statistics are usually too numerous and detailed to meet the needs of policy makers and the general public, and often require further processing and interpretation to be meaningful. Environmental indicators may take various forms such as rates, ratios or proportions, and be constructed at different levels of aggregation. The purpose of these indicators is to assess present and future directions with respect to goals and targets, evaluate and determine the impact of specific programmes, monitor progress, measure changes in a specific condition or situation over time, and convey messages. Policy frameworks such as the Millennium Development Goal (MDG) and Sustainable Development Goal (SDG) frameworks, the Driving force-Pressure-State-Impact-Response (DPSIR) framework and national environment/sustainable development indicator sets, are typically used to identify and structure indicators.
- 1.35. Environmental indices are composite or more complex measures that combine and synthesize more than one environmental indicator or statistic and are weighted according to different methods. An index can provide a valuable summary measure to communicate important messages in an accessible way and, thus, raise awareness. However, they often raise questions

regarding their proper interpretation, methodological soundness, subjectivity of the weighting, and the quality of the underlying statistics.

- 1.36. Environment statistics organized primarily within the FDES may be structured for specific analytical purposes based on different analytical frameworks, such as the DPSIR framework, issue-based frameworks which focus on specific environmental problems (e.g., climate change, air pollution and land degradation), policy-based frameworks such as sustainable development strategies, or assessment frameworks such as those used in state of the environment reports.
- 1.37. Accounting frameworks, such as the SEEA, reorganize the relevant environment statistics according to stocks and flows within and between the environment and the economy, based on the principles of the System of National Accounts (SNA). In this way, it creates links between environment statistics and the SNA and facilitates the analysis of relationships between the economy and the environment.
- 1.38. These types of environment statistics are all important and interdependent. They all feed back into each other to produce diverse and complementary products that can be used for different purposes and that fit specific user needs and resources of countries or agencies. Ideally, information about the environment should be produced and used as a multi-purpose information system which would increase synergy, consistency and efficiency in the use of limited financial resources.

### **1.5 Sources of environment statistics**

- 1.39. Environment statistics synthesize data originating from various types of sources. Thus, the data used to produce environment statistics are not only compiled by many different collection techniques, but also by many different institutions. Types of sources include:
  - i. statistical surveys (e.g., censuses or sample surveys of population, housing, agriculture, enterprises, households, employment, and different aspects of environment management);
  - ii. administrative records of government and non-government agencies responsible for natural resources, as well as other ministries and authorities;
  - iii. remote sensing and thematic mapping (e.g., satellite imaging and mapping of land use and land cover, water bodies or forest cover);
  - iv. monitoring systems (e.g., field-monitoring stations for water quality, air pollution or climate);
  - v. scientific research and special projects undertaken to fulfil domestic or international demand.
- 1.40. These multiple types of sources are usually used in combination. For instance, in estimating certain types of emissions to the air, statistical surveys are used in combination with scientific research. While statistical surveys and administrative records are commonly used in all areas of statistics (economic, social and environment) and the use of remote sensing data has become widespread, the use of data from monitoring networks, scientific research and special projects are mostly specific to the production of environment statistics.

- 1.41. Environment statistics rely considerably on data that are collected by direct measurements using a variety of methods, including remote sensing and field-monitoring stations. Most countries have agencies that are primarily responsible for monitoring environmental resources and conditions. They may be entities in their own right or government agencies with other primary functions that also have departments concerned with environmental matters. These agencies typically produce two main types of data: (i) measured data (obtained by direct observation, field measurements and remote sensing); and (ii) calculated data (derived using estimates and modelling).
- 1.42. The use of estimates and modelling to generate environmental data can improve overall data quality, including accuracy and coverage, especially when models draw upon two or more sets of observations, such as field observations coupled with global satellite-based observations. Models may also incorporate administrative data or data resulting from statistical surveys or special projects.
- 1.43. The main characteristics, advantages and disadvantages of these types of sources of environment statistics are discussed below.<sup>6</sup>

### *Statistical surveys*

- 1.44. There are two types of surveys: (i) censuses; and (ii) sample surveys. A census is a survey that collects data from the entire population of interest. A sample survey is a survey carried out using a sampling method, in which data are collected from a representative portion of the population of interest and not the whole population.<sup>7</sup>
- 1.45. Environment statistics can be collected from surveys by: (i) adding environment-related questions to surveys intended primarily to collect data on other topics; and (ii) using surveys intended primarily to collect environment statistics. When environmental data are collected through environment statistics surveys, the survey design reflects the objective of producing environment statistics. However, it is not always feasible or economical to conduct such surveys, so data are frequently obtained from other existing statistical surveys (e.g., social, economic and sectoral) whose primary objective differs from the production of environment statistics.
- 1.46. Adding environment-related questions to other surveys is less expensive than collecting data through a separate survey, the response burden is minimized and the environmental data can be directly linked to other data collected. However, the challenges of adding questions to existing surveys include the following: (i) there may be limited space available for additional questions in existing surveys; (ii) the survey frame and stratification of the population and sampling selection may not be ideal for environment statistics; (iii) the data may need to be reorganized or reclassified to be used in environment statistics; and (iv) respondents may not be familiar with environmental terms or the information needed to answer environment-related questions.

---

<sup>6</sup> United Nations Statistics Division (2012). "International Recommendations for Water Statistics". Available from <http://unstats.un.org/unsd/envaccounting/irws/irwswebversion.pdf> (accessed 16 July 2015).

<sup>7</sup> International Statistical Institute (2003). "The Oxford Dictionary of Statistical Terms", Yadolah Dodge ed., Oxford University Press.

- 1.47. Environment-specific surveys may be censuses or sample surveys. The advantages of using environment-specific surveys are that: (i) the survey frame and sampling used can be selected based on the requirements of environment statistics; (ii) consistent concepts and definitions can be used in survey questions; and (iii) the most suitable type of survey modes for collecting environment statistics can be selected. On the other hand, environment-specific surveys create an additional response burden and are costly in terms of finance, human resources and time. In addition, in many cases, no suitable register, list or map is readily available to use as a survey frame.

### ***Administrative records***

- 1.48. Administrative data kept by government agencies or NGOs may be used for the production of environment statistics. Government agencies keep administrative records of the population, households and establishments in response to legislation or regulations, or for internal management purposes. While most administrative data have been obtained traditionally from government agencies, administrative records kept by NGOs (e.g., industry or services associations and environmental associations and groups) may also be of use for environment statistics.
- 1.49. The main advantage of administrative data sources is that it is usually much less costly to collect such data than to create and conduct a survey. The level of response burden is minimized and complete coverage of units under administration is assured. However, there are usually differences between administrative and statistical terms and definitions; deliberate misreporting may occur; data may not be checked or validated for statistical purposes; restrictions may be placed on access to data; and coverage, though complete for administrative purposes, might not match statistical requirements.

### ***Remote sensing and thematic mapping***

- 1.50. Remote sensing is the science of obtaining information about objects or areas from a distance, typically from aircraft or satellites. Sensors are able to detect and classify objects on, above or below the earth's surface. Remote sensing makes it possible to collect data on dangerous or inaccessible areas or to replace costly and slow data collection on the ground, thus ensuring that areas or objects are not disturbed. Using satellite, aircraft, spacecraft, buoy, ship, balloon and helicopter images, data are created to analyse and compare, for example, the impact of natural disasters, changes in the area of soil erosion, the extent of pollution, changes in land cover or population estimates of animal species. These can be mapped, imaged, tracked and observed. Combined with thematic mapping data and sufficient validation using actual measurements in the field, remote sensing usually provides consistent and high-quality data for environment statistics.
- 1.51. Environmental geographic data are geographically referenced (geo-referenced) information that includes digital maps, satellite and aerial imagery, other data sources that are linked to a location, coordinate or a map feature, and is all structured in databases. This data provides much of the visualisation and contextual elements that add significantly to the quantity and quality of information organized within the framework of environment statistics, particularly when stored in geographic information systems (GIS). GIS is an integrating technology that helps to capture, manage, analyse, visualize and model a wide range of data with a spatial or

locational component. Such systems allow environmental conditions to be mapped, measured and modelled.

### ***Monitoring systems***

- 1.52. Monitoring systems for the production of environment statistics are typically comprised of field-monitoring stations which are used to describe the qualitative and quantitative aspects of the environmental media (e.g., air, water or soil quality, or hydrological or meteorological characteristics). The main advantages of these data are that they: (i) are usually collected using verifiable scientific methods; (ii) are usually validated; (iii) are often available as time series; and (iv) frequently use models to improve data quality.
- 1.53. The disadvantages of data from monitoring systems result from the fact that field monitoring stations, especially those monitoring concentrations of pollutants in the environmental media, are usually located in “hot-spot” areas with high levels of pollution, with high sensitivity, or with large numbers of the population being affected. Therefore, the measurements will be location-specific and more difficult to aggregate over space to produce measures of quality over larger territories.

### ***Scientific research and special projects***

- 1.54. Scientific research programmes focus on specific scientific areas. The data collected and produced will thus depend on the focus of the research. Many such special projects may be relevant to environment statistics, such as studies on glacier retraction and global CO<sub>2</sub> concentration, and biological assays to measure environmental pollutants. Special projects undertaken to address domestic or international demand often produce research data that are collected by universities, as well as other research agencies and organizations that may be governmental or non-governmental. Their main purposes are usually to fill knowledge gaps, assess the effectiveness of different measures and develop alternative policies.
- 1.55. The main advantages of using data from scientific research and special projects are that they: (i) are usually available at no or low cost; (ii) minimize the response burden; (iii) can be used to address data gaps; and (iv) are useful for developing coefficients for models. Disadvantages of using these sources include that: (i) they often use terms and definitions that differ from those used in statistics; (ii) access to microdata may be limited; (iii) metadata may be missing; (iv) data are often available only for case examples (i.e., limited areas or industries); and (v) data are often available on a one-time basis only.
- 1.56. Process-specific technological parameters of different production and consumption processes relating to the input of natural resources and the output of residuals constitute a special category of data used in environment statistics. These data are used to produce per unit factors or coefficients that support the calculation and estimation of the resource and emission intensity of production and consumption processes.
- 1.57. The table below, Table 1.1: Types of sources of environment statistics and their main characteristics<sup>8</sup>, shows the main types of sources from which environment statistics are

---

<sup>8</sup> United Nations Economic Commission for Latin America and the Caribbean (2009). “Methodological Guide for developing Environmental and Sustainable Development Indicators in Latin American and Caribbean Countries”. Manuales series No. 61.

usually derived. It provides examples of these statistics, the general advantages and disadvantages of each type of source and the challenges that these sources pose for developing countries.

*Table 1.1: Types of sources of environment statistics and their main characteristics*

<b>Type of source</b>	<b>Examples of source</b>	<b>Examples of statistics</b>	<b>Examples of advantages</b>	<b>Examples of disadvantages</b>	<b>Challenges for developing countries</b>
<b>Statistical surveys (i) Censuses</b>	Censuses such as population and housing, economic, agricultural or other sectoral censuses may include environmental aspects. Specific environmental censuses may cover establishments engaged in activities such as water management or waste management.	Drinking water supply Basic sanitation Waste management Housing quality Use of fertilizers and pesticides in agriculture	More representative of the universe of informants, more accurate data outcomes	Low periodicity Expensive	Requires that sections of the instrument be refined to capture more and better environmental information
<b>(ii) Sample surveys</b>	Includes general purpose instruments (which may cover environmental issues) such as household surveys, business surveys and other sectoral surveys. Also includes emerging surveys specifically designed to gather environmental information, i.e., environmental management surveys for business establishments (including industry, tourism and agriculture), municipal environmental management surveys and public opinion polls on the environment, among others.	Drinking water Basic sanitation Housing quality Establishments with environmental management systems Production and handling of solid waste Opinion barometers on environmental policies and management	Greater periodicity and therefore more frequently updating of data series	Sampling and representativeness of sample may be a concern in the case of surveys designed for other than environmental purposes	Requires that sections of recurring instruments be refined to capture more and better environmental information Requires developing and maintaining specialized environmental surveys of different sectors and on different levels
<b>Administrative records</b>	Use, for statistical purposes, of records maintained by different government and non-governmental agencies for administrative purposes, at various levels (including national, regional, provincial and municipal) such as: customs records (imports); sectoral ministry records; public finance and budget records; tax returns records; and environmental authority records.	Number of motor vehicles Environmental licensing Designation of protected area Environmental education actions Public spending on environmental protection	High production periodicity (annual, quarterly and even monthly) and thus high updating frequency	Terms and definitions may differ from those used in statistics; access to microdata may be limited; metadata may be missing	Requires building statistical capacities in sectoral ministries and public services Requires stable national inter-institutional coordination

<p><b>Remote sensing and thematic mapping</b></p>	<p>All kinds of remote sensing and atmospheric measuring tools that produce images and their interpretation: satellite imaging; aerial photography; geodata; geodesy; and geomatics.</p>	<p>Satellite imaging to inventory forests Remote imaging of urban sprawl (city surface) Land cover and land use (types) Level, height or retraction of principal glaciers</p>	<p>Very accurate Costs of imaging have fallen sharply</p>	<p>High cost of interpreting images Few national statistical offices and Ministries of the Environment have geomatics specialists</p>	<p>Requires geo-spatial literacy among officials responsible for environment statistics Requires sufficient resources to interpret images and build geospatial representations of data</p>
<p><b>Monitoring systems</b></p>	<p>Includes various quality and pollution monitoring stations and networks such as: urban air pollution monitoring stations; surface water quality monitoring systems; glacier monitoring systems; and seawater or coastal water quality monitoring systems. Meteorological, hydrological monitoring networks.</p>	<p>Various parameters sampled to establish: quality of drinking water; urban air quality; coastal - marine pollution; and temperature, precipitation and water flows of rivers</p>	<p>In general, good to excellent quality and more accurate data and microdata</p>	<p>High cost of installing and maintaining monitoring systems and thus of producing microdata Point specific measurements usually do not allow for aggregation over space unless the network is dense enough</p>	<p>Requires coordinating the flow of data from primary source in terms of periodicity, aggregation and format required for input into statistical production (series, indicators)</p>
<p><b>Scientific research and special projects</b></p>	<p>Data collected by universities, research agencies and organizations to fill knowledge gaps and assess effectiveness of or develop alternative policies</p>	<p>Ecosystem health Diversity and population trends of selected species Characteristics of solid waste Process specific technological parameters of residuals</p>	<p>Low cost Minimize response burden May be used to fill in data gaps Useful for developing coefficients</p>	<p>Terms and definitions may differ from those used in statistics Access to microdata may be limited Metadata may be missing Often have limited scope and often produced on a one-time basis</p>	<p>Requires close collaboration between statisticians and experts from the various scientific fields</p>

## 1.6 Classifications and other groupings relevant to environment statistics

- 1.58. Statistical classifications are sets of discrete categories which may be assigned to specific variables registered in a statistical survey or an administrative file and used to produce and present statistics.<sup>9</sup>
- 1.59. The field of environment statistics has no single, overarching, internationally agreed classification of the environment for statistical purposes, such as the International Standard Industrial Classification of All Economic Activities (ISIC).<sup>10</sup> Instead, there are many coexisting and emerging classifications and categorizations for specific subject areas. These include standardized statistical classifications as well as less formalized groupings or categories. Some of the classifications and categories that have been used in the environmental field have not been developed specifically for statistical purposes and therefore must be linked to statistical classifications.
- 1.60. Standard economic and social-demographic statistical classifications, such as ISIC and the Central Product Classification (CPC),<sup>11</sup> or the International Classification of Diseases (ICD),<sup>12</sup> among others, are relevant for and used in environment statistics. The use of these classifications facilitates the integration of environment statistics with economic and social-demographic statistics.
- 1.61. The pioneering environment statistics classifications adopted by the Conference of European Statisticians (CES) have been used extensively for international data collection. These classifications, developed by the United Nations Economic Commission for Europe (UNECE), are heterogeneous and most include more than one single hierarchical classification. They also include recommendations for definitions, measurement methods and tabulations. The UNECE Standard Statistical Classifications for the environment include classifications of Water Use (1989), Land Use (1989), Wastes (1989), Ambient Air Quality (1990), Surface Freshwater Quality for the Maintenance of Aquatic Life (1992), Marine Water Quality (1992), Environment Protection Activities and Facilities (1994), and Flora, Fauna and Biotopes (1996). These classifications have been used extensively by the UNECE, the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD), Eurostat, UNSD and various regional and national bodies for international data collection.
- 1.62. More recent statistical classifications, as well as less-formalized categorizations which pertain to specific sub-domains of environment statistics, have been developed by international organizations, specialized agencies, intergovernmental organizations or NGOs. Examples include the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO) Land Cover Classification System (LCCS) and the groupings and classifications developed for water

---

<sup>9</sup> United Nations Statistics Division (1999). "Standard Statistical Classifications: Basic Principles". Available from <http://unstats.un.org/unsd/class/family/bestprac.pdf> (accessed 16 July 2015).

<sup>10</sup> United Nations Statistics Division (2008). "International Standard Industrial Classification of All Economic Activities (ISIC), Rev. 4". Available from <http://unstats.un.org/unsd/cr/registry/isic-4.asp> (accessed 16 July 2015).

<sup>11</sup> United Nations Statistics Division (2008). "Central Product Classification, Ver. 2". Available from <http://unstats.un.org/unsd/cr/registry/cpc-2.asp> (accessed 16 July 2015).

<sup>12</sup> World Health Organization (2011). "International Classification of Diseases". Available from <http://www.who.int/classifications/icd/en/> (accessed 16 July 2015).

statistics and energy products included in the *International Recommendations for Water Statistics* (IRWS)<sup>13</sup> and the *International Recommendations for Energy Statistics* (IRES).<sup>14</sup>

- 1.63. Many of the aforementioned classifications have been revised, adapted and used in the SEEA Central Framework (SEEA-CF), including the Classification of Environmental Activities (CEA), which covers the classes of activities considered to be environmental protection and resource management activities, used primarily to produce statistics on environmental protection and resource management expenditure. Other examples include the categories of solid waste or the interim classifications of land use and land cover. Additional work on classifications of ecosystem services is being conducted as part of the development of the SEEA Experimental Ecosystem Accounting.
- 1.64. There are also classifications and lists of categories which do not originate in the statistical community but are used in environment statistics, such as the classifications of natural and technological disasters produced by the Centre for Research on the Epidemiology of Disasters Emergency Events Database (CRED EM-DAT); classifications of protected areas and threatened species developed by the United Nations Environment Programme's World Conservation Monitoring Centre (UNEP-WCMC) and the International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources (IUCN); ecosystem reporting categories used by the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment; source categories for greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions from the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC); or the United Nations Framework Classification for Fossil Energy and Mineral Reserves and Resources (UNFC). Ensuring harmonization of the different classifications and building bridges among them are among the most important roles of environmental statisticians.
- 1.65. For more information on classifications used in environment statistics, see Chapter 3 and Annex A: Basic Set of Environment Statistics, which contain the Basic Set of Environment Statistics. The Basic Set includes a column that lists commonly used classifications and categorization. Annex D contains relevant classifications and groupings in the field of environment statistics.

## **1.7 Temporal considerations**

- 1.66. While it is important to align the temporal aggregations of environmental data with those used in economic and social statistics to ensure their proper integration, a uniform calendar or fiscal year often does not correspond to the diversity of natural phenomena. Therefore different time scales or longer or shorter time periods must also be used to aggregate environmental data over time.
- 1.67. The environmental data used in environment statistics are measured or monitored at different frequencies. Certain features of natural growth of biomass (e.g., in a natural, slow growing forest that is not subject to logging) or processes such as changes in land cover or soil erosion do not justify or require frequent, diligent monitoring because the most relevant changes may

---

<sup>13</sup> United Nations Statistics Division (2012). "International Recommendations for Water Statistics". Available from <http://unstats.un.org/unsd/envaccounting/irws/irwswebversion.pdf> (accessed 16 July 2015).

<sup>14</sup> United Nations Statistics Division (2011). "International Recommendations for Energy Statistics (draft version)". Available from <http://unstats.un.org/unsd/statcom/doc11/BG-IRES.pdf> (accessed 16 July 2015).

be observed on an annual, or even much less frequent, basis. Other environmental processes, however, change so quickly that measurements are needed hourly or even more frequently. One example of frequent monitoring is air quality<sup>15</sup> in urban settings.

- 1.68. Determining the appropriate temporal aggregation of environment statistics often involves a variety of considerations. For example, fluid environmental phenomena call for careful consideration of the temporal dimension because ebbs and flows, droughts and floods, snow and runoffs can occur, which all influence measurements. Variations may be daily and, at other times, seasonal depending on what is being measured. Seasonal variations may be seen in the fluctuations in certain types of fish biomass, surface water levels, ice cap surface or the incidence of fires. In such cases, monitoring must focus more on certain months than others. Given these temporal aspects, statistics often point out the maximum, minimum and/or other ways of describing the relevant phenomenon and its levels below or above certain benchmarks and are not limited to a sum or average over a longer period. In addition, even when environmental data are produced at irregular intervals, environment statistics based on these data can still be produced at regular intervals if there are enough data points in each period to do so.

### **1.8 Spatial considerations**

- 1.69. The occurrence and impacts of environmental phenomena are distributed spatially without regard for political-administrative boundaries. The most meaningful spatial units for environment statistics are: natural units, such as watersheds, ecosystems, eco-zones, landscape or land cover units; or management and planning units based on natural units, such as protected areas, coastal areas or river basin districts.
- 1.70. Economic and social statistics are aggregated traditionally according to administrative units. This difference can complicate the collection and analysis of environment statistics, particularly when they must be combined with data originating from social and economic statistics. However, there is a trend towards producing more geo-referenced data, which would overcome some of the spatial complications of analysis.
- 1.71. While environment statistics are usually collected and aggregated for natural physical, geographical and administrative areas, the concept of economic territory is used for environmental-economic accounting. This involves a geographic boundary that defines the scope of an economy. Economic territory is the area under the effective control of a single government. It includes the land area of a country, including islands, airspace, territorial waters and territorial enclaves in the rest of the world. Economic territory excludes territorial enclaves of other countries and international organizations located in the reference country.

### **1.9 Geospatial information and environment statistics**

- 1.72. Geospatial information presents the location and characteristics of different attributes of the atmosphere, surface and sub-surface. It is used to describe, display and analyse data with

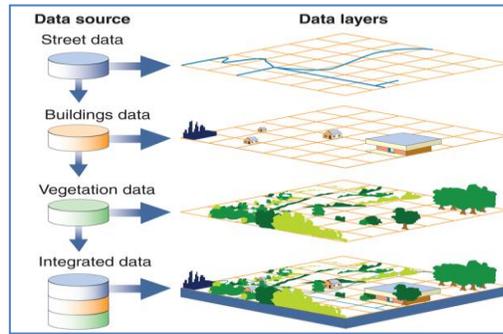
---

<sup>15</sup> Air quality is measured by the concentrations of particulate matter (PM<sub>10</sub>, PM<sub>2.5</sub>), also known as suspended particulate matter (SPM), ground level ozone (O<sub>3</sub>) or other pollutants depending on the specific city.

discernible spatial aspects, such as land use, water resources and natural disasters. Geospatial information allows for the visual display of different statistics in a map-based layout, which can make it easier for users to work with and understand the data. The ability to overlay multiple data sets using software, for instance on population, environmental quality, and environmental health, allows for a deeper analysis of the relationship among these phenomena.

- 1.73. The complexity of current environmental issues (e.g., climate change, biodiversity loss, ecosystem health, natural disaster frequency and intensity, population growth and food and water shortages) increasingly calls for the integration of geospatial information, statistics and sectoral data to achieve more effective and efficient monitoring of progress in strengthening the environmental pillar of sustainable development. GIS can help establish the links between different types and layers of data by providing powerful tools to store and analyse spatial data and by integrating databases from different sectors in the same format and structure.
- 1.74. Geospatial information adds significant value and utility to environment statistics. Ideally, geographic aspects of data should always be collected, represented and analysed at the most detailed scale possible, based on national capacities and priorities. Geospatial information enables better analysis of environmental issues as environmental, social and economic statistics can be aggregated or disaggregated according to a wide range of scales and zones that address diverse analytical and policy demands, such as: natural units (e.g., watersheds and ecosystems); administrative units (e.g., municipalities, districts, counties and regions); management units (e.g., protected areas and river basin districts); planning units (e.g., coastal zones and urban areas); legal property units (e.g., cadastral units); and analytical units (e.g., land cover units, socio-ecological landscape units, eco-complexes, geo-systems and eco-zones).
- 1.75. Geospatial data may be obtained using a variety of technologies such as Global Positioning Systems (GPS) and remote sensing satellites. Land surveyors, census takers, aerial photographers, police and even average citizens with a GPS-enabled cell phone can collect geospatial data using GPS or street addresses that can be entered into GIS. The attributes of the collected data, such as land-use information, demographics, landscape features or crime scene observations, can be entered manually or, in the case of a land survey map, digitized from a map format to a digital format by electronic scanning. The final representation of the data is constructed by superimposing different layers of information as required by the analytical and/or policy requirements.

Figure 1.1: Example of GIS data layers or themes



Source: Government Accountability Office (2004).<sup>16</sup>

- 1.76. Remote sensing gathers information about an object without coming into physical contact with it. It involves the quantitative analysis of digital information where measurements can be taken from sensors on the ground, in aircraft or on orbiting satellites. The information is carried by electromagnetic signals. Remote sensing calls for skills in digital image analysis when computer programming, image display tools and statistics are required for interdisciplinary work that may involve scientists and experts in fields including biology, climatology, geology, atmospheric science, chemistry and oceanography. Satellite remote sensing can address global issues by detecting, monitoring and measuring regional and global changes.
- 1.77. Remote sensing data from satellites are obtained digitally and communicated to central facilities for processing and analysis in GIS. Digital satellite images, for example, can be analysed in GIS to produce land cover and land use maps. When different types of geospatial data are combined in GIS (e.g., combining satellite remote sensing land use information with aerial photographic data on housing development growth), the data are transformed so that they are coincident and fit the same coordinates. GIS uses the processing power of a computer, together with geographic mapping techniques (cartography), to transform data from different sources onto one projection and one scale so that the data can be analysed and modelled together.

### 1.10 Institutional dimension of environment statistics

- 1.78. The institutional dimension of environment statistics refers to the institutional factors necessary to develop and strengthen the sustained production, dissemination and use of environment statistics. It comprises the legal framework that establishes the mandates and roles of the main partners, the institutional setting and institutional development level of environment statistics units, and the existence and effectiveness of inter-institutional cooperation and coordination mechanisms at the national level and with specialized international agencies. The institutional dimension of environment statistics is fundamental when developing environment statistics at the national level. Given the multi-disciplinary and cross-cutting nature of environment statistics, the production of environmental data and statistics involves numerous stakeholders, actors and producers. The challenges of insufficient

<sup>16</sup> Government Accountability Office (2004). "Geospatial Information: Better Coordination Needed to Identify and Reduce Duplicative Investments". Available from <http://www.gao.gov/assets/250/243133.pdf> (accessed 16 July 2015).

institutional development, overlapping mandates and functions, inadequate inter-agency coordination and other institutional issues are very common in many countries. The problems of coordination and heterogeneous development can also escalate to the regional and global levels, where multiple partner agencies operate under different mandates, work programmes and production timetables.

- 1.79. Identifying the primary institutional obstacles that impede the production of environment statistics and developing a strategy to overcome them is essential for countries that seek to develop or strengthen their environment statistics programmes. The following are four key elements pertaining to the institutional dimension that should be considered and dealt with simultaneously while developing environment statistics.
- 1.80. The legal framework. In most countries, the legal framework for the production of environment statistics commonly consists of statistical, environmental and other relevant sectoral legislation, such as for water, energy and agriculture. Each of these laws defines the mandate and competencies of the institutions in charge of the relevant sectors.
- 1.81. Under national statistical legislation, the NSO is usually the authority responsible for creating and coordinating the national statistical system. However, in most cases, these laws do not explicitly refer to environment statistics as this is a relatively new statistical domain. Moreover, in many cases it neither provides explicit guidelines for statistical coordination among the relevant statistical parties at the national level nor spells out responsibilities and obligations. Nevertheless, since the environment is becoming increasingly important in the development agenda, NSOs have included the production of environment statistics in their programmes, though sometimes without clarifying the supporting institutional arrangements.
- 1.82. Overlapping mandates, duplication of efforts, and other coordination difficulties may exist in this complex institutional context. In fact, it is often difficult to determine the official figures for a specific statistic when different agencies produce the same or similar statistics, but with different values.
- 1.83. Institutional development. A well-defined mandate and the designation of a specific unit responsible for producing environment statistics is critical for the successful organization of a national environment statistics programme within the official institutions that are responsible for producing statistics. This unit requires a regular operations budget and a minimum number of trained personnel for the tasks involved. Environment statistics units thus need a capacity-building programme for staff, together with the financial resources to implement it.
- 1.84. Inter-institutional collaboration. Environment statistics cover several topics for which the data, whether in the form of administrative records, remote sensing, scientific measurements or survey results, are generated by NSOs, specialized agencies, ministries, provincial and municipal governments and scientific institutions. This requires these stakeholders to collaborate, both at the strategic and technical level.
- 1.85. The collaboration of national and sub-national institutions can take the form of a multi-stakeholder or inter-agency platform tasked with coordinating the strategic development and production of environment statistics. These inter-agency platforms bring together users and producers of environment statistics to identify users' needs and ensure the coordinated

production of the necessary environment statistics from a variety of data sources. One of the tasks of the platform is to ensure that a common statistical methodology or protocol is used to ensure comparability and statistical soundness. Another relevant function is to preserve continuity over time, despite significant turnover of staff in the partner institutions.

- 1.86. If tasked with overseeing the national statistical system and coordinating these platforms, the NSO must have adequate authority, resources or capacities to lead the multi-stakeholder processes. Depending on the institutional arrangement, the environmental ministry or equivalent institution in many developing countries coordinates such platforms.
- 1.87. Institutional cooperation among national, regional and global bodies. International organizations that produce environmental data and statistics also face the same institutional challenges as countries. Notwithstanding the legal requirements mentioned above, it is very important to consider the operational aspects that can improve coordination and resource utilization among the national, regional and global levels, with the understanding that all potential partners have different mandates, work programmes and deadlines. In addition, reporting requirements for certain international agreements and treaties, which are an important dimension of environment statistics, should be included in national environment statistics programmes.

#### **1.11 The FDES 2013 and the domain of environment statistics**

- 1.88. The FDES 2013 addresses the issues related to the multidisciplinary nature of environment statistics by marking out the scope of environment statistics and providing a conceptually based organizing structure that brings together the necessary biophysical data originating from different sources, as well as the relevant social and economic statistics needed to describe the activities affecting environmental conditions and to estimate their environmental impact.
- 1.89. The sections of this chapter have discussed the nature, scope and specific characteristics pertaining to the domain of environment statistics. The most relevant challenges to the work in the field of environment statistics have also been presented in synthesized form. The FDES 2013 has been developed to address these specific elements from a current and global perspective, while also acknowledging foreseeable developments.
- 1.90. The next chapter of this document describes the conceptual foundation, scope and organizing structure found in the FDES 2013. Subsequent chapters describe the components, sub-components and topics of the FDES 2013, as well as its most relevant environment statistics. These chapters also indicate the corresponding availability of methodologies and classifications and the most common sources of data, and identify the typical institutional partners to facilitate inter-agency cooperation.

## Chapter 2: Conceptual Foundation and Structure of the FDES

- 2.1. This chapter introduces the FDES, its conceptual framework and the main concepts that have been considered when designing its scope and structure. It ties the conceptual foundation to the main structural components of the FDES, which are further discussed in detail in Chapter 3. It also explains the relationship between the FDES and other commonly used systems and frameworks.

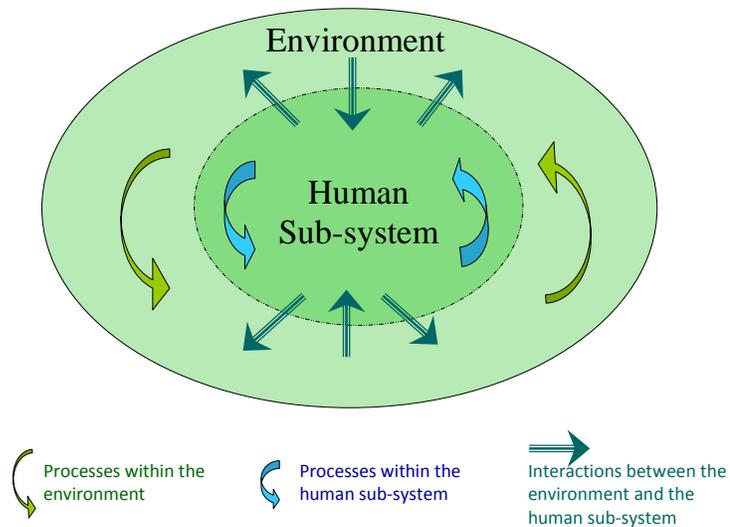
### 2.1 What is the FDES?

- 2.2. The FDES is a flexible, multi-purpose conceptual and statistical framework that is comprehensive and integrative in nature and marks out the scope of environment statistics. It provides an organizing structure to guide the collection and compilation of environment statistics at the national level. It brings together data from the various relevant subject areas and sources, covering the issues and aspects of the environment that are relevant for policy analysis and decision making.
- 2.3. The primary objective of the FDES is to guide the formulation of environment statistics programmes by: (i) delineating the scope of environment statistics and identifying its constituents; (ii) contributing to the assessment of data requirements, sources, availability and gaps; (iii) guiding the development of multipurpose data collection processes and databases; and (iv) assisting in the coordination and organization of environment statistics, given the inter-institutional nature of the domain.
- 2.4. Though the FDES has been designed to guide countries at early stages in the development of their environment statistics programmes, it is relevant to, and recommended for use by, countries at any stage of development. It can also be used by international and regional institutions, as well as by other users and producers.

### 2.2 Conceptual foundation of the FDES

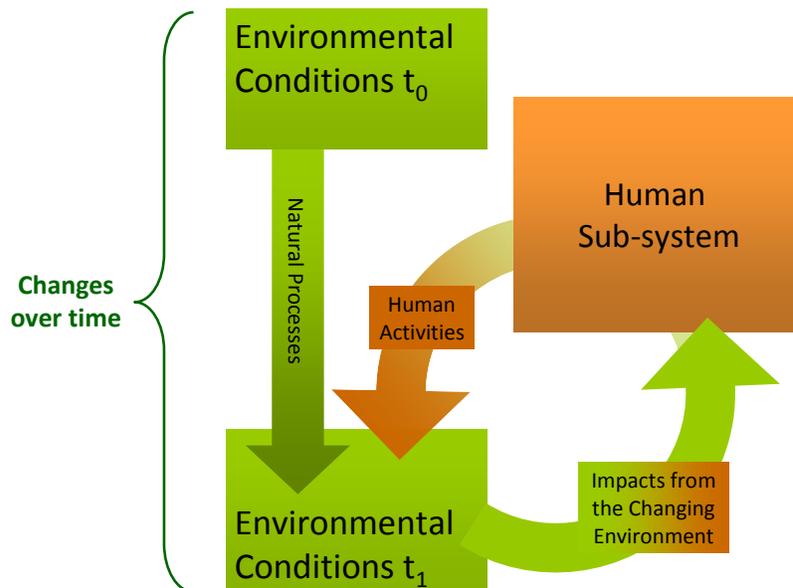
- 2.5. The FDES is based on a conceptual foundation that considers people and their demographic, social and economic activities (the human sub-system) as integral parts of, and interacting with, the environment. Figure 2.1 illustrates this concept with the arrows representing a variety of complex natural, demographic, social and economic processes and interactions, within and between the environment and the human sub-system.

*Figure 2.1: The environment, the human sub-system, and interactions between them*



- 2.6. Human well-being depends upon the living and non-living elements of the environment and the goods and services they provide. Humans need the environment in order to survive and for various social, cultural and economic purposes. The human sub-system uses the environment for habitat, to obtain important physical resources and as a recipient or sink for various residuals. Human societies and their production and consumption patterns affect the environment that supports them and other life forms in general. The changing environment affects humans in different ways over time (see Figure 2.2).

Figure 2.2: Environmental conditions and their changes



- 2.7. Escalating human impacts on environmental systems worldwide have raised concerns about the consequences of environmental changes for the sustainability of human societies and for

human well-being. Conditions in the living and non-living environment, natural processes and the capacity of ecosystems to provide goods and services all change as a result of human activities. The interconnectivity between the systems means that changes in one part of the system can influence changes in other parts.

### *Ecosystems and ecosystem services*

- 2.8. The Millennium Ecosystem Assessment and the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) define an ecosystem as “a dynamic complex of plant, animal and microorganism communities and their non-living environment interacting as a functional unit.”<sup>17, 18</sup> Ecosystems are systems of interacting and interdependent relationships among their elements. They perform specific functions such as photosynthesis, biochemical cycling, including the cycling of energy, water, carbon and nutrients, and the cleansing of air and water.
- 2.9. Ecosystems provide a great variety of goods and services upon which people depend.<sup>19</sup> These are commonly known as ecosystem services. Ecosystem services are the benefits supplied by the functions of ecosystems and received by humanity<sup>20</sup>. Ecosystem services are generated by biophysical, geochemical, and other physical processes and interactions within and between ecosystems. The capacity of ecosystems to provide these services depends on their extent and conditions. The extent and conditions of ecosystems change as a result of both natural processes and human activities.
- 2.10. There is no internationally adopted standard classification of ecosystem services. Four main types of ecosystem services have been commonly distinguished:<sup>21</sup>
  - i. Provisioning services that provide goods and services which humans require to meet basic necessities like food and raw materials;
  - ii. Regulating services that keep the planet habitable like the regulation of climate and hydrological systems;
  - iii. Supporting services that arise from the continuous cycling of energy and materials necessary to support all living things like photosynthesis and nutrient cycling; and
  - iv. Cultural services that provide wellbeing to humans like scenic views, natural monuments and wildlife.
- 2.11. In the SEEA Experimental Ecosystem Accounting, ecosystem services constitute the contributions of ecosystems to benefits used in economic and other human activity.<sup>22</sup> As shown in Figures 2.1 and 2.2, this definition excludes certain flows that are considered ecosystem services in other contexts, particularly intra- and inter- ecosystem flows that relate to ongoing ecosystem processes, commonly referred to as supporting services. While these flows are not considered ecosystem services in the SEEA, they are considered as part of the

---

<sup>17</sup> Millennium Ecosystem Assessment (2005). “Ecosystems and Human Well-being: Synthesis”, Washington D.C., Island Press. Available from <http://www.millenniumassessment.org/documents/document.356.aspx.pdf> (accessed 16 July 2015).

<sup>18</sup> Convention on Biological Diversity (1992). “Article 2. Use of Terms”. Available from <http://www.cbd.int/convention/articles/default.shtml?a=cbd-02> (accessed 16 July 2015).

<sup>19</sup> Millennium Ecosystem Assessment (2005). “Ecosystems and Human Well-being: Synthesis”, Washington D.C., Island Press. Available from <http://www.millenniumassessment.org/documents/document.356.aspx.pdf> (accessed 16 July 2015).

<sup>20</sup> United Nations, European Union, Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, International Monetary Fund, Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development, and the World Bank (2014). “System of Environmental-Economic Accounting 2012 - Central Framework”. Available from [http://unstats.un.org/unsd/envaccounting/seeaRev/SEEA\\_CF\\_Final\\_en.pdf](http://unstats.un.org/unsd/envaccounting/seeaRev/SEEA_CF_Final_en.pdf) (accessed 17 July 2015).

<sup>21</sup> Millennium Ecosystem Assessment (2005). “Ecosystems and Human Well-being: Synthesis”, Washington D.C., Island Press. Available from <http://www.millenniumassessment.org/documents/document.356.aspx.pdf> (accessed 16 July 2015).

<sup>22</sup> In this context, “use” includes both the transformation of materials (for example, the use of timber to build houses or for energy) and the passive receipt of non-material ecosystem services (for example, the amenity that viewing landscapes offers).

measurement of ecosystem assets. A Common International Classification of Ecosystem Services (CICES) is emerging within the context of the ongoing work on the SEEA Experimental Ecosystem Accounting. For accounting purposes, the draft CICES distinguishes three main types of ecosystem services, namely provisioning, regulating and cultural services. The CICES lists those ecosystem services where a direct connection to humans can be established. Supporting services are thus considered to be embodied in the provisional, regulating and cultural services that they underpin.<sup>23</sup>

- 2.12. People also use many abiotic materials and flows found in the environment, such as underground mineral and energy resources or the capture of energy from solar or wind sources. These are goods and services provided by the environment but they are not considered ecosystem services because they do not result from interactions within ecosystems. However, the extraction, capture and use of these abiotic goods and services significantly affect the extent and conditions of ecosystems.

### **2.3 Scope of the FDES**

- 2.13. The scope of the FDES covers biophysical aspects of the environment, those aspects of the human sub-system that directly influence the state and quality of the environment, and the impacts of the changing environment on the human sub-system. It includes interactions within and among the environment, human activities and natural events.
- 2.14. The environment is the biophysical, biotic and abiotic surroundings in which humans live. Changes in the conditions and quality of the environment are central to the FDES. These changes show the balance of the negative and positive impacts of human activities and natural processes. In many cases, it is not possible to establish direct cause-effect relationships between changes in environmental quality and individual human activities or natural processes as the impact results from combined and cumulative processes and effects over space and time. Certain environmental conditions are not affected significantly by human activities and natural processes or change very slowly, while others show more immediate change.
- 2.15. The elements of the environment that are affected by human use are ecosystems, land and sub-soil resources. Ecosystems offer provisioning, regulating, supporting and cultural services that are essential for life and human well-being. Healthy ecosystems have the capacity to provide a continual flow of ecosystem goods and services. Depending on the relationship between the scale and persistence of human use of the environment and the carrying capacity and resilience of ecosystems, human activities can exert pressure on and cause significant change in the quality and integrity of ecosystems, affecting their capacity to continue to provide services.
- 2.16. Land provides space for natural ecosystems, human habitats and human activities. As this space is finite, the expansion of human activities can reduce the space occupied by natural

---

<sup>23</sup> European Commission, Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development, United Nations and World Bank (2013). "System of Environmental-Economic Accounting 2012: Experimental Ecosystem Accounting". Available from [http://unstats.un.org/unsd/envaccounting/seeaRev/eea\\_final\\_en.pdf](http://unstats.un.org/unsd/envaccounting/seeaRev/eea_final_en.pdf) (accessed 23 July 2015).

ecosystems, thus reducing ecosystems' capacity to yield ecosystem goods and services for all living beings.

- 2.17. Sub-soil resources are underground deposits of various minerals that provide raw materials and energy sources for humans. When considered as resources for human use, these sub-soil elements differ fundamentally from ecosystems in that they are non-renewable. Their use thus results in permanent depletion.
- 2.18. The factors affecting the conditions and quality of the environment may be both natural and anthropogenic.
- 2.19. Natural processes help to sustain ecosystem functioning and the generation of renewable resources, but they are also responsible for normal or extreme natural losses. On a human timescale, these natural processes do not affect non-renewable resources except in the form of natural disasters.
- 2.20. Human activities that directly affect the environment are related to the use of non-renewable and renewable resources, land use, and the discharge of residuals to the environment from production and consumption processes. These activities often lead to environmental changes in the form of resource depletion and environmental degradation, which in turn have a negative impact on human well-being. On the other hand, human activities aimed at protecting the environment and managing its resources can reduce such negative impacts on the environment.
- 2.21. People and many of their activities with a direct impact on the environment are concentrated within and around human settlements. Human settlements also constitute the immediate environment where the population is directly exposed to environmental effects. Human settlements represent a special category in the measurement of environmental conditions and quality, and their impacts on human health and well-being.
- 2.22. Environmental protection and the management of environmental resources may be advocated, facilitated, supported or mandated by different policies, economic measures, instruments and actions. These policies, instruments and actions are aimed at mitigating environmentally harmful effects, managing environmental resources and restoring the environment's state and quality so that it can continue to provide sustainable support for life and human activities.

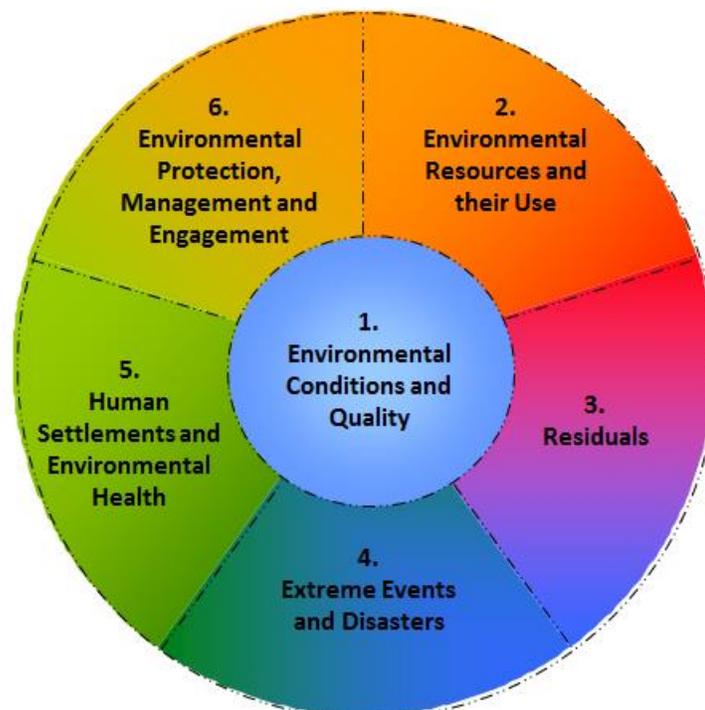
#### **2.4 From the conceptual foundation to the FDES structure - the organization of the contents of the FDES**

- 2.23. The FDES organizes environment statistics into a structure composed of components, sub-components, statistical topics, and individual statistics using a multi-level approach. The first level of the structure consists of six fundamental components that follow the FDES conceptual framework.
- 2.24. The first component, *Environmental conditions and quality*, brings together statistics related to the conditions and quality of the natural environment and changes in those conditions and quality. The second component, *Environmental resources and their use*, groups statistics

related to the availability and use of environmental resources (ecosystem provisioning services, land and sub-soil resources). The third component, *Residuals*, includes statistics related to the use of regulating services of the environment for the discharge of residuals from production and consumption processes. Statistics related to *Extreme events and disasters* (both natural and technological) and their impacts are covered by the fourth component. The fifth component brings together statistics related to *Human settlements and environmental health*. The sixth component, *Environmental protection, management and engagement*, groups statistics relevant to societal responses and economic measures aimed at protecting the environment and managing environmental resources.

- 2.25. Environmental conditions and quality (Component 1) are central to the FDES. The other five components have been established based on their relationship to the central Component 1. As shown in Figure 2.3, all six components are intrinsically related to each other.
- 2.26. Figure 2.3 shows the six components of the FDES. The dotted lines separating the components indicate the continuous interactions among them. These interactions exist between and among all the components of the FDES. It should be noted that a two-dimensional diagram provides only a limited visualisation of the complex and interrelated nature of the relationships between humans and the environment.

*Figure 2.3: The components of the FDES*



- 2.27. The FDES uses a multi-level approach. The first level of the structure defines the six fundamental components. Each individual FDES component is further broken down into its respective sub-components (second level) and statistical topics (third level). The statistical

topics represent the measurable aspects of the components of the FDES. The components, sub-components, statistical topics and individual statistics of the FDES define the scope and boundaries of environment statistics. They provide an organizing structure for synthesizing and presenting the information in a comprehensive, consistent and coherent manner. Each level uses numbering conventions as shown below in Table 2.1. The final level contains the actual individual environment statistics.

*Table 2.1: Hierarchical levels of the FDES*

<i>1 digit</i>	<i>2 digits</i>	<i>3 digits</i>	<i>4 or 5 digits</i>
<b>Component</b>	<b>Sub-component</b>	<b>Statistical Topic</b>	<b>Statistics</b>

- 2.28. The contents of each component of the FDES are organized based on three main factors. First, the contents are organized in accordance with the conceptual foundation described in Chapter 2, in which both environmental and human processes and activities modify environmental conditions, which in turn affect the human sub-system and trigger responses. Second, as a statistical tool to be applied by the environmental statistician, the content of the components of the FDES also considers specific practical concerns, such as the methods of data collection or compilation and the types and sources of data. Third, analytical consistency within sub-components and between statistical topics is also a key characteristic of the content of each component.
- 2.29. Sub-components have been selected using a holistic view of the constituent parts of the component; that is, the sub-components seek to organize all possible themes that fall under the component. Statistical topics have been selected to further categorize and group the different aspects underlying each sub-component.
- 2.30. While the FDES has been designed to be conceptually distinct at the component level, the contents of each component may overlap in some cases. Hence, the same statistics may often be used to describe more than one component. Their final assignment within the structure corresponds to both their most substantive content and nature and to the sources and methods of statistical production. This optimizes both conceptual and statistical soundness. Therefore, the breakdown of components into their sub-components and topics is not intended to be fixed, mutually exclusive or exhaustive.
- 2.31. In line with the need to maintain the framework’s flexibility and applicability, the levels can be adapted according to each country’s requirements, priorities and circumstances. Some countries may need more or less detailed information, while others may wish to exclude some topics.

## **2.5 Components and sub-components of the FDES**

- 2.32. The main structure of the FDES (two-digit level) is presented in the table below. Chapter 3 provides a detailed description of the relevance and contents of the components, sub-

components and statistical topics of the FDES as well as the most common statistics that are recommended to measure them.

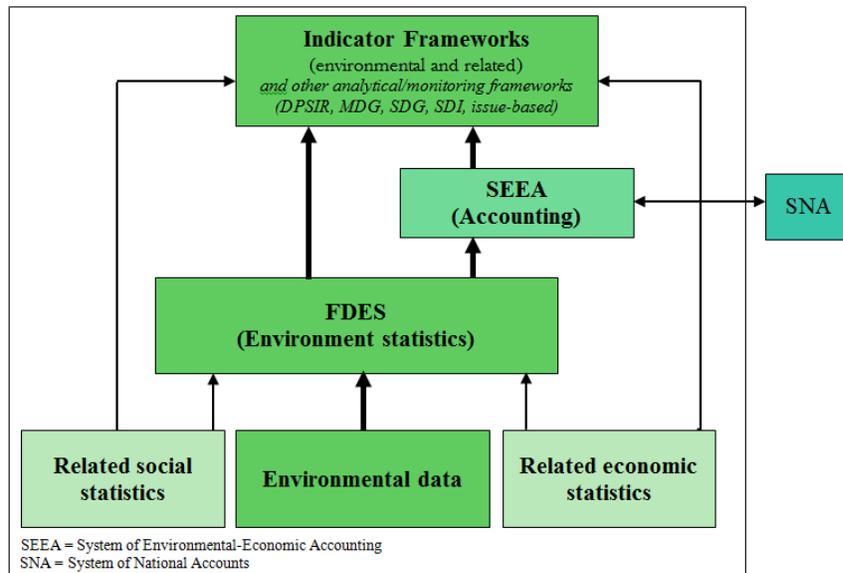
*Table 2.2: Components and sub-components of the FDES*

<b>Component 1: Environmental Conditions and Quality</b>	Sub-component 1.1: Physical Conditions Sub-component 1.2: Land Cover, Ecosystems and Biodiversity Sub-component 1.3: Environmental Quality
<b>Component 2: Environmental Resources and their Use</b>	Sub-component 2.1: Mineral Resources Sub-component 2.2: Energy Resources Sub-component 2.3: Land Sub-component 2.4: Soil Resources Sub-component 2.5: Biological Resources Sub-component 2.6: Water Resources
<b>Component 3: Residuals</b>	Sub-component 3.1: Emissions to Air Sub-component 3.2: Generation and Management of Wastewater Sub-component 3.3: Generation and Management of Waste Sub-component 3.4: Release of Chemical Substances
<b>Component 4: Extreme Events and Disasters</b>	Sub-component 4.1: Natural Extreme Events and Disasters Sub-component 4.2: Technological Disasters
<b>Component 5: Human Settlements and Environmental Health</b>	Sub-component 5.1: Human Settlements Sub-component 5.2: Environmental Health
<b>Component 6: Environmental Protection, Management and Engagement</b>	Sub-component 6.1: Environmental Protection and Resource Management Expenditure Sub-component 6.2: Environmental Governance and Regulation Sub-component 6.3: Extreme Event Preparedness and Disaster Management Sub-component 6.4: Environmental Information and Awareness

## **2.6 Relationship of the FDES with other frameworks**

- 2.33. As a multi-purpose statistical tool for the development of environment statistics, the FDES is closely related to and supports other systems and frameworks that are frequently used at the national and international levels. Figure 2.4 provides a simplified illustration of the relationship between environmental data, the FDES, the SEEA and the different analytical and indicator frameworks. The FDES is shown here as a tool to bring together and transform primary statistical and non-statistical data into environment statistics. These environment statistics can then be used to produce statistical series and indicators organized according to different analytical or policy frameworks. They may also be used in combination with economic statistics to produce environmental-economic accounts that link environment statistics with the SNA.

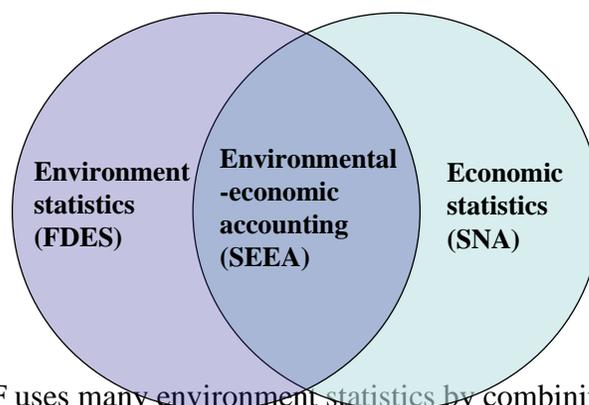
*Figure 2.4: Relationship of the FDES to other frameworks, systems and indicator sets*



### ***Relationship between the FDES and the SEEA***

- 2.34. The SEEA-CF describes the interactions between the economy and the environment, and the stocks and changes in stocks of environmental assets. Central to the SEEA-CF is a systems approach to organizing environmental and economic information that covers, as completely as possible, the stocks and flows that are relevant to the analysis of environmental and economic issues. It applies the accounting concepts, structures, rules and principles of the SNA. In practice, environmental-economic accounting includes the physical and monetary statistics for the compilation of supply and use tables, functional accounts (such as the environmental protection expenditure accounts), and asset accounts for natural resources. The United Nations Statistical Commission at its 43<sup>rd</sup> session in 2012 adopted the SEEA-CF as the initial version of the international standard for environmental-economic accounting.
- 2.35. The FDES as an organizing framework for environment statistics has a wider scope than that of the SEEA-CF, as Figure 2.5 illustrates.

*Figure 2.5: The FDES and the SEEA Central Framework*



- 2.36. The SEEA-CF uses many environment statistics by combining them with economic statistics and reorganizing them according to national accounting principles. One of the objectives of the FDES as a multipurpose framework is to provide, to the extent possible, the environment

statistics necessary for the development of environmental-economic accounts. As environmental-economic accounting is considered an important user of environment statistics, the concepts, terms and definitions used in the FDES and the SEEA were made as consistent as possible.

- 2.37. The statistics included in Component 2: Environmental Resources and their Use and Component 3: Residuals of the FDES are closely related to and support populating both the physical asset accounts and physical flow accounts. Component 6: Environmental Protection, Management and Engagement includes statistics relevant to the functional accounts of the SEEA-CF.
- 2.38. The SEEA Experimental Ecosystem Accounting is a companion to the SEEA-CF. It extends the accounting to the measurement of flows of services to society that ecosystems provide and to the measurement of ecosystem capital in terms of the capacity and changes in ecosystems' capacity to provide those services in physical terms. It describes the valuation of ecosystems insofar as it is consistent with the market valuation principles of the SNA. Component 1: Environmental Conditions and Quality of the FDES includes statistics that can feed into future ecosystem accounts.
- 2.39. The SEEA is based on the definitions and classifications applied in the SNA. The concepts of resident units and centre of economic interest are used to define the boundaries and, therefore, to determine which activities should be included in or excluded from the accounts. An institutional unit is resident within the economic territory of a country when it maintains the centre of economic interest in that territory – that is, when it engages, or intends to engage, in economic activities or transactions usually over at least one year. In the SEEA and in the SNA 2008<sup>24</sup>, all economic activities of resident institutional units are included in the accounts irrespective of whether they take place inside or outside the geographic territory of the country. On the other hand, economic activities of non-resident institutional units are not included in the accounts even if they take place within the geographic territory of the country. Using these concepts to define the boundary is different from the standard practice in environment statistics and thus in the FDES. They typically use the territorial principle, by which all relevant activities and environmental impacts within the geographic area of the country are included, irrespective of whether the institutional unit is resident or non-resident. The difference relates mainly to the treatment of international transport and tourism.

### ***The FDES and its relationship with the Driving force-Pressure-State-Impact-Response (DPSIR) framework***

- 2.40. The Stress Response Environment Statistics System (S-RESS) framework was developed by Statistics Canada during the 1970s and 1980s and later adapted by the UN in the 1984 FDES and by the OECD. The Pressure-State-Response (PSR) and the DPSIR frameworks are adaptations of the S-RESS framework and are still in use today in many countries, as well as internationally by the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), OECD and the European Environment Agency (EEA) for assessment and reporting purposes and to categorize indicators.

---

<sup>24</sup> European Commission, International Monetary Fund, Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development, United Nations and World Bank (2009). "System of National Accounts 2008". Available from <http://unstats.un.org/unsd/nationalaccount/docs/SNA2008.pdf> (accessed 17 July 2015).

- 2.41. The DPSIR is an analytical framework that is based on the causal relationship between its D-P-S-I-R components. Driving forces are the socio-economic and socio-cultural forces driving human activities, which increase or mitigate pressures on the environment. Pressures are the stresses that human activities place on the environment. State, or state of the environment, is the condition of the environment. Impacts are the effects of environmental degradation. Responses refer to the responses by society to the environmental situation.
- 2.42. It is often difficult, however, to distinguish human and natural stressors on the environment, and even more challenging to link a particular stressor to a specific impact. In the natural world, each process and state influences and is influenced, making it difficult to separate pressure, state and response. Nevertheless, the DPSIR framework facilitates consistent handling of information and avoids gaps in assessment and analysis. As such, it is useful for grouping and reporting existing data and indicators.
- 2.43. While adopting certain concepts of the DPSIR framework, the FDES does not apply its causal sequence as an organizing principle. However, the statistical topics of the FDES can be rearranged according to the logic of the DPSIR framework.
- 2.44. Table 2.3 below summarizes key attributes of the six components of the FDES. This includes a general description, examples of the types of data that are included in each component, main sources and partners, and conceptual relationships between each component and other systems and frameworks. Geospatial data refer to statistics related to location or boundaries. Physical data refer to a variety of information that is measured in physical units, such as volume and area. Monetary data refer to information described in terms of monetary units, such as government expenditure on environmental protection. Qualitative data refer to descriptions that rely primarily on qualitative characterizations, though sometimes including quantitative aspects, such as environmental engagement.

### **2.7 Main attributes of the components of the FDES**

- 2.45. The table below provides a description of the six components and the related types of data, as well as main sources and institutions. It also includes a description of the relationship of each component to the DSPIR framework and the SEEA.

*Table 2.3: Main attributes of the components of the FDES*

	<b>Description</b>	<b>Types of Data</b>	<b>Main Sources and Institutions</b>	<b>Relation to DPSIR and the SEEA</b>
--	--------------------	----------------------	--------------------------------------	---------------------------------------

<b>Component 1: Environmental Conditions and Quality</b>	Meteorological, hydrographical, geological, geographical, biological, physical and chemical conditions and characteristics of the environment that determine ecosystems and environmental quality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Geospatial</li> <li>• Physical</li> <li>• Qualitative</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Monitoring systems</li> <li>• Remote sensing</li> <li>• Environmental, meteorological, hydrological, geological and geographical authorities or institutions</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• State and Impact element in DPSIR</li> <li>• Experimental ecosystem accounts of the SEEA</li> </ul>
<b>Component 2: Environmental Resources and their Use</b>	Quantities of environmental resources and their changes, and statistics on activities related to their use and management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Physical</li> <li>• Geospatial</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Statistical surveys</li> <li>• Administrative records</li> <li>• Remote sensing</li> <li>• NSOs</li> <li>• Authorities and institutions such as mining, energy, agriculture, water and forest</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Driving force, Pressure and State elements in DPSIR</li> <li>• Asset and physical flow accounts of the SEEA-CF</li> </ul>
<b>Component 3: Residuals</b>	Generation, management and discharge of residuals to air, water and soil	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Physical</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Statistical surveys</li> <li>• Administrative records</li> <li>• Monitoring systems</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pressure and Response elements in DPSIR</li> <li>• Physical flow accounts of the SEEA-CF</li> </ul>
<b>Component 4: Extreme Events and Disasters</b>	Occurrence and impact of natural extreme events and disasters, and technological disasters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Physical</li> <li>• Monetary</li> <li>• Geospatial</li> <li>• Qualitative</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Administrative records</li> <li>• Remote sensing</li> <li>• Emergency and disaster authorities</li> <li>• Seismic, meteorological monitoring and research centres</li> <li>• Industrial complexes that work with hazardous substances and processes</li> <li>• Insurance companies</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pressure, Impact and Response elements in DPSIR</li> <li>• Asset accounts of the SEEA-CF</li> </ul>
<b>Component 5: Human Settlements and Environmental Health</b>	The built environment in which humans live, particularly with regard to population, housing, living conditions, basic services and environmental health	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Geospatial</li> <li>• Physical</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Statistical surveys</li> <li>• Administrative records</li> <li>• Remote sensing</li> <li>• NSOs</li> <li>• Housing and urban planning and oversight authorities</li> <li>• Cartographic authorities</li> <li>• Transport authorities</li> <li>• For health and administrative records, the health authority</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Driving force, Pressure and Impact elements in DPSIR</li> </ul>
<b>Component 6: Environmental Protection, Management and Engagement</b>	Environmental protection and resource management expenditure, environmental regulation, both direct and via market instruments, disaster preparedness, environmental perception, awareness and engagement of the society	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Monetary</li> <li>• Qualitative</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Statistical surveys</li> <li>• Administrative records</li> <li>• NSOs</li> <li>• Entity producing government expenditure statistics</li> <li>• Environmental authority and other sector authorities</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Response element in DPSIR</li> <li>• Environmental activity accounts and related flows of the SEEA-CF</li> </ul>

### Chapter 3: Components of the FDES and the Basic Set of Environment Statistics

- 3.1. The conceptual foundation, the six constituent components and the main structure of the FDES were introduced in Chapter 2. The objective of Chapter 3 is to explain in detail how the contents of the FDES are organized within its constituent components.
- 3.2. Environmental conditions and quality (Component 1) is at the centre of the FDES. The other five components have been established based on their relationship with the central Component 1. Each component is broken down into sub-components that in turn include relevant statistical topics. The statistical topics represent the measurable aspects of the components of the FDES, taking into consideration the types and sources of the data needed to describe them. The final level contains the actual individual environment statistics.
- 3.3. Chapter 3 is organized in six parts describing each of the components of the FDES. The description usually covers the most important aspects, including their relevance to environmental policy, scope and content, the type of data typically used or obtained in measurement, the most common sources of data, and the main institutional stakeholders needed to produce the underlying environment statistics. The relation to other frameworks and areas of statistics is also described, if appropriate. A comprehensive set of environment statistics underlying the topics (the Basic Set of Environment Statistics) is presented after each component description.
- 3.4. This Basic Set of Environment Statistics is designed with enough flexibility to adapt to individual countries' environmental concerns, priorities and resources. The Basic Set contains the most important environment statistics in each topic, based on a progression of three tiers. Tier 1 constitutes the Core Set of Environment Statistics. A more detailed description of the development of the Basic Set, the description of the three tiers, and the statistics in the Core Set are found in Chapter 4. The full Basic Set of Environment Statistics is found in Annex A.

### **3.1 Component 1: Environmental Conditions and Quality**

- 3.5. Component 1 includes statistics about the physical, biological and chemical characteristics of the environment and their changes over time. These fundamental background conditions are strongly interrelated and determine the types, extent, conditions and health of ecosystems. Many of these natural conditions change very slowly as a result of natural processes or human influence. Others may show immediate and dramatic effects. Importantly, changes in environmental conditions and quality are the result of combined and accumulated impacts of natural and human processes. Connecting the changes with individual activities or events is thus not a straightforward process.
- 3.6. The source of the data is usually remote sensing and monitoring by environmental, meteorological, hydrological, geological and geographical authorities or institutions. Due to the nature of this field, the use of maps and cartographic information is the common way to present the relevant information, in addition to statistical tabulations.
- 3.7. Component 1 includes statistics relevant to the State and Impact elements of the DPSIR framework. It also provides basic statistics for the SEEA Experimental Ecosystem Accounting.

- 3.8. Component 1 contains three sub-components:
- i. Sub-component 1.1: Physical Conditions;
  - ii. Sub-component 1.2: Land Cover, Ecosystems and Biodiversity; and
  - iii. Sub-component 1.3: Environmental Quality.

### **Sub-component 1.1: Physical Conditions**

- 3.9. Sub-component 1.1: Physical Conditions, is designed to capture those physical aspects of the environment which change relatively slowly due to human influence. It contains statistics on meteorological, hydrographical, geological, geographical conditions and soil characteristics. While the other sub-components are also part of the physical environment, their physical, biological or chemical characteristics can be influenced in the short to mid-term by human activities.
- 3.10. Statistics on these general physical conditions are important as they help determine the scope of and influences on the environmental resources of a country. Without information on these baseline conditions, it is difficult for governments to judge the need for and efficacy of policies.

#### ***Topic 1.1.1: Atmosphere, climate and weather***

- 3.11. This topic covers data on atmospheric, climatic and weather conditions across territories and over time. Weather information describes the atmosphere's behaviour over a given territory in the short term. It is recorded by countries through a network of monitoring stations. Climate is determined by long-term weather conditions over that territory. Relevant data usually include aspects such as temperature, precipitation, humidity, pressure, wind speed, solar radiation, ultraviolet (UV) radiation and the occurrence of El Niño and La Niña events.
- 3.12. In most countries, atmospheric, weather and climate authorities monitor and record these types of environmental data over long periods using a network of monitoring stations scattered throughout the country. They usually produce data covering long time series of climate and atmospheric information with a very high level of detail. The data available in most countries are too dense and detailed for the purposes of environment statistics, so they must be processed (for example, synthesized and aggregated, with central tendencies and variances established with respect to both time and space) to produce environment statistics on weather and climate. Time and seasonal variability is crucial when recording and organizing these types of statistics. The territorial reference of the measurements is important because although the entire territory of a country cannot be monitored, the spatial configuration of the monitoring stations is usually relevant to local and sub-national conditions and concerns.
- 3.13. Statistics on air quality are covered under Sub-component 1.3: Environmental Quality.

Table 3.1.1.1: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 1.1.1

## Component 1: Environmental Conditions and Quality

Sub-component 1.1: Physical Conditions				
Topic 1.1.1: Atmosphere, climate and weather				
Statistics and Related Information ( <b>Bold Text</b> - Core Set/Tier 1; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text</i> - Tier 3)		Category of Measurement	Potential Aggregations and Scales	Methodological Guidance
a.	Temperature		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ World Meteorological Organization (WMO)</li> <li>▪ Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC)</li> <li>▪ National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)/National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA)</li> </ul>
	1. <b>Monthly average</b>	Degrees		
	2. <b>Minimum monthly average</b>	Degrees		
	3. <b>Maximum monthly average</b>	Degrees		
b.	Precipitation (also in 2.6.1.a)			
	1. <b>Annual average</b>	Height		
	2. <b>Long-term annual average</b>	Height		
	3. Monthly average	Height		
	4. Minimum monthly value	Height		
	5. Maximum monthly value	Height		
c.	Relative humidity		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> <li>▪ By station</li> </ul>	
	1. Minimum monthly value	Number		
	2. Maximum monthly value	Number		
d.	Pressure			
	1. <i>Minimum monthly value</i>	Pressure unit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	
	2. <i>Maximum monthly value</i>	Pressure unit		
e.	Wind speed		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	
	1. <i>Minimum monthly value</i>	Speed		
	2. <i>Maximum monthly value</i>	Speed		
f.	Solar radiation		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ WMO</li> <li>▪ IPCC</li> <li>▪ NOAA/NASA</li> </ul>
	1. <i>Average daily value</i>	Area, Energy unit		
	2. <i>Average monthly value</i>	Area, Energy unit		
	3. <i>Number of hours of sunshine</i>	Number	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> <li>▪ By month and per year</li> </ul>	
g.	UV radiation		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ World Health Organization (WHO)-UV Radiation Index</li> <li>▪ WMO-UV Radiation</li> </ul>
	1. <i>Maximum daily value</i>	Area, Energy unit		
	2. <i>Average daily value</i>	Area, Energy unit		
	3. <i>Maximum monthly value</i>	Area, Energy unit		
	4. <i>Average monthly value</i>	Area, Energy unit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By location</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	
h.	Occurrence of El Niño/La Niña events, when relevant			
	1. <i>Occurrence</i>	Number		
	2. <i>Time period</i>	Time period		

***Topic 1.1.2: Hydrographical characteristics***

- 3.14. This topic includes hydrographical information on the extent, location and characteristics of lakes, rivers and streams, artificial reservoirs, watersheds, seas, aquifers and glaciers. This information is best presented in map form. The main sources are hydrographical and hydrological monitoring and information systems that are usually managed by national geographical, hydrological institutions and water authorities. The data are usually produced for individual river basins or catchments, for use at national and sub-national levels. Important exclusions from this topic include water quality statistics (contained in Topic 1.3.2: Freshwater quality and Topic 1.3.3: Marine water quality) and water resources and their use (contained in Component 2: Environmental Resources and their Use).

Table 3.1.1.2: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 1.1.2

## Component 1: Environmental Conditions and Quality

Sub-component 1.1: Physical Conditions				
Topic 1.1.2: Hydrographical characteristics				
<b>Statistics and Related Information</b> ( <b>Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1</b> ; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text - Tier 3</i> )		<b>Category of Measurement</b>	<b>Potential Aggregations and Scales</b>	<b>Methodological Guidance</b>
a.	Lakes		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By location</li> <li>▪ By watershed/river basin</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ United Nations Statistics Division (UNSD): International Recommendations for Water Statistics (IRWS)</li> <li>▪ UN-Water</li> </ul>
	1. Surface area	Area		
	2. <i>Maximum depth</i>	Depth		
b.	Rivers and streams			
	1. Length	Length		
c.	Artificial reservoirs			
	1. <i>Surface area</i>	Area		
	2. <i>Maximum depth</i>	Depth		
d.	Watersheds			
	1. <b>Description of main watersheds</b>	Area, Description		
e.	Seas		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By location</li> <li>▪ National, within coastal waters or Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ)</li> </ul>	
	1. Coastal waters	Area		
	2. Territorial sea	Area		
	3. Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ)	Area		
	4. <i>Sea level</i>	Depth		
	5. <i>Area of sea ice</i>	Area		
f.	<i>Aquifers</i>	Depth, Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By location</li> <li>▪ By salinity levels</li> <li>▪ By watershed</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> <li>▪ Renewable</li> <li>▪ Non-renewable</li> </ul>	
g.	Glaciers	Area	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By location</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	

***Topic 1.1.3: Geological and geographical information***

- 3.15. This topic includes general geological and topographic information on the extent and characteristics of the country's territory and relief. These characteristics typically change slowly over time; as such, the statistics produced are normally static. Because of their nature, these geological (e.g., bedrock, fault lines and volcanoes), geographical (e.g., territorial borders, area of country, elevation and length of marine coastline) data are often presented in map form. The main data sources are information systems operated by national geographical and geological institutions and authorities.
- 3.16. Statistics on stocks of mineral resources and their extraction are included in Component 2: Environmental Resources and their Use.

Table 3.1.1.3: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 1.1.3

## Component 1: Environmental Conditions and Quality

Sub-component 1.1: Physical Conditions				
Topic 1.1.3: Geological and geographical information				
Statistics and Related Information ( <b>Bold Text</b> - Core Set/Tier 1; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text</i> - Tier 3)		Category of Measurement	Potential Aggregations and Scales	Methodological Guidance
a.	Geological, geographical and geomorphological conditions of terrestrial areas and islands		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>National</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>UNSD: Demographic Yearbook</li> <li>Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO)</li> <li>Center for International Earth Science Information Network (CIESIN)</li> </ul>
	1. Length of border	Length		
	2. <b>Area of country or region</b>	Area, Location		
	3. Number of islands	Number	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By location</li> <li>National</li> </ul>	
	4. Area of islands	Area		
	5. <i>Main geomorphological characteristics of islands</i>	Description		
	6. <i>Spatial distribution of land relief</i>	Description, Location		
	7. <i>Characteristics of landforms</i> (e.g., plains, hills, plateaus, dunes, volcanoes, mountains, seamounts)	Description, Area, Height		
	8. <i>Area by rock types</i>	Area		
	9. <i>Length of fault lines</i>	Length		
b.	<b>Coastal waters</b> (including area of coral reefs and mangroves)	Area, Description		
c.	<b>Length of marine coastline</b>	Length		
d.	<b>Coastal area</b>	Area		

#### *Topic 1.1.4: Soil characteristics*

- 3.17. Soil is a multi-functional part of the environment. It provides the physical base to support the production and cycling of biological resources, provides the foundation for buildings and infrastructure, constitutes the source of nutrients and water for agriculture and forestry systems, provides a habitat for diverse organisms, plays an essential role in carbon sequestration and fulfils a complex buffering role against environmental variability, ranging from dampening diurnal and seasonal change in temperature and water supply to the storage and binding of a range of chemical and biological agents. The main environmental concerns about soil pertain to its degradation through soil erosion or nutrient depletion, among other processes.
- 3.18. Statistics on soil characteristics are an important tool for policy makers, particularly in countries that rely heavily on agriculture and forestry to sustain livelihoods, and for which the quality and amount of soil resources are very relevant.
- 3.19. Soil characteristics can be measured by the area by soil types. Various soil types can be defined using information on different combinations of soil components and properties. Soil typologies can be found at the global level (from FAO<sup>25</sup> or the Harmonised World Soil Database<sup>26</sup>). Many countries have also produced a classification of their own soil types for national purposes.<sup>27</sup> Most soil classifications combine the physical properties (e.g., texture, structure, density, porosity, consistency, temperature and colour) and the type of organic matter (e.g., plant material, fungi, bacteria, protozoa, arthropods and earthworms) sheltered by the soil that may be alive or at different stages of decomposition.
- 3.20. Information on soil degradation and nutrient content for specific types of soil or specific locations should also be included in this topic. Statistics on degradation include measures of erosion, desertification, salinization, waterlogging, acidification and compaction of specific soil types in particular parts of the country. The nutrient content of soil is typically assessed using data on levels of nitrogen (N), phosphorous (P), calcium (Ca), magnesium (Mg), potassium (K) and zinc (Zn). Data for soil degradation types and extent, as well as nutrient content, are usually produced from scientific research and monitoring programmes. They can also come from estimation and modelling by research institutions and agricultural authorities.
- 3.21. Soil characteristics are measured through a series of inventory processes, known collectively as a soil survey. Typically, a soil survey produces data and maps by soil types, soil suitability for various purposes, hazard and degradation potential and, in some cases, maps of specific soil properties. Data and maps on soil typologies covering the national territory are produced

---

<sup>25</sup> FAO has described 30 soil groups: acrisols, albeluvisols, alisols, andosols, anthrosols, arenosols, calcisols, cambisols, chernozems, cryosols, durisols, ferralsols, fluvisols, gleysols, gypsisols, histosols, kastanozems, leptosols, lixisols, luvisols, nitisols, phaeozems, planosols, plinthosols, podzols, regosols, solonchaks, solonetz, umbrisols and vertisols. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (1998). "World Reference Base for Soil Resources". Available from <http://www.fao.org/docrep/W8594E/w8594e03.htm#elements> (accessed 16 July 2015).

<sup>26</sup> Harmonised World Soil Database, Version 1.2, February 2012, describes 28 major soil groupings that can be used to categorise and map soils at a broad global scale. Available from [http://webarchive.iiasa.ac.at/Research/LUC/External-World-soil-database/HWSD\\_Documentation.pdf](http://webarchive.iiasa.ac.at/Research/LUC/External-World-soil-database/HWSD_Documentation.pdf) (accessed 16 July 2015).

<sup>27</sup> For example, the United States Department of Agriculture soil taxonomy includes 12 soil orders: alfisol, andisols, aridisols, entisols, gelisols, histosols, inceptisols, mollisols, oxisols, spodosols, ultisols and vertisols. Available from [http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE\\_DOCUMENTS/nrcs142p2\\_051232.pdf](http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/nrcs142p2_051232.pdf) (accessed 16 August 2015).

primarily by scientific research institutions and by geological, geographical and, sometimes, agricultural authorities.

3.22. Soil pollution statistics are included under Topic 1.3.4: Soil pollution.

Table 3.1.1.4: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 1.1.4

## Component 1: Environmental Conditions and Quality

Sub-component 1.1: Physical Conditions				
Topic 1.1.4: Soil characteristics				
<b>Statistics and Related Information</b> ( <b>Bold Text</b> - Core Set/Tier 1; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text</i> - Tier 3)		<b>Category of Measurement</b>	<b>Potential Aggregations and Scales</b>	<b>Methodological Guidance</b>
a.	Soil characterization		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By location</li> <li>▪ By soil type</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ FAO and the International Institute for Applied Systems Analysis (IIASA) Harmonized World Soil Database</li> <li>▪ International Soil Reference and Information Centre (ISRIC) World Data Centre for Soils</li> <li>▪ United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification (UNCCD)</li> <li>▪ FAO Global Assessment of Human-induced Soil Degradation (GLASOD)</li> </ul>
	1. <b>Area by soil types</b>	Area		
b.	Soil degradation			
	1. <b>Area affected by soil erosion</b>	Area		
	2. <b>Area affected by desertification</b>	Area		
	3. Area affected by salinization	Area		
	4. Area affected by waterlogging	Area		
	5. Area affected by acidification	Area		
	6. <i>Area affected by compaction</i>	Area		
c.	Nutrient content of soil, measured in levels of:		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By soil type</li> <li>▪ By nutrient</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	
	1. Nitrogen (N)	Concentration		
	2. Phosphorous (P)	Concentration		
	3. <i>Calcium (Ca)</i>	Concentration		
	4. <i>Magnesium (Mg)</i>	Concentration		
	5. <i>Potassium (K)</i>	Concentration		
	6. <i>Zinc (Zn)</i>	Concentration		
	7. <i>Other</i>	Concentration		

## Sub-component 1.2: Land Cover, Ecosystems and Biodiversity

- 3.23. This sub-component organizes environment statistics on land cover, ecosystems and biodiversity, as well as their recordable changes over time and across locations. Land cover is defined by FAO as “the observed (bio) physical cover on the earth's surface.”<sup>28</sup> Changes in land cover are the result of natural processes and changes in land use. Ecosystems can be broadly defined as a community of organisms, together with their physical environment, viewed as a system of interacting and interdependent relationships. Biodiversity is the variability among living organisms from all sources including terrestrial, marine and other aquatic ecosystems and the ecological complexes of which they are part, including diversity within species, between species and of ecosystems.<sup>29</sup> It is also a measure of ecosystem health. Biodiversity is a fundamental characteristic of ecosystems, while variability among ecosystems is a fundamental driver of biodiversity.
- 3.24. Protected areas and species are included in this sub-component because of their inherent role in maintaining biodiversity and ecosystem health. The main purpose of designating protected areas and species is to sustain valuable ecosystems and the biodiversity and survival of threatened or key species that exist in certain zones.
- 3.25. Land cover statistics can be used to systematically record the biophysical characteristics of land. They include the land area and also the area under inland water (e.g., rivers, lakes and ponds), coastal water bodies and inter-tidal areas, but not marine water.
- 3.26. Statistics related to ecosystems and biodiversity are critical given the increasing understanding of the role ecosystems play in human well-being and evidence of biodiversity loss across the planet. Maintaining biodiversity and ecosystem health is necessary to preserve the genetic and ecosystem inheritance of a country, as well as its ecological productivity. This also protects, subsequently, the productivity of ecosystems for the use of the economy and society, which depend heavily on the diversity of ecological systems for human livelihoods (e.g., production, distribution and consumption).
- 3.27. Because of the importance of forests worldwide, the most important aspects and statistics required to describe them are organized under a separate topic, Topic 1.2.3: Forests. As forests constitute particular ecosystem and land cover categories, their characteristics are also included within the other topics of this sub-component. Presenting forests as a separate topic will depend on their significance in a given country or area. Similarly, other land cover or ecosystem categories may be presented as separate topics depending on national priorities.
- 3.28. Statistics on biological resources (such as timber and fish) and their harvesting are contained in Component 2: Environmental Resources and their Use.

---

<sup>28</sup> Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (2005). “Land Cover Classification System concepts and user manual”. Available from <http://www.fao.org/docrep/008/y7220e/y7220e00.htm> (accessed 23 July 2015).

<sup>29</sup> United Nations Convention on Biological Diversity, Rio de Janeiro, 5 June 1992. Available from [http://treaties.un.org/doc/Treaties/1992/06/19920605%2008-44%20PM/Ch\\_XXVII\\_08p.pdf](http://treaties.un.org/doc/Treaties/1992/06/19920605%2008-44%20PM/Ch_XXVII_08p.pdf) (accessed 23 July 2015).

### *Topic 1.2.1: Land cover*

- 3.29. This topic includes statistics on the extent, and the physical and spatial characteristics of land cover. The main source of land cover information is remote sensing data that maps the different categories of land cover.
- 3.30. The LCCS was developed by FAO.<sup>30</sup> The many combinations of land cover features that can be created using the LCCS approach apply to any type of land cover. An interim classification composed of 14 classes was developed in the SEEA-CF (included in Annex D)<sup>31</sup> following a comprehensive global consultation process. These 14 classes were generated using the LCCS approach and thus provide a comprehensive set of land cover types, all of which are mutually exclusive and unambiguous, with clear boundaries and systematic definitions. Furthermore, the identified classes are defined to be used as the basis for developing ecosystem statistics. The aim of the classification is to provide a common framework to compile and aggregate land cover information available at the national level and enabling its comparability at the international level, and to provide a structure to guide data collection and the creation of land cover databases for countries that are developing land cover statistics.

---

<sup>30</sup> Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (2000). "Land Cover Classification System". Available from <http://www.fao.org/docrep/003/x0596e/x0596e00.htm> (accessed 17 July 2015).

<sup>31</sup> United Nations, European Union, Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, International Monetary Fund, Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development, and the World Bank (2014). "System of Environmental-Economic Accounting 2012 - Central Framework". Available from [http://unstats.un.org/unsd/envaccounting/seeaRev/SEEA\\_CF\\_Final\\_en.pdf](http://unstats.un.org/unsd/envaccounting/seeaRev/SEEA_CF_Final_en.pdf) (accessed 17 July 2015).

Table 3.1.2.1: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 1.2.1

## Component 1: Environmental Conditions and Quality

### Sub-component 1.2: Land Cover, Ecosystems and Biodiversity

Topic 1.2.1: Land cover				
<b>Statistics and Related Information</b> ( <b>Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1</b> ; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text - Tier 3</i> )		<b>Category of Measurement</b>	<b>Potential Aggregations and Scales</b>	<b>Methodological Guidance</b>
a.	<b>Area under land cover categories</b>	Area	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By location</li> <li>▪ By type of land cover (e.g., artificial surfaces including urban and associated areas; herbaceous crops; woody crops; multiple or layered crops; grassland; tree-covered areas; mangroves; shrub-covered areas; shrubs and/or herbaceous vegetation, aquatic or regularly flooded; sparsely natural vegetated areas; terrestrial barren land; permanent snow and glaciers; inland water bodies; and coastal water bodies and intertidal areas)<sup>(a)</sup></li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ FAO Land Cover Classification System</li> <li>▪ System of Environmental-Economic Accounting (SEEA) Central Framework (2012) land cover categories</li> <li>▪ European Environment Agency (EEA)</li> </ul>
(a) SEEA land cover categories, based on FAO Land Cover Classification System ( <a href="http://unstats.un.org/unsd/envaccounting/seeaRev/SEEA_CF_Final_en.pdf">http://unstats.un.org/unsd/envaccounting/seeaRev/SEEA_CF_Final_en.pdf</a> )				

### *Topic 1.2.2: Ecosystems and biodiversity*

- 3.31. This topic covers physical quantitative as well as qualitative information and statistics about a country's main ecosystems, including the extent, chemical and physical characteristics, and biological components (biodiversity) of the ecosystems. The extent and conditions of the ecosystems determine their capacity to produce ecosystem services.
- 3.32. In order to characterize the ecosystems of a country, in the absence of an internationally agreed ecosystem classification, national classifications may be used and fully described for statistical purposes. Alternatively, the country may follow and adapt other ecosystem categories used internationally, such as the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment reporting categories. The broadest reporting categories used in the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment<sup>32</sup> are forest, cultivated, dryland, coastal, marine, urban, polar, inland water, island and mountain. As recognized by the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment, these ecosystem reporting categories can and do overlap, so countries may wish to decide as to the exact composition, inclusions and exclusions of the main ecosystems in accordance with national or existing international definitions.
- 3.33. Ecosystem categories are complicated to describe because of considerations of scale. Ecosystems may be grouped alternatively into biomes, biogeographical regions, habitats or river basins/sub-basins. A biome is a distinct community of plants, animals or fungi that occupy a distinct region. It is often referred to as an ecosystem. Depending on the country, ecosystems may be subdivided into small homogenous units (in practice, land cover units which are homogenous in terms of provisioning ecosystem services) and broader spatial and statistical units reflecting socio-ecological systems.
- 3.34. Sets of statistics and indicators may be produced for each ecosystem category to capture baselines and trends over time and space. These may be organized into the following categories:
- i. Statistics on extent (location and size) and pattern, which describe the spatial area of ecosystems and how they intermingle across the landscape (e.g., area of wetlands, rivers and streams, the proximity of croplands to residences and habitat fragmentation);
  - ii. Statistics on chemical and physical characteristics, which report on nutrients, carbon, oxygen, contaminants and key physical trends (e.g., the amount of nitrogen that major rivers deliver to the nation's coastal waters, soil nutrient depletion and cropland erosion);
  - iii. Statistics on biological components, which provide information on the diversity and conditions of plants, animals and living habitats (e.g., number of known species or species at risk of extinction); and
  - iv. Statistics on ecosystem goods and services, which describe the flows that humanity derives from ecosystems (e.g., amount of timber harvested).<sup>33</sup>
- Statistics describing the extent, the chemical and physical characteristics and the biological components (biodiversity) of the ecosystems are included in this topic. Statistics describing

---

<sup>32</sup> Millennium Ecosystem Assessment (2005). "Ecosystems and Human Well-being: Synthesis", Washington D.C., Island Press. Available from <http://www.millenniumassessment.org/documents/document.356.aspx.pdf> (accessed 16 July 2015).

<sup>33</sup> H. John Heinz III Center for Science, Economics, and the Environment. "The State of the Nation's Ecosystems 2008: Measuring the Lands, Waters, and Living Resources of the United States". (Washington, D.C.: Island Press, 2008).

the goods and services provided by ecosystems are included in Component 2 (Environmental resources and their use) and Component 3 (Residuals).

- 3.35. Statistics on biodiversity include statistics on the diversity of flora and fauna species (the plant and animal life of a particular region or time, generally regarded as that which is naturally occurring and indigenous). Biota is defined as all animal and plant life of a particular region or time. Biotic (living) factors function with the abiotic (non-living) factors to form a complex unit such as an ecosystem. Typical themes include the number and population trends of known species of flora and fauna (terrestrial, freshwater and marine) and their vulnerability status category.
- 3.36. Human activities affect flora, fauna and biodiversity both directly and indirectly, resulting in changes that are reflected by statistics on the status of flora and fauna species. The IUCN Red List of Threatened Species categories and criteria<sup>34</sup> is based on the threat level. The main categories are extinct, extinct in the wild, threatened (critically endangered, endangered and vulnerable), near threatened and least concern.
- 3.37. Data on species populations are usually available on species of specific significance. Data are often obtained from expert and ad-hoc scientific studies and assessments, as well as research conducted by NGOs and civil society. This can result in scattered and non-systematized data. When available and appropriate, displaying information through GIS can also be particularly useful.
- 3.38. Statistics on protected areas include physical and descriptive information and statistics on protected terrestrial and marine areas within the country. The IUCN Protected Area Management Categories<sup>35</sup> are based on the strictness of protection and serve as the classification for protected areas. The main categories are strict nature reserve, wilderness area, national park, natural monument or feature, habitat/species management area, protected landscape/seascape, and protected area with sustainable use of natural resources.
- 3.39. The administrative and legal measures taken to protect a species also reflect the vulnerability of different species at the national or local level. Statistics on protected species are thus also relevant for this topic. Administrative records are the main source of data on protected areas and species. Data may also be found in secondary databases and reports on the status of ecosystems or the state of the environment. They usually fall under the responsibility of environmental authorities and are frequently produced for the national and sub-national levels.
- 3.40. Although information on ecosystems and biodiversity is well developed and increasingly available from ecosystem science and different disciplines, it is not used frequently or systematically in the production of statistics. Developing meaningful statistics on ecosystems and biodiversity requires the collaboration of scientists and statisticians. Ongoing work on the SEEA Experimental Ecosystem Accounting, among other efforts, will improve this situation in the future.

---

<sup>34</sup> International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources, Species Survival Commission (2010). "Guidelines for Application of IUCN Red List Criteria at Regional and National Levels (Version 4.0)". Available from [http://www.iucnredlist.org/documents/reg\\_guidelines\\_en.pdf](http://www.iucnredlist.org/documents/reg_guidelines_en.pdf) (accessed 23 July 2015).

<sup>35</sup> International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources. "IUCN Protected Areas Categories System". Available from <http://www.iucn.org/theme/protected-areas/about/categories> (accessed 23 June 2016).

Table 3.1.2.2: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 1.2.2

## Component 1: Environmental Conditions and Quality

### Sub-component 1.2: Land Cover, Ecosystems and Biodiversity

#### Topic 1.2.2: Ecosystems and biodiversity

Statistics and Related Information ( <b>Bold Text</b> - Core Set/Tier 1; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text</i> - Tier 3)		Category of Measurement	Potential Aggregations and Scales	Methodological Guidance
a.	General ecosystem characteristics, extent and pattern		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By location</li> <li>▪ By ecosystem (e.g., forest, cultivated, dryland, coastal, marine, urban, polar, inland water, island, mountain)<sup>(b)</sup></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Millennium Ecosystem Assessment</li> <li>▪ Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD)</li> <li>▪ UN Economic Commission for Europe (UNECE) Standard Statistical Classification of Flora, Fauna and Biotopes (1996)</li> <li>▪ Convention on Wetlands of International Importance, especially as Waterfowl Habitat (the Ramsar Convention)</li> </ul>
	1. <b>Area of ecosystems</b>	Area		
	2. <i>Proximity of ecosystem to urban areas and cropland</i>	Distance		
b.	Ecosystems' chemical and physical characteristics		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By ecosystem (e.g., forest, cultivated, dryland, coastal, marine, urban, polar, inland water, island, mountain)<sup>(b)</sup></li> <li>▪ By status category (e.g., extinct, extinct in the wild, threatened, near threatened, least concern)</li> <li>▪ By class (e.g., mammals, fishes, birds, reptiles)</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Millennium Ecosystem Assessment</li> <li>▪ CBD</li> <li>▪ International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources (IUCN) Red List of Threatened Species</li> <li>▪ UNECE Standard Statistical Classification of Flora, Fauna and Biotopes (1996)</li> <li>▪ FAO FISHSSTAT (Species population and number of invasive alien species)</li> </ul>
	1. <i>Nutrients</i>	Concentration		
	2. <i>Carbon</i>	Concentration		
	3. <i>Pollutants</i>	Concentration		
c.	Biodiversity		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By ecosystem (e.g., forest, cultivated, dryland, coastal, marine, urban, polar, inland water, island, mountain)<sup>(b)</sup></li> <li>▪ By status category (e.g., extinct, extinct in the wild, threatened, near threatened, least concern)</li> <li>▪ By class (e.g., mammals, fishes, birds, reptiles)</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Millennium Ecosystem Assessment</li> <li>▪ CBD</li> <li>▪ International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources (IUCN) Red List of Threatened Species</li> <li>▪ UNECE Standard Statistical Classification of Flora, Fauna and Biotopes (1996)</li> <li>▪ FAO FISHSSTAT (Species population and number of invasive alien species)</li> </ul>
	1. <b>Known flora and fauna species</b>	Number		
	2. Endemic flora and fauna species	Number		
	3. Invasive alien flora and fauna species	Number		
	4. Species population	Number		
	5. <i>Habitat fragmentation</i>	Area, Description, Location, Number		
d.	Protected areas and species		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By location</li> <li>▪ By management category<sup>(c)</sup></li> <li>▪ By ecosystem (e.g., forest, cultivated, dryland, coastal, marine, urban, polar, inland water, island,</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ IUCN Protected Area Management Categories</li> <li>▪ UNSD: Millennium Development Goal (MDG) Indicator 7.6 Metadata</li> </ul>
	1. <b>Protected terrestrial and marine area</b> (also in 1.2.3.a)	Number, Area		

			mountain) <sup>(b)</sup>	
	2. Protected flora and fauna species	Number	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By species</li> <li>▪ By ecosystem (e.g., forest, cultivated, dryland, coastal, marine, urban, polar, inland water, island, mountain)<sup>(b)</sup></li> <li>▪ By status category</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ IUCN Red List of Threatened Species</li> <li>▪ UNSD: MDG Indicator 7.7 Metadata</li> </ul>
<p>(a) SEEA land cover categories, based on FAO Land Cover Classification System (<a href="http://unstats.un.org/unsd/envaccounting/seeaRev/SEEA_CF_Final_en.pdf">http://unstats.un.org/unsd/envaccounting/seeaRev/SEEA_CF_Final_en.pdf</a>)</p> <p>(b) Reporting categories used in the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment (<a href="http://www.millenniumassessment.org/documents/document.356.aspx.pdf">http://www.millenniumassessment.org/documents/document.356.aspx.pdf</a>)</p> <p>(c) IUCN reporting categories: Strict nature reserves; Wilderness areas; National parks, Natural monuments or features; Habitat/species management areas; Protected landscapes/seascapes; and Protected areas with sustainable use of natural resources (<a href="http://www.iucn.org/theme/protected-areas/about/categories">http://www.iucn.org/theme/protected-areas/about/categories</a>)</p>				

### *Topic 1.2.3: Forests*

- 3.41. Forests provide livelihoods for millions of people around the world. They offer timber, food, shelter, fuel and medicinal products, and also perform significant ecosystem functions such as hydrological regulation, soil protection and biodiversity protection, and act as carbon sinks. Therefore, it is crucial to understand the extent and characteristics of forests and to produce statistics about their diverse dimensions. The importance of forests is reflected in the MDGs (Indicator 7.1 Proportion of land area covered by forest).
- 3.42. Forest is defined by FAO as land spanning more than 0.5 hectares with trees higher than 5 metres and a canopy cover of more than 10 per cent, or trees able to reach these thresholds in situ. It does not include land that is predominantly under agricultural or urban land use. Complementarily, FAO defines other wooded land as land not classified as “Forest”, spanning more than 0.5 hectares; with trees higher than 5 metres and a canopy cover of 5-10 per cent, or trees able to reach these thresholds in situ; or with a combined cover of shrubs, bushes and trees above 10 per cent. It does not include land that is predominantly under agricultural or urban land use.<sup>36</sup>
- 3.43. The most important statistics in this topic include forest area, which can be disaggregated by different forest types (e.g., primary forest, other naturally generated forest and planted forest). Forest area can also be shown based on dominant tree species, age distribution, productivity, primary use of forest, areas under sustainable forest management and protected forests. Further statistics may include forest biomass and its carbon storage, and a characterization of forest ecosystems that exist in the country, including types, location, area and main species of flora and fauna living in the forest. Statistics on the forest area affected by fire may also be included. (See also Topic 1.2.2: Ecosystems and biodiversity.)
- 3.44. Data on forest area and its biophysical characteristics may be obtained from remote sensing, field surveys, forest inventories and forestry statistics from forest management agencies (e.g., agricultural and forestry authorities).
- 3.45. Statistics on changes in forest area due to economic activities and natural processes, and on timber and other forest resources and their use, are contained in Component 2: Environmental Resources and their Use.

---

<sup>36</sup> Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (2010). “Global Forest Resources Assessment 2010 Main Report”. Available from <http://www.fao.org/docrep/013/i1757e/i1757e.pdf> (accessed 16 July 2015).

Table 3.1.2.3: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 1.2.3

## Component 1: Environmental Conditions and Quality

### Sub-component 1.2: Land Cover, Ecosystems and Biodiversity

#### Topic 1.2.3: Forests

Statistics and Related Information ( <b>Bold Text</b> - Core Set/Tier 1; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text</i> - Tier 3)		Category of Measurement	Potential Aggregations and Scales	Methodological Guidance
a.	Forest area		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By forest type</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> <li>▪ By dominant tree species</li> <li>▪ By ownership category</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ FAO Global Forest Resources Assessment (FRA)</li> <li>▪ UN Forum on Forests (UNFF) Monitoring, Assessment and Reporting (MAR)</li> <li>▪ UNSD: MDG Indicator 7.1 Metadata</li> <li>▪ Montreal Process (Working Group on Criteria and Indicators for the Conservation and Sustainable Management of Temperate and Boreal Forests)</li> <li>▪ State of Europe's Forests (Forest Europe/UNECE-FAO Forestry and Timber Section)</li> </ul>
	<b>1. Total</b>	Area		
	2. Natural	Area		
	3. Planted	Area		
	4. Protected forest area (also in 1.2.2.d)	Area		
	5. Forest area affected by fire	Area		
b.	Forest biomass			
	1. Total	Volume		
	2. <i>Carbon storage in living forest biomass</i>	Mass		

### **Sub-component 1.3: Environmental Quality**

- 3.46. This sub-component organizes statistics on the concentration of pollutants in the air, freshwater and marine water, and on soil pollution and noise levels. Measurements of concentrations of substances in the environmental media reflect the combined and cumulative impact of human and natural processes. This pollution impacts both the human sub-system and ecosystems.
- 3.47. Policy makers, analysts and civil society require statistics on environmental quality to monitor and make evidence-based policies to maintain and improve environmental quality globally and in each country. Pollutant concentration statistics provide information on the quality of environmental media. The importance of the different pollutants may vary when considering the quality of the ecosystem or the health and well-being of humans and other living beings.
- 3.48. The spatial implications of pollutant concentration statistics are particularly important because of the fluidity of the environmental media (e.g., freshwater, marine water and air). Spatial information on impacts on ecosystems near a pollution source is particularly important. Air and water transport pollutants from one medium to another and from one geographic area to another. Transforming measurements of different pollutants into statistics can be laborious because of spatial and temporal considerations. This underscores the need for collaboration between statistical offices and environmental agencies on the design (sampling pattern) of monitoring networks.
- 3.49. When national or local maximum allowable levels of pollutants exist in countries, these values should be compared with the actual measured pollutant levels. Statistics on frequency of occurrences or per cent of pollution events above maximum allowable levels are usually more important measures of environmental quality than national aggregates or averages. The number and area of locations where maximum allowable levels are exceeded can, however, be important at the national level.
- 3.50. Statistics on concentrations of pollutants are usually organized according to environmental media such as air, water and soil. Depending on the situation, countries monitor the concentrations of the most relevant pollutants for which statistical series can be produced.
- 3.51. It should be noted that the emissions of these pollutants are not included here but, rather, in Component 3: Residuals and are linked to the activities and processes that generate, manage and, finally, discharge them to the environment.

### *Topic 1.3.1: Air quality*

- 3.52. This topic includes statistics on the ambient concentration of the most important air pollutants, including suspended solid particles, gases and other relevant pollutants that can have a negative effect on human and ecosystem health.
- 3.53. Air quality is measured at monitoring stations. Data availability varies according to the country's circumstances. Where monitoring programmes and stations exist, the data produced require further processing for transformation into environment statistics. Based on their location and purpose, monitoring stations may be impact, regional or background stations. Impact stations are located near major sources of pollution and measure the direct impact on local air quality. Regional stations are not affected directly by pollution sources. They measure how the pollution is transported and changes through space and time. Background stations are usually located in places that are not directly affected by human activities and provide data on natural conditions. Changes in background concentrations are usually slow and reflect the combined impact of human and natural processes. The UNECE Standard Statistical Classification of Ambient Air Quality (1990) lists the most important substances, parameters and variables recommended for measurement at impact, regional and background monitoring stations (see Annex D: Classifications and environment statistics). Further information is also available in the WHO Air Quality Guidelines.<sup>37, 38</sup>
- 3.54. National monitoring of air quality is usually limited to urban settlements where polluting activities and the affected population are concentrated. Air quality in urban settlements is also relevant to Component 5: Human Settlements and Environmental Health. Air quality monitoring is also conducted frequently in ecosystems or habitats of outstanding value or of high vulnerability. Statistics based on these measurements may be used to describe certain aspects of ecosystem health.
- 3.55. The statistics pertaining to concentration of gases in the atmosphere that are climate change drivers under this topic also include global concentrations of the two main GHGs which are carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) and methane (CH<sub>4</sub>).

---

<sup>37</sup> World Health Organization (2006). "Air Quality Guidelines - Global Update 2005, Particulate matter, ozone, nitrogen dioxide and sulfur dioxide". Available from [http://www.euro.who.int/\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0005/78638/E90038.pdf?ua=1](http://www.euro.who.int/_data/assets/pdf_file/0005/78638/E90038.pdf?ua=1) (accessed 17 July 2015).

<sup>38</sup> World Health Organization (2006). "Air quality guidelines for particulate matter, ozone, nitrogen dioxide and sulfur dioxide, Global Update 2005, Summary of risk assessment". Available from [http://whqlibdoc.who.int/hq/2006/WHO\\_SDE\\_PHE\\_OEH\\_06.02\\_eng.pdf?ua=1](http://whqlibdoc.who.int/hq/2006/WHO_SDE_PHE_OEH_06.02_eng.pdf?ua=1) (accessed 17 July 2015).

Table 3.1.3.1: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 1.3.1

## Component 1: Environmental Conditions and Quality

Sub-component 1.3: Environmental Quality				
Topic 1.3.1: Air quality				
<b>Statistics and Related Information</b> ( <b>Bold Text</b> - Core Set/Tier 1; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text</i> - Tier 3)		<b>Category of Measurement</b>	<b>Potential Aggregations and Scales</b>	<b>Methodological Guidance</b>
a.	Local air quality		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By point measurement</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> <li>▪ Daily maximum</li> <li>▪ Monthly maximum and average</li> <li>▪ Yearly maximum and average</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ WHO Air Quality Guidelines-Global Update 2005, Particulate matter, ozone, nitrogen dioxide and sulfur dioxide</li> <li>▪ WHO Air quality guidelines for particulate matter, ozone, nitrogen dioxide and sulfur dioxide, Global Update 2005, Summary of risk assessment</li> <li>▪ UNECE Standard Statistical Classification of Ambient Air Quality (1990)</li> </ul>
	1. <b>Concentration level of particulate matter (PM<sub>10</sub>)</b>	Concentration		
	2. <b>Concentration level of particulate matter (PM<sub>2.5</sub>)</b>	Concentration		
	3. <b>Concentration level of tropospheric ozone (O<sub>3</sub>)</b>	Concentration		
	4. <b>Concentration level of carbon monoxide (CO)</b>	Concentration		
	5. <b>Concentration level of sulphur dioxide (SO<sub>2</sub>)</b>	Concentration		
	6. <b>Concentration levels of nitrogen oxides (NO<sub>x</sub>)</b>	Concentration		
	7. Concentration levels of heavy metals	Concentration		
	8. Concentration levels of non-methane volatile organic compounds (NMVOCs)	Concentration		
	9. <i>Concentration levels of dioxins</i>	Concentration		
	10. <i>Concentration levels of furans</i>	Concentration		
	11. Concentration levels of other pollutants	Concentration		
	12. Number of days when maximum allowable levels were exceeded per year	Number	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By pollutant</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ WMO</li> </ul>
b.	Global atmospheric concentrations of greenhouse gases		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Global</li> </ul>	
	1. Global atmospheric concentration level of carbon dioxide (CO <sub>2</sub> )	Concentration		
	2. Global atmospheric concentration level of methane (CH <sub>4</sub> )	Concentration		

### *Topic 1.3.2: Freshwater quality*

- 3.56. Without sufficient quantities of good quality freshwater, ecosystems and humans cannot survive. Precipitation, aquifers, lakes, rivers, coastal zones and oceans are all interconnected in the water cycle, so the choice of where to measure or monitor pollutants and which pollutants to monitor will depend on local and national priorities, ecosystem characteristics and resources available. Identification of the pollutants that are most relevant for monitoring depends on several factors. These include the immediate and subsequent water uses that are important to humans and the nature of the pollutants found in water bodies and watersheds that affect the country's biocapacities and local ecological equilibriums.
- 3.57. The quality of freshwater can be described based on concentrations of nutrients and chlorophyll, organic matter, pathogens, metals and organic contaminants, and by physical and chemical characteristics in surface water and groundwater. Pollutants found in groundwater are important but systematic measurements are often difficult.
- 3.58. The fluidity of this medium presents a challenge with regard to selecting the most important spatial locations and relevant frequency for monitoring stations and programmes. This can cause complications with regard to spatial and temporal aggregation when producing data sets. For example, the significance of pollutant concentrations can vary widely at different points in a water body depending on multiple factors, including where and when the highest concentrations of pollutants are discharged into the body. Seasonal variations in the volume of freshwater can also affect the concentrations of pollutants.
- 3.59. The quality and quantity of freshwater are highly inter-related. Highly polluted water may not be usable, thereby reducing the actual usable quantity of water significantly. In addition, the costs of treating polluted water may be high.
- 3.60. Data for water quality statistics are produced primarily by monitoring stations. Monitoring programmes are usually developed when a policy or quality norm is set up for specific locations that show the most problematic signs of pollution. Most monitoring stations and regular monitoring programmes are aimed at measuring specific pollutants. The data from these monitoring stations require further processing to produce environment statistics on the water quality of specific locations. Typically, the resulting environment statistics will be produced and be relevant for specific local areas or parts of rivers and lakes, but are not representative at the national level.
- 3.61. The UNECE Standard Statistical Classification of Surface Freshwater Quality for the Maintenance of Aquatic Life (1992) lists the most important substances, parameters and statistics needed to assess freshwater quality (see Annex D: Classifications and environment statistics).

Table 3.1.3.2: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 1.3.2

## Component 1: Environmental Conditions and Quality

Sub-component 1.3: Environmental Quality				
Topic 1.3.2: Freshwater quality				
Statistics and Related Information ( <b>Bold Text</b> - Core Set/Tier 1; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text</i> - Tier 3)		Category of Measurement	Potential Aggregations and Scales	Methodological Guidance
a.	Nutrients and chlorophyll		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By water body</li> <li>▪ By watershed/river basin</li> <li>▪ By surface or groundwater</li> <li>▪ By point measurement</li> <li>▪ By type of water resource</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ UNECE Standard Statistical Classification of Freshwater Quality for the Maintenance of Aquatic Life (1992)</li> <li>▪ UN Environment Programme (UNEP) Global Environment Monitoring System-Water (GEMS-Water)</li> <li>▪ WHO</li> </ul>
	1. <b>Concentration level of nitrogen</b>	Concentration		
	2. <b>Concentration level of phosphorous</b>	Concentration		
	3. Concentration level of chlorophyll A	Concentration		
b.	Organic matter			
	1. <b>Biochemical oxygen demand (BOD)</b>	Concentration		
	2. Chemical oxygen demand (COD)	Concentration		
c.	Pathogens			
	1. <b>Concentration levels of faecal coliforms</b>	Concentration		
d.	Metals (e.g., mercury, lead, nickel, arsenic, cadmium)			
	1. Concentration levels in sediment and freshwater	Concentration		
	2. Concentration levels in freshwater organisms	Concentration		
e.	Organic contaminants (e.g., PCBs, DDT, pesticides, furans, dioxins, phenols, radioactive waste)			
	1. Concentration levels in sediment and freshwater	Concentration		
	2. Concentration levels in freshwater organisms	Concentration		
f.	Physical and chemical characteristics			
	1. pH/Acidity/Alkalinity	Level		
	2. Temperature	Degrees		
	3. <i>Total suspended solids (TSS)</i>	Concentration		
	4. Salinity	Concentration		
	5. Dissolved oxygen (DO)	Concentration		
g.	Plastic waste and other freshwater debris			
	1. Amount of plastic waste and other debris	Area, Mass		
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ UNECE Standard Statistical Classification of Freshwater Quality for the Maintenance of Aquatic Life (1992)</li> <li>▪ UNEP GEMS-Water</li> </ul>	

### *Topic 1.3.3: Marine water quality*

- 3.62. Oceans cover about 70 per cent of the earth's surface. They play a critical role in regulating weather and atmospheric processes, absorb 30 per cent of emitted CO<sub>2</sub>, are a fundamental part of the water cycle and are home to species and varied ecosystems worldwide. Oceans also provide important ecosystem services for humans, with food at the forefront. Oceans are under tremendous anthropogenic pressure, including both chemical and physical contamination and over-exploitation. Marine water and ecosystems have been increasingly polluted in the last century, with critical impacts on biodiversity. Degradation is accompanied by depletion of aquatic resources based on human exploitation.
- 3.63. Relevant statistics about marine and coastal water quality and pollutant concentrations may include, but are not limited to, nutrients and chlorophyll, organic matter, pathogens, metals, organic contaminants, physical and chemical characteristics, and coral bleaching.
- 3.64. The most commonly monitored marine pollutants and associated phenomena, such as eutrophication and red tide, can be analysed as relevant in local, national or supranational terms, based on the type of pollution and effect.
- 3.65. Data sources for marine water quality statistics are typically either national or international monitoring stations, associated with scientific research or compliance with policy objectives and targets. Monitoring programmes are usually constructed when scientific interest in research exists and/or when policy or quality norms are established for specific areas that show the most problematic signs of marine pollution. The data from these monitoring stations require further processing to produce environment statistics on the water quality of specific locations.
- 3.66. Spatial and temporal considerations are very important when constructing statistics on this topic. For instance, with regard to oceanic and marine water pollutant concentrations, most monitoring stations and water regular quality monitoring programmes focus on surface marine water and coastline zones. There is a lack of deep ocean monitoring. Given the fluidity of the oceans' waters, waves, tides and continued movement determining location, depth and appropriate time periods for measurement applicable to each relevant pollutant is a complex task.
- 3.67. The UNECE Standard Statistical Classification of Marine Water Quality (1992) lists the most important pollutants, parameters and statistics needed to assess marine water quality. There are many important marine environment and marine water quality statistics which a country may track. Examples include concentrations of bio-pollutants, heavy metals, persistent toxins and radioactive substances, as well as the area affected by coral bleaching. Producing statistics on the concentrations and effects of pollutants and waste in marine water bodies is of the greatest importance to both ecosystems and human health (see Annex D: Classifications and environment statistics).

Table 3.1.3.3: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 1.3.3

## Component 1: Environmental Conditions and Quality

Sub-component 1.3: Environmental Quality				
Topic 1.3.3: Marine water quality				
Statistics and Related Information ( <b>Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1</b> ; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text - Tier 3</i> )		Category of Measurement	Potential Aggregations and Scales	Methodological Guidance
a.	Nutrients and chlorophyll		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By coastal zone, delta, estuary or other local marine environment</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Supranational</li> <li>▪ By point measurement</li> <li>▪ By water resource</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ UNECE Standard Statistical Classification of Marine Water Quality (1992)</li> <li>▪ NOAA/NASA</li> <li>▪ UNEP Regional Seas Programme</li> </ul>
	1. <b>Concentration level of nitrogen</b>	Concentration		
	2. <b>Concentration level of phosphorous</b>	Concentration		
	3. Concentration level of chlorophyll A	Concentration		
b.	Organic matter			
	1. <b>Biochemical oxygen demand (BOD)</b>	Concentration		
	2. Chemical oxygen demand (COD)	Concentration		
c.	Pathogens			
	1. Concentration levels of faecal coliforms in recreational marine waters	Concentration		
d.	Metals (e.g., mercury, lead, nickel, arsenic, cadmium)			
	1. Concentration levels in sediment and marine water	Concentration		
	2. Concentration levels in marine organisms	Concentration		
e.	Organic contaminants (e.g., PCBs, DDT, pesticides, furans, dioxins, phenols, radioactive waste)		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ UNECE Standard Statistical Classification of Marine Water Quality (1992)</li> <li>▪ NOAA/NASA</li> <li>▪ UNEP Regional Seas Programme</li> <li>▪ Stockholm Convention</li> </ul>	
	1. <i>Concentration levels in sediment and marine water</i>	Concentration		
	2. <i>Concentration levels in marine organisms</i>	Concentration		
f.	Physical and chemical characteristics			
	1. <i>pH/Acidity/Alkalinity</i>	Level		
	2. Temperature	Degrees		
	3. <i>Total suspended solids (TSS)</i>	Concentration		
	4. <i>Salinity</i>	Concentration		
	5. Dissolved oxygen (DO)	Concentration		
	6. <i>Density</i>	Density		
g.	Coral bleaching		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ UNECE Standard Statistical Classification of Marine Water Quality (1992)</li> <li>▪ NOAA/NASA</li> <li>▪ UNEP Regional Seas Programme</li> </ul>	
	1. <b>Area affected by coral bleaching</b>	Area		
h.	Plastic waste and other marine debris		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By coastal zone, delta, estuary or other local marine environment</li> <li>▪ By location</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Supranational</li> <li>▪ By point measurement</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ UNECE Standard Statistical Classification of Marine Water Quality (1992)</li> <li>▪ NOAA/NASA</li> <li>▪ UNEP Regional Seas Programme</li> </ul>
	1. <i>Amount of plastic waste and other debris in marine waters</i>	Area, Mass		
i.	Red tide			
	1. <i>Occurrence</i>	Number		
	2. <i>Impacted area</i>	Area		
	3. <i>Duration</i>	Duration		
j.	Oil pollution			
	1. <i>Area of oil slicks</i>	Area		
	2. <i>Amount of tar balls</i>	Area, Diameter, Number		

### ***Topic 1.3.4: Soil pollution***

- 3.68. Soil pollution is typically caused by chemicals and other residuals disposed of by humans. The most common sources of soil contamination include leakage from underground storage tanks and pipelines, the use of pesticides in agriculture and forestry, the percolation of polluted waters, oil and fuel dumping, direct discharges of wastewater and industrial residuals to the soil, and deposition from air pollution.
- 3.69. Some of the most commonly measured soil pollutants include petroleum hydrocarbons (e.g., oil residuals and solvents), pesticides and heavy metals.
- 3.70. Data for soil pollution are produced primarily by monitoring stations and will be related to those specific locations. The data from these monitoring stations require further processing to produce environment statistics on the soil quality of specific locations. The resulting environment statistics should be produced and be relevant for the specific local areas where the most problematic soil pollution conditions exist. Due to local variations in soil quality, it will be very difficult to develop figures that are representative at national level.
- 3.71. Soil pollution directly affects human and environmental health and land productivity based on factors including pollutant concentration, depth of contact with biota and density of humans in polluted areas. However, soil pollution is rarely monitored. It is usually documented and measured after major pollution events that require clean-up or intervention. Thus, the data available for statistical purposes are usually limited and not systematic.
- 3.72. Statistics on soil pollution also cover statistics on contaminated sites. The term “contaminated site” refers to a well-defined area where the presence of soil pollution has been confirmed and this presents a potential risk to humans, water, ecosystems or other receptors. The term “potentially contaminated site” refers to sites where unacceptable soil contamination is suspected but not verified and detailed investigations need to be carried out to verify whether there is unacceptable risk of adverse impacts on receptors.<sup>39</sup> Relevant statistics include the number and area of contaminated, potentially contaminated, remediated and other sites.

---

<sup>39</sup> European Commission, Joint Research Centre Scientific and Technical Reports (2011). “Soil Protection Activities and Soil Quality Monitoring in South Eastern Europe.” Available from [http://eusoils.jrc.ec.europa.eu/esdb\\_archive/eusoils\\_docs/other/EUR24889.pdf](http://eusoils.jrc.ec.europa.eu/esdb_archive/eusoils_docs/other/EUR24889.pdf) (accessed 17 July 2015).

Table 3.1.3.4: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 1.3.4

## Component 1: Environmental Conditions and Quality

Sub-component 1.3: Environmental Quality				
Topic 1.3.4: Soil pollution				
<b>Statistics and Related Information</b> ( <b>Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1</b> ; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text - Tier 3</i> )		<b>Category of Measurement</b>	<b>Potential Aggregations and Scales</b>	<b>Methodological Guidance</b>
a.	Sites affected by pollution		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By location</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> <li>▪ By type of pollutant</li> <li>▪ By source</li> </ul>	
	1. Contaminated sites	Area, Number		
	2. Potentially contaminated sites	Area, Number		
	3. Remediated sites	Area, Number		
	4. Other sites	Area, Number		

### *Topic 1.3.5: Noise*

- 3.73. Noise pollution exists not only in the most populated or busiest cities, but also wherever human activities are conducted, such as adjacent to highways, near airports and marine ports and around manufacturing, metal processing and mining establishments and construction sites. Noise pollution negatively affects the welfare and health of humans and also affects ecosystems.
- 3.74. Noise pollution is typically measured using calibrated instruments in specific spatially located stations. This approach is usually used when noise abatement and control policies or programmes are in place. These monitoring stations, operated by the relevant national or local environmental authority, typically produce data that require further processing to be converted into statistics on noise levels attributed to different causes and of specific origin. The resulting statistics, e.g., on noise levels and intensity, are produced for and are relevant to the specific local areas where the most problematic noise pollution conditions exist. They are not representative of the national territory.
- 3.75. Statistics on noise levels in urban settlements are also relevant to Component 5: Human Settlements and Environmental Health.

Table 3.1.3.5: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 1.3.5

## Component 1: Environmental Conditions and Quality

### Sub-component 1.3: Environmental Quality

#### Topic 1.3.5: Noise

<b>Statistics and Related Information</b> ( <b>Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1</b> ; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text - Tier 3</i> )		<b>Category of Measurement</b>	<b>Potential Aggregations and Scales</b>	<b>Methodological Guidance</b>
a.	Noise levels from specific sources	Level	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By source</li> <li>▪ By location</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ WHO</li> </ul>
b.	Noise levels in specific locations	Level		

### 3.2 Component 2: Environmental Resources and their Use

- 3.76. Component 2 is closely related to the asset and physical flow accounts of the SEEA-CF<sup>40</sup> on which the text, terms and definitions are based, where relevant. Environmental resources (or assets, as they are referred to in the SEEA-CF) are the naturally occurring<sup>41</sup> living and non-living components of the Earth, together constituting the biophysical environment, which may provide benefits to humanity. Environmental resources include natural resources (such as sub-soil resources (mineral and energy), soil resources, biological resources and water resources) and land. They may be naturally renewable (e.g., fish, timber or water) or non-renewable (e.g., minerals).
- 3.77. Environmental resources are important inputs in production and consumption. They contribute to providing shelter, food, health care, infrastructure, communications, transportation, defence and virtually every other aspect of human activity. Consequently, policy makers need statistics documenting their availability and quality over time to make informed decisions. Such statistics are also needed to avoid shortage or restriction of use, ensure availability for new and emerging applications, determine import dependence and other risks and, in general, enable continued use over time. Data on the availability of environmental resources and their use are important to ensure sustainable management of current and future use by the human sub-system.
- 3.78. In Component 2, statistics on environmental resources and their use focus on measuring stocks and changes in stocks of these resources and their use for production and consumption. Changes in the stocks of environmental resources include additions and reductions, from both anthropogenic and natural activities. In the case of non-renewable resources, continued extraction usually leads eventually to the depletion of the resource. For renewable resources, if extraction (e.g., abstraction, removal and harvesting) exceeds natural regeneration and human-made replenishment, the resource is depleted. Depletion, in physical terms, is the decrease in the quantity of the stock of a natural resource over an accounting period that is due to the extraction of the natural resource by economic units occurring at a level greater than that of regeneration.
- 3.79. Statistics regarding the most important human activities related to the use of environmental resources help identify the possibilities for policy intervention. The activities that directly extract, abstract, harvest or restructure individual environmental resources are included under Component 2. These activities have additional impacts on the environment beyond the direct use of individual environmental resources. Examples of analyses that bring together all environmental impacts of the individual activities are discussed and presented in Chapter 5: Applications of the FDES to cross-cutting environmental issues.
- 3.80. Statistics on the generation, management and discharge of residuals related to the use of environmental resources are covered in Component 3: Residuals.

---

<sup>40</sup> United Nations, European Union, Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, International Monetary Fund, Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development, and the World Bank (2014). "System of Environmental-Economic Accounting 2012 - Central Framework". Available from [http://unstats.un.org/unsd/envaccounting/seeaRev/SEEA\\_CF\\_Final\\_en.pdf](http://unstats.un.org/unsd/envaccounting/seeaRev/SEEA_CF_Final_en.pdf) (accessed 17 July 2015).

<sup>41</sup> "Naturally occurring" includes both wild and cultivated biological resources as those which are cultivated, although managed by human intervention, grow as part of a natural process.

- 3.81. The use of products originating from environmental resources in the economy and by households can be captured in physical and monetary supply and use tables originating from national accounts and also from sectoral statistics. The SEEA-CF links environmental resources after their extraction from the environment to their use as products in the economy and to the SNA.
- 3.82. Component 2 contains six sub-components that correspond to the main categories of environmental resources:
- i. Sub-component 2.1: Mineral Resources;
  - ii. Sub-component 2.2: Energy Resources;
  - iii. Sub-component 2.3: Land;
  - iv. Sub-component 2.4: Soil Resources;
  - v. Sub-component 2.5: Biological Resources; and
  - vi. Sub-component 2.6: Water Resources.

### **Sub-component 2.1: Mineral Resources**

#### *Topic 2.1.1: Stocks and changes of mineral resources*

- 3.83. Minerals are elements or compounds composed of a concentration of naturally occurring solid, liquid, or gaseous materials in or on the earth's crust. Minerals include: metal ores (including precious metals and rare earths); non-metallic minerals such as coal, oil, gas, stone, sand and clay; chemical and fertilizer minerals; salt; and various other minerals such as gemstones, abrasive minerals, graphite, asphalt, natural solid bitumen, quartz and mica.
- 3.84. Stocks of mineral resources are defined as the amount of known deposits of non-metallic and metallic mineral resources. Classes of known mineral deposits include commercially recoverable deposits; potential commercially recoverable deposits; and non-commercial and other known deposits. While stocks and changes in the stocks are measured in the same way for all minerals, mineral resources used for the production of energy (e.g., fossil fuels such as oil, coal and natural gas), due to their significance, will be discussed in the FDES separately (under Topic 2.2.1: Stocks and changes of energy resources).
- 3.85. Mineral resources are not renewable so their depletion reduces their availability in the environment over time. The scale of their extraction can determine the amount of stress placed on the environment. Statistics on their stocks are required to assist in the sustainable management of these resources.
- 3.86. Mineral resources considered in this sub-component are extracted from the environment typically through mining and quarrying. These activities fall in ISIC Rev. 4 under Section B – Mining and quarrying. Extraction involves methods such as underground or surface mining. Extraction of mineral resources reflects the quantity of the resource physically removed from the deposit during a period of time (usually one year). The difference between the opening and closing stocks of mineral resources for a particular year result largely from extraction. However, new discoveries, reappraisals and reclassifications of stocks, as well as catastrophic losses, can also influence the difference between opening and closing stocks.

3.87. Main sources of statistics about stocks of mineral resources are geological surveys and inventories, as well as economic statistics on mining and quarrying. The institutional data collection partners will be the mining authorities at the national and sub-national levels. Data are also available from governing commercial bodies such as gemstone and metallic mineral bourses and manufacturers' associations.

Table 3.2.1.1: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 2.1.1

## Component 2: Environmental Resources and their Use

Sub-component 2.1: Mineral Resources				
Topic 2.1.1: Stocks and changes of mineral resources				
Statistics and Related Information ( <b>Bold Text</b> - Core Set/Tier 1; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text</i> - Tier 3)		Category of Measurement	Potential Aggregations and Scales	Methodological Guidance
a.	Mineral resources			
	1. <b>Stocks of commercially recoverable resources</b>	Mass, Volume	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By mineral (e.g., metal ores including precious metals and rare earths, coal, oil, gas, stone, sand and clay, chemical and fertilizer minerals, salt, gemstones, abrasive minerals, graphite, asphalt, natural solid bitumen, quartz, mica)</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ United Nations Framework Classification for Energy and Mineral Resources (UNFC 2009)</li> <li>▪ SEEA Central Framework (2012) asset and physical flow accounts</li> <li>▪ International Standard Industrial Classification of All Economic Activities (ISIC) Rev. 4, Section B, Divisions 05-09</li> </ul>
	2. New discoveries	Mass, Volume		
	3. <i>Upward reappraisals</i>	Mass, Volume		
	4. <i>Upward reclassifications</i>	Mass, Volume		
	5. <b>Extraction</b>	Mass, Volume		
	6. <i>Catastrophic losses</i>	Mass, Volume		
	7. <i>Downward reappraisals</i>	Mass, Volume		
	8. <i>Downward reclassifications</i>	Mass, Volume		
	9. Stocks of potentially commercially recoverable resources	Mass, Volume		
	10. <i>Stocks of non-commercial and other known resources</i>	Mass, Volume		

### *Topic 2.1.2: Production and trade of minerals*

- 3.88. Mining and quarrying contribute substantially to the value of goods and services produced by many countries. The outputs are minerals such as metal ores (iron and non-ferrous), stone, sand and clay, chemical and fertilizer minerals, and other minerals such as gemstones and abrasive minerals (classified under Section 1, Divisions 14-16 of the CPC Ver.2). Statistics on the amounts of minerals extracted or produced, and their imports and exports are important to measure the pressure on these resources. They may be linked to economic statistics to understand their significance in the national economy.
- 3.89. Industrial commodity statistics, sectoral statistics on mining and quarrying, and trade statistics provide statistics about the production and trade of minerals. Activities involved in the production of minerals are captured under the relevant ISIC Rev. 4 categories in Section B – Mining and quarrying. Main partners for primary activity data include the ministry responsible for mining and NSOs.
- 3.90. Production and trade of minerals that are energy sources are discussed under Topic 2.2.2: Production, trade and consumption of energy.

Table 3.2.1.2: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 2.1.2

## Component 2: Environmental Resources and their Use

Sub-component 2.1: Mineral Resources				
Topic 2.1.2: Production and trade of minerals				
<b>Statistics and Related Information</b> ( <b>Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1</b> ; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text - Tier 3</i> )		<b>Category of Measurement</b>	<b>Potential Aggregations and Scales</b>	<b>Methodological Guidance</b>
a.	Production of minerals	Mass, Volume	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By mineral (e.g., metal ores including precious metals and rare earths coal, oil, gas, stone, sand and clay, chemical and fertilizer minerals, salt, gemstones, abrasive minerals, graphite, asphalt, natural solid bitumen, quartz, mica)</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Harmonized Commodity Description and Coding Systems (HS) 2012, Section V, Chapters 25 and 26, and Section VI Chapter 28</li> </ul>
b.	Imports of minerals	Currency, Mass, Volume		
c.	Exports of minerals	Currency, Mass, Volume		

## **Sub-component 2.2: Energy Resources**

### ***Topic 2.2.1: Stocks and changes of energy resources***

- 3.91. Energy can be produced from non-renewable or renewable sources. Non-renewable energy resources are the minerals used for energy production. These environmental resources cannot be renewed in any human timescale, so their extraction and use in the economy depletes the resource, limiting its availability for future generations. Statistics on the magnitude of their stocks through time are required to assist in the sustainable management of these resources.
- 3.92. Stocks of non-renewable energy resources are defined as the amount of known deposits of mineral energy resources. They include fossil fuels (e.g., natural gas, crude oil and natural gas liquids, oil shale, natural bitumen and extra heavy oil, coal and lignite), peat, uranium and thorium ores. Classes of known mineral energy deposits include commercially recoverable deposits; potential commercially recoverable deposits; and non-commercial and other known deposits.
- 3.93. Extraction of non-renewable energy resources reflects the quantity of the resource physically removed from the deposit during a period of time (usually one year). The difference between the opening and closing stocks of energy resources for a particular year result largely from extraction. New discoveries, reappraisals and reclassifications of stocks, as well as catastrophic losses, can also influence the difference between opening and closing stocks.
- 3.94. Main sources of statistics about stocks of non-renewable energy resources are geological surveys and inventories, while the institutional data collection partners will be the mining and energy authorities at the national and sub-national levels. Statistics about extraction of non-renewable energy resources can be obtained from economic statistics on mining, as well as energy statistics.
- 3.95. Energy from renewable sources is captured from sources that replenish themselves. Renewable energy includes solar (photovoltaic and thermal), hydroelectric, geothermal, tidal action, wave action, marine (non-tidal currents, temperature differences and salinity gradients), wind and biomass energy. All are replenished naturally, although their flow may be limited.
- 3.96. Stocks of renewable energy resources are not subject to depletion in the same manner as non-renewable energy resources. Additionally, their stocks are difficult to define accurately, except for biomass. Even so, it would only make sense to measure those resources with slow replenishment rates (such as wood). Furthermore, biomass may have both energy and non-energy uses, which makes it difficult to distinguish between energy resources and non-energy resources. Thus, stocks of renewable energy resources are not included in the FDES. However, the consumption of renewable energy resources can be measured in terms of energy produced (e.g., hydroelectric power, solar energy generation and wind energy production) and is included in the FDES under Topic 2.2.2: Production, trade and consumption of energy.

Table 3.2.2.1: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 2.2.1

## Component 2: Environmental Resources and their Use

### Sub-component 2.2: Energy Resources

#### Topic 2.2.1: Stocks and changes of energy resources

<b>Statistics and Related Information</b> ( <b>Bold Text</b> - Core Set/Tier 1; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text</i> - Tier 3)		<b>Category of Measurement</b>	<b>Potential Aggregations and Scales</b>	<b>Methodological Guidance</b>
a.	Energy resources			
	<b>1. Stocks of commercially recoverable resources</b>	Mass, Volume	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By resource (e.g., natural gas, crude oil and natural gas liquids, oil shale, and extra heavy oil (includes oil extracted from oil sands), coal and lignite, peat, non-metallic minerals except for coal or peat, uranium and thorium ores)</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ UNSD: International Recommendations for Energy Statistics (IRES)</li> <li>▪ International Energy Agency (IEA) Energy Statistics Manual</li> <li>▪ SEEA Central Framework (2012) asset and physical flow accounts</li> <li>▪ UNFC 2009</li> <li>▪ ISIC Rev. 4, Section B, Divisions 05-09</li> <li>▪ HS 2012, Section V, Chapter 27</li> </ul>
	2. New discoveries	Mass, Volume		
	3. <i>Upward reappraisals</i>	Mass, Volume		
	4. <i>Upward reclassifications</i>	Mass, Volume		
	<b>5. Extraction</b>	Mass, Volume		
	6. <i>Catastrophic losses</i>	Mass, Volume		
	7. <i>Downward reappraisals</i>	Mass, Volume		
	8. <i>Downward reclassifications</i>	Mass, Volume		
	9. Stocks of potentially commercially recoverable resources	Mass, Volume		
	10. <i>Stocks of non-commercial and other known resources</i>	Mass, Volume		

### *Topic 2.2.2: Production, trade and consumption of energy*

- 3.97. Energy production refers to the capture, extraction or manufacture of fuels or other energy products in forms which are ready for general consumption. Energy products are produced in a number of ways, depending on the energy source. Energy production, transformation, distribution and consumption are processes characterized by different efficiency rates, which cause distinct environmental impacts (including land use change, air pollution, GHG emissions and waste). Therefore, producing statistics to describe these activities is key to informing environmental sustainability policy.
- 3.98. Total energy production originates from sources that can be classified as non-renewable or renewable. These constitute key environment statistics that can assist when analysing the sustainability of the energy mix at the national level.
- 3.99. Energy production includes the production of primary and secondary energy. Primary energy refers to energy sources as found in their natural state, as opposed to derived or secondary energy, which is the result of the transformation of primary sources. Energy imports and exports refer to the amount of fuels, electricity and heat obtained from or supplied to other countries. Total energy supply is intended to show flows that represent energy entering the national territory for the first time, energy removed from the national territory and stock changes. It represents the amount of energy available on the national territory during the reference period. Final energy consumption refers to the consumption of primary and secondary energy by households and through economic activities.
- 3.100. Statistics on the production, trade and consumption of energy can be obtained from energy statistics, foreign trade statistics and energy balances that are available from national energy authorities or NSOs in most countries. The most important statistics on energy production reflect the different types of non-renewable and renewable energy sources and the production of primary and secondary energy, including the amount of electricity produced. Both total production of primary and secondary energy can be disaggregated by energy resource used or fuel, as produced regularly for national energy balances. Statistics on energy consumption should be broken down by economic activity (based on ISIC) and households. Energy consumption by certain sectors (e.g., international transport) or population groups (tourists) may also be estimated for specific analytic purposes.
- 3.101. The production of energy from non-renewable and renewable sources is captured under the economic activities ISIC Rev. 4, Section B, Divisions 05 Mining of coal and lignite and 06 Extraction of crude petroleum and natural gas; Section C, Division 19 Manufacture of coke and refined petroleum products; and Section D, Division 35 Electricity, gas, steam and air conditioning supply. Energy products resulting from extraction and transformation activities can be classified according to the Standard International Energy Product Classification (SIEC) included in the IRES.<sup>42</sup>

---

<sup>42</sup> United Nations Statistics Division (2011). "International Recommendations for Energy Statistics (draft version)". Available from <http://unstats.un.org/unsd/statcom/doc11/BG-IRES.pdf> (accessed 16 July 2015).

Table 3.2.2.2: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 2.2.2

## Component 2: Environmental Resources and their Use

Sub-component 2.2: Energy Resources				
Topic 2.2.2: Production, trade and consumption of energy				
Statistics and Related Information ( <b>Bold Text</b> - Core Set/Tier 1; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text</i> - Tier 3)		Category of Measurement	Potential Aggregations and Scales	Methodological Guidance
a.	Production of energy			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ UNSD: IRES</li> <li>▪ IEA Energy Statistics Manual</li> <li>▪ Joint Wood Energy Enquiry (UNECE-FAO Forestry and Timber Section)</li> </ul>
	<b>1. Total production</b>	Energy unit, Mass, Volume	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By non-renewable resource (e.g., petroleum, natural gas, coal, nuclear fuels, non-sustainable firewood, waste, other non-renewables)</li> <li>▪ By renewable resource (e.g., solar, hydroelectric, geothermal, tidal action, wave action, marine, wind, biomass)</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	
	<b>2. Production from non-renewable sources</b>	Energy unit, Mass, Volume		
	<b>3. Production from renewable sources</b>	Energy unit, Mass, Volume		
	<b>4. Primary energy production</b>	Energy unit, Mass, Volume	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By primary energy resource (e.g., petroleum, natural gas, coal, hydroenergy, geothermal, nuclear fuels, cane products, other primary)</li> <li>▪ By secondary energy resource (e.g., electricity, liquefied petroleum gas, gasoline/alcohol, kerosene, diesel oil, fuel oil, coke, charcoal, gases, other secondary)</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	
	5. Imports of energy	Energy unit, Mass, Volume		
	6. Exports of energy	Energy unit, Mass, Volume		
	<b>7. Secondary energy production</b>	Energy unit, Mass, Volume		
b.	<b>Total energy supply</b>	Energy unit, Mass, Volume	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By energy product</li> </ul>	
c.	<b>Final consumption of energy</b>	Energy unit, Mass, Volume	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By households</li> <li>▪ By ISIC economic activity</li> <li>▪ By tourists</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	

### Sub-component 2.3: Land

- 3.102. Land is a unique environmental resource that delineates the space in which economic activities and environmental processes take place and within which environmental resources and economic assets are located. The two primary aspects are land cover (see also Topic 1.2.1: Land cover) and land use. They are closely related: while land cover describes the biophysical aspects of land, land use refers to the functional aspects of land. Changes in land cover can be the result of natural processes and of land use changes. Generally, the total area of a country will remain unchanged from one period to the next.<sup>43</sup> Hence, changes in the stocks of land will comprise changes within and between stocks in different classes of land cover and land use (land restructuring).
- 3.103. The total area of a country is the area enclosed by its inland borders and, if applicable, the sea.<sup>44</sup> The land area of a country is the total area minus inland waters. While inland waters (e.g., rivers, lakes and ponds) are included in land use, marine water areas may be included only in a broader concept of land use. Certain types of land use analyses may include coastal waters (internal waters) or even Exclusive Economic Zones (EEZs).

#### *Topic 2.3.1: Land use*

- 3.104. Land use reflects both the activities undertaken and the institutional arrangements put in place for a given area for the purposes of economic production, or the maintenance and restoration of environmental functions. Land being “used” means the existence of some kind of human activity or management. Consequently, there are areas of land that are “not in use” by human activities. These areas are important from an ecological point of view. Land use statistics cover both land in use and land not in use. Statistics on land use are usually obtained through the combination of field surveys and remote sensing (mostly satellite images). Land use data may also be obtained from administrative land registers where available.
- 3.105. A reference framework for the interim classification of land use is provided in the SEEA-CF<sup>45</sup> as agreed after a comprehensive global consultation process. The development of the land use classification included in the SEEA-CF, led by the FAO, has been based on practices already in use in major international and national land use databases, adjusted to address the needs which have arisen during this global consultation process. The aim of the land use classification presented in the SEEA-CF is twofold: (i) to provide a reference framework for the compilation and aggregation of data at the international level; and (ii) to provide guidance to countries in establishing a land use classification scheme. For more information, see Annex D: Classifications and environment statistics.

---

<sup>43</sup> That is, unless there are geopolitical changes, border corrections, natural events or catastrophes, or land reclamation.

<sup>44</sup> The boundaries between land and sea vary considerably across countries based on a country’s geographical features. The conventions that determine country area, particularly the definition of baselines, focus on the boundary between land and sea and have been agreed internationally in the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS). Text of the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea. Available from [http://www.un.org/Depts/los/convention\\_agreements/texts/unclos/unclos\\_e.pdf](http://www.un.org/Depts/los/convention_agreements/texts/unclos/unclos_e.pdf) (accessed 17 July 2015).

<sup>45</sup> United Nations, European Union, Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, International Monetary Fund, Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development, and the World Bank (2014). “System of Environmental-Economic Accounting 2012 - Central Framework”. Available from [http://unstats.un.org/unsd/envaccounting/seeaRev/SEEA\\_CF\\_Final\\_en.pdf](http://unstats.un.org/unsd/envaccounting/seeaRev/SEEA_CF_Final_en.pdf) (accessed 17 July 2015).

- 3.106. This topic also includes statistics on land use pertaining to specific agricultural and forest management methods, in particular, land under organic farming, irrigation, agroforestry, sustainable forest management and different ownership categories. These statistics are important because they describe how the use and management of land and biological resources impact the environment.
- 3.107. Changes in land use can be reflected by statistics on changes within and between the different land use classes. Changes in land use will redistribute the area of the country among the land use categories. If presented in matrix form, the information will show how an increase or decrease in one category contributes to a decrease or increase in other land use categories. Land cover statistics can also be presented in a similar fashion.
- 3.108. Cross-combination of land use and land cover categories show the kind of human activities are carried out in the different land cover areas. Changes in land use frequently result in changes of land cover. However, land in different land cover categories will also increase or decrease due to managed or natural expansion or regression. Statistics on land cover and its changes also provide information on the extent of different ecosystems (see also Topic 1.2.2: Ecosystems and biodiversity).

Table 3.2.3.1: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 2.3.1

## Component 2: Environmental Resources and their Use

Sub-component 2.3: Land				
Topic 2.3.1: Land use				
Statistics and Related Information ( <b>Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1</b> ; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text - Tier 3</i> )		Category of Measurement	Potential Aggregations and Scales	Methodological Guidance
a.	<b>Area under land use categories</b>	Area	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By type of land use (e.g., agriculture; forestry; land used for aquaculture; use of built-up and related areas; land used for maintenance and restoration of environmental functions; other uses of land not elsewhere classified; land not in use; inland waters used for aquaculture or holding facilities; inland waters used for maintenance and restoration of environmental functions; other uses of inland waters not elsewhere classified; inland water not in use; coastal waters (including area of coral reefs and mangroves); Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ))</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ FAO</li> <li>▪ UNECE Standard Classification of Land Use (1989)</li> <li>▪ SEEA Central Framework (2012) Annex 1</li> </ul>
b.	Other aspects of land use		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	
	1. <i>Area of land under organic farming</i>	Area		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ FAO Inter-departmental Working Group on Organic Agriculture</li> </ul>
	2. Area of land under irrigation	Area		

	3. Area of land under sustainable forest management	Area		▪ Forest Stewardship Council
	4. <i>Area of land under agroforestry</i>	Area		
c.	Land ownership	Area	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By ownership category</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	▪ FAO

### *Topic 2.3.2: Use of forest land*

- 3.109. Changes in forest area in the different categories result from economic activities (afforestation or deforestation), reclassifications among the categories, or natural processes (expansion or regression). FAO defines afforestation as the establishment of forest through planting and/or deliberate seeding on land that, until then, was not classified as forest.<sup>46</sup> It implies a transformation from non-forest to forest. FAO defines deforestation, in turn, as the conversion of forest to another land use or the long-term reduction of the tree canopy cover below the minimum 10 per cent threshold.<sup>47</sup> Reforestation, which is the re-establishment of forest through planting and/or deliberate seeding on land classified as forest,<sup>48</sup> is also included here.
- 3.110. Not all forest land is used primarily to produce wood. The primary designated functions of forests are production, protection of soil and water, conservation of biodiversity, social services, multiple use and other. To better understand the uses of forest land, statistics on forest land should be broken down according to its primary designated function.

---

<sup>46</sup> Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (2010). "Global Forest Resources Assessment 2010 Main Report". Available from <http://www.fao.org/docrep/013/i1757e/i1757e.pdf> (accessed 16 July 2015)

<sup>47</sup> FAO states, "Deforestation implies the long-term or permanent loss of forest cover and implies transformation into another land use. Such a loss can only be caused and maintained by a continued human-induced or natural perturbation. Deforestation includes areas of forest converted to agriculture, pasture, water reservoirs and urban areas. The term specifically excludes areas where the trees have been removed as a result of harvesting or logging, and where the forest is expected to regenerate naturally or with the aid of silvicultural measures. Unless logging is followed by the clearing of the remaining logged-over forest for the introduction of alternative land uses, or the maintenance of the clearings through continued disturbance, forests commonly regenerate, although often to a different, secondary condition. In areas of shifting agriculture, forest, forest fallow and agricultural lands appear in a dynamic pattern where deforestation and the return of forest occur frequently in small patches. To simplify reporting of such areas, the net change over a larger area is typically used. Deforestation also includes areas where, for example, the impact of disturbance, overutilization or changing environmental conditions affects the forest to an extent that it cannot sustain a tree cover above the 10 percent threshold." Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (2000). "Global Forest Resources Assessment 2000 Main Report". Available from <ftp://ftp.fao.org/docrep/fao/003/Y1997E/FRA%202000%20Main%20report.pdf> (accessed 16 July 2015).

<sup>48</sup> Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (2010). "Global Forest Resources Assessment 2010 Main Report". Available from <http://www.fao.org/docrep/013/i1757e/i1757e.pdf> (accessed 16 July 2015).

Table 3.2.3.2: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 2.3.2

## Component 2: Environmental Resources and their Use

Sub-component 2.3: Land				
Topic 2.3.2: Use of forest land				
Statistics and Related Information ( <b>Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1</b> ; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text - Tier 3</i> )		Category of Measurement	Potential Aggregations and Scales	Methodological Guidance
a.	Use of forest land			
	1. <b>Area deforested</b>	Area	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By forest type</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> <li>▪ By dominant tree species</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ FAO FRA</li> <li>▪ UNFF MAR</li> <li>▪ UNSD: MDG Indicator 7.1 Metadata</li> <li>▪ Montreal Process (Working Group on Criteria and Indicators for the Conservation and Sustainable Management of Temperate and Boreal Forests)</li> <li>▪ State of Europe's Forests (Forest Europe/UNECE-FAO Forestry and Timber Section)</li> </ul>
	2. Area reforested	Area		
	3. Area afforested	Area		
	4. <i>Natural growth</i>	Area		
b.	Forest area by primary designated function	Area	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Production</li> <li>▪ Protection of soil and water</li> <li>▪ Conservation of biodiversity</li> <li>▪ Social services</li> <li>▪ Multiple use</li> <li>▪ Other</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ FAO FRA</li> </ul>

## Sub-component 2.4: Soil Resources

### *Topic 2.4.1: Soil resources*

- 3.111. Soil resources comprise the top layers (horizons) of soil that form a biological system. Accounting for soil resources can provide information on the area and volume of soil resources lost due to erosion or degradation, or made unavailable by changes in land cover and other sources. Accounting for soil resources in terms of their types, nutrient content, carbon content and other characteristics is relevant for a more detailed examination of the health of soil systems and of the connections between soil resources and production in agriculture and forestry.
- 3.112. Additions to the stock of the volume of soil resources may originate from soil formation and deposition or from upward reappraisals and reclassifications. Reduction in the stock may result from extraction, soil erosion, catastrophic losses, and downward reappraisals and reclassifications. The changing volume of soil must be measured to assess the extent of soil erosion and the impact of natural disasters, and to assess soil depletion due to economic activities. The flows of individual elements in the soils, such as carbon and nutrients (nitrogen, phosphorous and potassium), can be recorded as part of material flow accounting and nutrient balances.
- 3.113. The relevant statistics cover the stocks of soil resources and their changes (additions and reductions) in terms of area and volume, by soil type. Statistics related to the area and changes in the area under soil types are covered under Topic 1.1.4: Soil characteristics. Changes in the volume of soil resources and other aspects of accounting for soil resources are included conceptually in the FDES but the development of the necessary statistics is subject to further research. For more information, see SEEA-CF, paras. 5.318-5.342, Accounting for Soil Resources.<sup>49</sup>

---

<sup>49</sup> United Nations, European Union, Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, International Monetary Fund, Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development, and the World Bank (2014). "System of Environmental-Economic Accounting 2012 - Central Framework". Available from [http://unstats.un.org/unsd/envaccounting/seeaRev/SEEA\\_CF\\_Final\\_en.pdf](http://unstats.un.org/unsd/envaccounting/seeaRev/SEEA_CF_Final_en.pdf) (accessed 17 July 2015).

Table 3.2.4.1: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 2.4.1

<b>Component 2: Environmental Resources and their Use</b>			
Sub-component 2.4: Soil Resources			
Topic 2.4.1: Soil resources			
<b>Statistics and Related Information</b> ( <b>Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1</b> ; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text - Tier 3</i> )	<b>Category of Measurement</b>	<b>Potential Aggregations and Scales</b>	<b>Methodological Guidance</b>
Further research is needed to develop the necessary statistics in this topic.			

### **Sub-component 2.5: Biological Resources**

- 3.114. Biological resources are renewable resources that are capable of regeneration through natural (non-managed or managed) processes. Biological resources include timber and aquatic resources and a range of other animal and plant resources (such as livestock, orchards, crops and wild animals), fungi and bacteria.<sup>50</sup> Biological resources form an important part of biodiversity and ecosystems. If harvesting and other losses exceed natural or managed regeneration or replenishment, biological resources become depleted.
- 3.115. Biological resources can be natural (non-cultivated) or cultivated. Natural biological resources consist of animals, birds, fish and plants that yield both once-only and repeat products for which natural growth and/or regeneration is not under the direct control, responsibility and management of institutional units.<sup>51</sup>
- 3.116. Cultivated biological resources cover animal resources yielding repeat products and tree, crop and plant resources yielding repeat products whose natural growth and regeneration are under the direct control, responsibility and management of an institutional unit.<sup>52</sup> They may impact the environment differently than natural ones. This is quite evident in the case of mono-cultivated, intensive crops that use irrigation and increasing amounts of fertilizers and pesticides.

#### ***Topic 2.5.1: Timber resources***

- 3.117. Timber resources can be natural or cultivated and are important environmental resources in many countries. They provide inputs for construction and the production of furniture, cardboard, cellulose, paper and other products, and are also a fuel source. Timber resources are defined by the volume of trees, living and dead, which can still be used for timber or fuel. This includes all trees regardless of diameter or tops of stems. The general proxy that should be considered for determining the volume of timber resources is the volume that is commercially usable.
- 3.118. Stocks of timber resources increase due to natural growth, new plantations or growth derived from management of plantations and are measured as the gross annual increase. Timber resources may also change due to the increase of forest land or changes in management practices (reclassification). Stocks decrease due to timber removals, natural losses and catastrophic losses. The volume of timber removals can be disaggregated according to the type of forestry product (e.g., industrial roundwood and fuelwood) or by tree species. Stock changes should be estimated separately for natural and cultivated timber resources.
- 3.119. From a resource accounting perspective, SEEA-CF defines afforestation as the increase in the stock of forest<sup>53</sup> and other wooded land<sup>54</sup> either due to the establishment of new forest on land that was previously not classified as forest land, or as a result of silvicultural measures such as

---

<sup>50</sup> Ibid.

<sup>51</sup> Ibid.

<sup>52</sup> Ibid.

<sup>53</sup> As defined in Topic 1.2.3: Forests.

<sup>54</sup> Ibid.

planting and seeding. In turn, SEEA-CF defines deforestation as the decrease in the stock of forest and other wooded land due to the complete loss of tree cover and transfer of forest land to other uses (e.g., use as agricultural land, land under buildings, roads, etc.) or to no identifiable use. From a general forest perspective, FAO definitions may be found in Topic 1.2.3: Forests.

- 3.120. The most important economic activity responsible for the extraction, harvesting and management of timber resources is forestry and logging (ISIC Rev. 4, Section A, Division 02). This division includes: growing of standing timber; planting, replanting, transplanting, thinning and conserving of forests and timber tracts; growing of coppice, pulpwood and fire wood; operation of forest tree nurseries; production of round wood; gathering and production of fire wood; and production of charcoal in the forest (using traditional methods). These activities may be carried out in natural or planted forests.
- 3.121. Forestry activities may also include the application of fertilizers and pest control. Statistics on fertilizer and pesticide use in forestry are very important to assess their impact on the environment.
- 3.122. The use of timber products in the economy and by households can be captured in physical and monetary supply and use tables originating from national accounts and from forestry, manufacturing, energy and trade statistics. The SEEA-CF links timber resources to their use in the economy and to the SNA.

Table 3.2.5.1: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 2.5.1

## Component 2: Environmental Resources and their Use

Sub-component 2.5: Biological Resources				
Topic 2.5.1: Timber resources				
<b>Statistics and Related Information</b> ( <b>Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1</b> ; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text - Tier 3</i> )		<b>Category of Measurement</b>	<b>Potential Aggregations and Scales</b>	<b>Methodological Guidance</b>
a.	Timber resources		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By type (e.g., natural or planted)</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ SEEA Central Framework (2012)</li> <li>▪ FAO FRA</li> <li>▪ State of Europe's Forests (Forest Europe/UNECE-FAO Forestry and Timber Section)</li> <li>▪ UNECE/FAO Joint Working Party on Forest Statistics, Economics and Management</li> <li>▪ ISIC Rev. 4, Section A, Division 02</li> <li>▪ FAOSTAT database</li> </ul>
	<b>1. Stocks of timber resources</b>	Volume		
	2. Natural growth	Volume		
	3. Fellings	Volume		
	4. Removals	Volume		
	5. <i>Felling residues</i>	Volume		
	6. <i>Natural losses</i>	Volume		
	7. <i>Catastrophic losses</i>	Volume		
	8. <i>Reclassifications</i>	Volume		
b.	Amount used of:		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	
	1. Fertilizers (also in 3.4.1.a)	Area, Mass, Volume		
	2. Pesticides (also in 3.4.1.b)	Area, Mass, Volume		
c.	Forest production	Volume	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By type of product (e.g., timber, industrial roundwood, fuelwood, pulp, chips)</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Central Product Classification (CPC)</li> <li>▪ Joint Forest Sector Questionnaire (UNECE/FAO/Eurostat International Tropical Timber Organization [ITTO])</li> <li>▪ FAO/ITTO/UNECE/Eurostat Inter-secretariat Working Group on Forest Sector Statistics</li> <li>▪ UNECE Timber Committee</li> <li>▪ UNECE/FAO Joint Working Party on Forest Statistics, Economics and Management</li> <li>▪ ISIC Rev. 4, Section A, Division 02</li> <li>▪ FAOSTAT database</li> </ul>
d.	Fuelwood production	Volume		
e.	Imports of forest products	Currency, Mass, Volume		
f.	Exports of forest products	Currency, Mass, Volume		

### *Topic 2.5.2: Aquatic resources*

- 3.123. Aquatic resources comprise fish, crustaceans, molluscs, shellfish, aquatic mammals and other aquatic organisms that are considered to live within the boundaries of the EEZ of a country throughout their lifecycles, including both coastal and inland fisheries. Migrating and straddling fish stocks are considered to belong to a given country during the period when those stocks inhabit its EEZ.
- 3.124. Aquatic resources are harvested for commercial reasons and as part of recreational and subsistence fishing activities. The abundance and health of natural aquatic resources in inland and marine waters are also increasingly affected by water pollution and habitat degradation. The dual impacts of excessive exploitation levels and habitat degradation result in the loss, or reduction, of the goods, functions and services provided by the aquatic ecosystems, including the loss of biodiversity and genetic resources. The unsustainable extraction of marine resources is caused partly by illegal, unreported and unregulated (IUU) fishing.
- 3.125. Stocks of aquatic resources are difficult to measure in inland and marine waters, although certain estimation methodologies may be considered for this purpose. Aquaculture stocks can be estimated more frequently.
- 3.126. Aquatic resources may be either cultivated or natural biological resources. Aquatic resources produced within aquaculture facilities (for breeding or for harvest) are considered cultivated biological resources. All other aquatic resources harvested as part of capture production processes are considered natural biological resources. Changes in the stocks of aquatic resources are the result of growth in stocks, total removals and, natural and catastrophic losses. Stock changes should be estimated separately for natural and cultivated resources, the most important aquatic groups/species, and marine and freshwater groups/species.
- 3.127. Aquaculture is the farming of aquatic organisms, including fish, molluscs, crustaceans and aquatic plants. Farming implies some form of intervention in the rearing process to enhance production, such as regular stocking, feeding, protection from predators, etc. Farming also implies individual or corporate ownership of the stock being cultivated.<sup>55</sup> Aquaculture activities may also include the application of colorants, pellets, antibiotics, fungicides, hormones and other substances. Statistics on these aspects of aquaculture are very important to assess their impact on the environment.
- 3.128. The FAO International Standard Statistical Classification of Aquatic Animals and Plants (ISSCAAP) is commonly used for statistics on aquatic resources.<sup>56</sup> The FAO has also developed a set of catch concepts for the different stages of the catch, depending on the inclusion or exclusion of by-catch and by-product.<sup>57</sup> The measurement of discarded catch is an important component in order to understand fully the linkages between economic activity and the impact on aquatic resources.

---

<sup>55</sup> Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (1997). "Rural Aquaculture: Overview and Framework for Country Reviews". Available from <http://www.fao.org/docrep/003/x6941e/x6941e04.htm> (accessed 17 July 2015).

<sup>56</sup> Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations. "International Standard Statistical Classification of Aquatic Animals and Plants". Available from <ftp://ftp.fao.org/fi/document/cwp/handbook/annex/AnnexS2listISSCAAP2000.pdf> (accessed 23 July 2015).

<sup>57</sup> Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations. "Coordinating Working Party on Fishery Statistics, Handbook of Fishery Statistical Standards". Available from <ftp://ftp.fao.org/FI/DOCUMENT/cwp/handbook/annex/AnnexB1CatchConcepts.pdf> (accessed 23 July 2015).

- 3.129. The most important economic activity related to the extraction, harvesting and management of aquatic resources is fishing and aquaculture (ISIC Rev. 4, Section A, Division 03). This division includes capture fishery and aquaculture, covering the use of fishery resources from marine, brackish or freshwater environments, with the goal of capturing or gathering fish, crustaceans, molluscs and other marine organisms and products (e.g., aquatic plants, pearls and sponges).
- 3.130. The use of aquatic products in the economy and by households can be captured in physical and monetary supply and use tables originating from national accounts. The SEEA-CF links aquatic resources to their use in the economy and to the SNA.

Table 3.2.5.2: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 2.5.2

## Component 2: Environmental Resources and their Use

Sub-component 2.5: Biological Resources				
Topic 2.5.2: Aquatic resources				
Statistics and Related Information ( <b>Bold Text</b> - Core Set/Tier 1; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text</i> - Tier 3)		Category of Measurement	Potential Aggregations and Scales	Methodological Guidance
a.	<b>Fish capture production</b>	Mass	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By relevant freshwater and marine species</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ FAO International Standard Statistical Classification of Aquatic Animals and Plants (ISSCAAP)</li> <li>▪ ISIC Rev. 4, Section A, Division 03</li> <li>▪ The United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS)</li> <li>▪ UNSD: MDG Indicator 7.4 Metadata</li> <li>▪ HS 2012, Section I, Chapter 03</li> <li>▪ SEEA Central Framework (2012)</li> </ul>
b.	<b>Aquaculture production</b>	Mass		
c.	Imports of fish and fishery products	Currency, Mass, Volume	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By relevant freshwater and marine species</li> <li>▪ By type of product</li> <li>▪ By species</li> </ul>	
d.	Exports of fish and fishery products	Currency, Mass, Volume		
e.	Amount used of:		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By type of water (i.e., marine or freshwater)</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	
	1. <i>Pellets</i> (also in 3.4.1.c)	Mass, Volume		
	2. <i>Hormones</i> (also in 3.4.1.d)	Mass, Volume		
	3. <i>Colourants</i> (also in 3.4.1.e)	Mass, Volume		
	4. <i>Antibiotics</i> (also in 3.4.1.f)	Mass, Volume		
	5. <i>Fungicides</i>	Mass, Volume		
f.	Aquatic resources		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By relevant freshwater and marine species</li> <li>▪ By type (e.g., natural or cultivated)</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	
	1. Stocks of aquatic resources	Mass		
	2. <i>Additions to aquatic resources</i>	Mass		
	3. <i>Reductions in aquatic resources</i>	Mass		

### *Topic 2.5.3: Crops*

- 3.131. Crops refer to plants or agricultural produce grown for food or other economic purposes, such as clothes or livestock fodder (ISIC Rev. 4, Section A, Division 01). In its race to improve crop production, modern large-scale agriculture has increased the use of anthropogenic inputs in the form of labour, irrigation, chemical fertilizers, pesticides and new or modified genetic material. On the other hand, small-scale agriculture, which may be less resource intensive, can be more environmentally friendly.
- 3.132. In terms of environment statistics, both the area used for cultivated crops and yields are important. Furthermore, crop production methods, which can have different environmental consequences, are highly relevant. Monoculture, the practice of growing one type of crop intensively over an area, can benefit farmers because of its uniform growing requirements and standardized planting, maintenance and pest control. Overall, monoculture and resource intensive farming have increased crop yield, greatly reducing the amount of land needed for crop production. However, in recent decades, the rise of monocultures has also led to widespread environmental sustainability concerns, including soil nutrient loss, widespread pest invasions and biodiversity loss. Organic production is growing in importance, benefiting both the environment and human health, but it still constitutes a small proportion of crops worldwide.
- 3.133. The application of biotechnology in the agriculture sector has led to the increased use of genetically modified organisms (GMOs) and products derived from them. GMOs are organisms produced through techniques in which the genetic material has been altered in a way that does not occur naturally by mating and/or natural recombination<sup>58</sup>. These organisms may include genetically modified seeds and grain, plant tubers, spores, plant tissue and cells. Measuring their use is an important aspect of environment statistics because of their relevance in maintaining genetic variability, possible effect on non-target organisms and implication in the evolution of pest resistance and loss of biodiversity. Maintaining genetic variability is also interconnected with genetic resources, which should not be confused with genetically modified organisms. Genetic resources are defined as the genetic material of plants, animals or microorganisms containing functional units of heredity that are of actual or potential value as a resource for future generations of humanity.<sup>59</sup> Although statistics on genetic resources are not collected, they are accounted for through the Nagoya Protocol, which ensures the conservation and sustainable use of genetic resources.
- 3.134. For environment statistics, this topic covers statistics about the area used for and the production of main crop types, annual and perennial crops, different planting methods, monoculture and resource-intensive farming systems, the use of GMOs, and organic farming. Area harvested is especially important when measuring sown or planted areas (gross) versus harvested areas (net).<sup>60</sup> Fertilizers play a key role in the yield and quantity of crops produced,

---

<sup>58</sup> Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (2002). "Codex Alimentarius. Joint FAO/WHO Food Standards Programme". Available from <http://www.fao.org/docrep/005/y2772e/y2772e04.htm> (accessed 17 July 2015).

<sup>59</sup> Convention on Biological Diversity (1992). "Article 2. Use of terms". Available from <http://www.cbd.int/convention/articles/default.shtml?a=cbd-02> (accessed 16 July 2015).

<sup>60</sup> Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (2011). "Crops Statistics – Concepts, definitions and classifications". Available from [http://www.fao.org/fileadmin/templates/ess/ess\\_test\\_folder/documents/Production\\_trade/definitions/Crops\\_statistics\\_concepts\\_definitions\\_classification\\_s.doc](http://www.fao.org/fileadmin/templates/ess/ess_test_folder/documents/Production_trade/definitions/Crops_statistics_concepts_definitions_classification_s.doc) (accessed 17 July 2015).

as well as in the environmental effects of agriculture. Therefore, the amount of natural fertilizers, such as manure or compost, and chemical fertilizers are also relevant. Because of their effect on biodiversity, invasive pests and pollution, statistics on the use of pesticides (e.g., fungicides, herbicides, insecticides and rodenticides) are also considered essential to environment statistics. With the significant growth of modern intensive farming practices and genetically modified crops, constructing these statistics can be particularly relevant to some countries. Finally, imports and exports of crops can also be an important measure of total production, apparent national consumption and, possibly, the associated pressure on the environment. The main institution providing data, besides the NSO, is usually the agricultural authority.

Table 3.2.5.3: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 2.5.3

## Component 2: Environmental Resources and their Use

Sub-component 2.5: Biological Resources				
Topic 2.5.3: Crops				
Statistics and Related Information ( <b>Bold Text</b> - Core Set/Tier 1; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text</i> - Tier 3)		Category of Measurement	Potential Aggregations and Scales	Methodological Guidance
a.	Main annual and perennial crops			
	1. <b>Area planted</b>	Area	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By crop</li> <li>▪ By size</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ FAO Indicative Crop Classification (for 2010 round of agricultural censuses)</li> <li>▪ FAO/WHO Specifications for Pesticides (2010)</li> <li>▪ FAO Specifications for Commonly Used Fertilizers (2009)</li> <li>▪ ISIC Rev. 4, Section A, Division 1</li> <li>▪ FAOSTAT database</li> <li>▪ HS 2012, Section II</li> </ul>
	2. <b>Area harvested</b>	Area		
	3. <b>Amount produced</b>	Mass		
	4. <i>Amount of organic production</i>	Mass		
	5. <i>Amount of genetically modified crops produced</i>	Mass		
b.	Amount used of:			
	1. <b>Natural fertilizers</b> (e.g., manure, compost, lime) (also in 3.4.1.a)	Area, Mass, Volume	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By type of fertilizer</li> <li>▪ By type of pesticide</li> <li>▪ By crop</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	
	2. <b>Chemical fertilizers</b> (also in 3.4.1.a)	Area, Mass, Volume		
	3. <b>Pesticides</b> (also in 3.4.1.b)	Area, Mass, Volume		
	4. Genetically modified seeds	Mass	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By crop</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	
c.	Monoculture/resource-intensive farming systems			
	1. Area being used for production	Area	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By crop</li> <li>▪ By size</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	
	2. Amount produced	Mass		
	3. <i>Amount of genetically modified crops produced</i>	Mass		
d.	Imports of crops	Currency, Mass		
e.	Exports of crops	Currency, Mass		

#### *Topic 2.5.4: Livestock*

- 3.135. Livestock are animal species that are raised by humans for commercial purposes, consumption or labour (ISIC Rev. 4, Section A, Division 01). Usually raised in agricultural settings, typical livestock species include cows, poultry, pigs, goats and sheep. Rising incomes and growing populations, especially in the developing world, have led to higher demands for livestock products, including milk, eggs and meat, thus driving growth in the livestock sector.<sup>61</sup> Nonetheless, livestock rearing is associated with multiple environmental effects. Livestock production contributes to GHG emissions. Animal husbandry (grazing and production of feedstock) occupies a large percentage of land, directly or indirectly. Clearing land for pasture and feed crops has led to widespread deforestation and biodiversity loss and overgrazing leads to erosion and compaction. Furthermore, livestock production accounts for large amounts of water use and constitutes a source of water pollution from hormone use and other chemicals, as well as from the inadequate handling of manure.
- 3.136. A limited number of genetically modified animals, animal substances, tissues and micro-organisms have been introduced in the production of livestock and fish to date. The goal is to add economic value by introducing specific substances or tissue modifications. This could produce unintended environmental effects relating to the place of introduction or the nature of expression of GMOs.
- 3.137. Despite these prevalent environmental implications, however, livestock contributes to the livelihoods of millions of the world's poor, providing an income source, and sometimes the only source, for many. Therefore, measuring livestock impacts and driving efficiency in the production line is vital.
- 3.138. Environmentally relevant statistics on livestock include the number and characteristics of live animals, as well as antibiotics and hormones used for them. Furthermore, imports and exports of livestock are also a good measure of national livestock quantity and, possibly, of pressure on the environment.
- 3.139. The main provider of data for livestock statistics is usually the agricultural authority or the NSO.

---

<sup>61</sup> Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (2006). "Livestock impacts on the environment". Available from <http://www.fao.org/ag/magazine/0612sp1.htm> (accessed 19 July 2015).

Table 3.2.5.4: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 2.5.4

## Component 2: Environmental Resources and their Use

Sub-component 2.5: Biological Resources				
Topic 2.5.4: Livestock				
Statistics and Related Information ( <b>Bold Text</b> - Core Set/Tier 1; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text</i> - Tier 3)		Category of Measurement	Potential Aggregations and Scales	Methodological Guidance
a.	Livestock		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By type of animal</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ FAOSTAT database</li> <li>▪ ISIC Rev. 4, Section A, Division 01</li> <li>▪ HS 2012, Section I, Chapter 01</li> </ul>
	1. <b>Number of live animals</b>	Number		
	2. Number of animals slaughtered	Number		
b.	Amount used of:			
	1. <i>Antibiotics</i> (also in 3.4.1.f)	Mass		
	2. <i>Hormones</i> (also in 3.4.1.d)	Mass		
c.	Imports of livestock	Currency, Number		
d.	Exports of livestock	Currency, Number		

### *Topic 2.5.5: Other non-cultivated biological resources*

- 3.140. A range of naturally occurring biological resources provides inputs to the economy and forms an important part of biodiversity. They may include wild berries, fungi, bacteria, fruits, sap and other plant resources that are harvested (ISIC Rev. 4, Section A, class 0230), as well as wild animals that are trapped or killed for production, consumption and trade (ISIC Rev. 4, Section A, class 0170). This topic excludes timber and aquatic resources, as they are included in Topics 2.5.1 and 2.5.2, respectively.
- 3.141. Environmentally relevant statistics on this topic focus on the use and management of these resources as this can affect biodiversity. The conservation of key habitats and landscapes and the species within them is key to prevent further biodiversity loss. The Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (CITES) states that the trade of wild species needs to be managed at national and international levels to prevent over-exploitation.<sup>62</sup> Trade that is detrimental to the survival of a species and does not allow the species to live in a consistent level in its ecosystem has to be managed and measured. This can involve measuring imports and exports of such species for trade, the number of wild animals killed or trapped for food or sale, permits issued to hunt and trap wild animals, and animal kills allowed by permits.
- 3.142. The main provider of data and the institutional partners for these statistics include the environmental, natural resources and wildlife authorities, and the government agency responsible for hunting.

---

<sup>62</sup> Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (2008). "Non-detriment findings". Available from <http://www.cites.org/eng/prog/ndf/index.php> (accessed 19 July 2015).

Table 3.2.5.5: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 2.5.5

## Component 2: Environmental Resources and their Use

Sub-component 2.5: Biological Resources				
Topic 2.5.5: Other non-cultivated biological resources				
<b>Statistics and Related Information</b> ( <b>Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1</b> ; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text - Tier 3</i> )		<b>Category of Measurement</b>	<b>Potential Aggregations and Scales</b>	<b>Methodological Guidance</b>
a.	Permits for regulated hunting and trapping of wild animals		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By species</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ ISIC Rev. 4, Section A, Class 0170</li> </ul>
	1. Number of permits issued per year	Number		
	2. Number of animal kills allowed by permits	Number		
b.	Imports of endangered species	Currency, Number		
c.	Exports of endangered species	Currency, Number		
d.	<i>Reported wild animals killed or trapped for food or sale</i>	Number	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (CITES)</li> <li>▪ ISIC Rev. 4, Section A, Class 0170</li> </ul>	
e.	<i>Trade in wildlife and captive-bred species</i>	Description, Mass, Number		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By status category</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>
f.	<i>Non-wood forest products and other plants</i>	Mass, Volume	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By type of product</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ ISIC Rev. 4, Section A, Class 0230</li> </ul>

## **Sub-component 2.6: Water Resources**

- 3.143. Management of water resources, in terms of quantities, distribution and quality, is one of the world's most important priorities today. Policy makers need statistics on water resources, their abstraction, use and returns for many reasons, including to: estimate the amount of available water resources; monitor abstraction from key water bodies to prevent overutilization; ensure equitable usage of abstracted water; and track the volume of water returned to the environment.
- 3.144. The IRWS<sup>63</sup> provides the definitions and groupings for the purposes of statistics on water resources and their use.

### *Topic 2.6.1: Water resources*

- 3.145. Water resources consist of freshwater and brackish water, regardless of their quality, in inland water bodies, including surface water, groundwater and soil water. Inland water stocks are the volume of water contained in surface water and groundwater bodies and in the soil at a point in time. Water resources are also measured in terms of flows to and out of the inland water resources during a period of time. Surface water comprises all water that flows over or is stored on the ground's surface, regardless of its salinity levels. Surface water includes water in artificial reservoirs, lakes, rivers and streams, snow, ice and glaciers. Groundwater comprises water that collects in porous layers of underground formations known as aquifers. A country's renewable water resources are generated by precipitation and inflows of water from neighbouring territories and reduced by evapotranspiration.
- 3.146. Statistics on water resources include the volume of water generated within the country or territory as the result of precipitation, the volume of water lost to evapotranspiration, the inflow of water from neighbouring territories, and the outflow of water to neighbouring territories or the sea. The statistics are sourced from hydrometeorological and hydrological monitoring, measurements and models. Statistics on the quality of water in water bodies are discussed under Topic 1.3.2: Freshwater quality and Topic 1.3.3: Marine water quality.

---

<sup>63</sup> United Nations Statistics Division (2012). "International Recommendations for Water Statistics". Available from <http://unstats.un.org/unsd/envaccounting/irws/irwswebversion.pdf> (accessed 16 July 2015).

Table 3.2.6.1: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 2.6.1

## Component 2: Environmental Resources and their Use

Sub-component 2.6: Water Resources				
Topic 2.6.1: Water resources				
Statistics and Related Information ( <b>Bold Text</b> - Core Set/Tier 1; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text</i> - Tier 3)		Category of Measurement	Potential Aggregations and Scales	Methodological Guidance
a.	Inflow of water to inland water resources		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> <li>▪ By territory of origin and destination</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ UNSD: IRWS</li> <li>▪ UNECE Standard Statistical Classification of Water Use (1989)</li> <li>▪ UNSD: MDG Indicator 7.5 Metadata</li> <li>▪ FAO AQUASTAT</li> <li>▪ SEEA Central Framework (2012) asset accounts</li> <li>▪ SEEA Water</li> <li>▪ UNSD: Environment Statistics Section-Water Questionnaire</li> </ul>
	<b>1. Precipitation</b> (also in 1.1.1.b)	Volume		
	<b>2. Inflow from neighbouring territories</b>	Volume		
	<i>3. Inflow subject to treaties</i>	Volume		
b.	Outflow of water from inland water resources			
	<b>1. Evapotranspiration</b>	Volume		
	2. Outflow to neighbouring territories	Volume		
	3. Outflow subject to treaties	Volume		
	4. Outflow to the sea	Volume		
c.	Inland water stocks		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	
	1. Surface water stocks in artificial reservoirs	Volume		
	2. Surface water stocks in lakes	Volume		
	3. <i>Surface water stocks in rivers and streams</i>	Volume		
	4. <i>Surface water stocks in wetlands</i>	Volume		
	5. <i>Surface water stocks in snow, ice and glaciers</i>	Volume		
	6. Groundwater stocks	Volume		

### *Topic 2.6.2: Abstraction, use and returns of water*

- 3.147. Abstraction, use and returns of water are the flows of water between the environment and the human sub-system and within the human sub-system. Water abstraction is the amount of water that is removed from any source, either permanently or temporarily, in a given period of time. Water is abstracted from surface water and groundwater resources by economic activities and households. It can be abstracted for own use or for distribution to other users. Statistics on water abstraction should be disaggregated according to the source of the water (surface or groundwater) and by abstractor (economic activity or households). Water abstraction usually refers to the off-stream use of water. The most important off-stream uses for which water is abstracted are: (i) water supply to human settlements; (ii) water for agriculture; (iii) water for industries; and (iv) water for cooling in thermoelectricity generation.
- 3.148. In-stream water use refers to the use of water without moving it from its source or to the use when water is immediately returned with little or no alteration. The most important in-stream water uses are: (i) water for hydroelectricity generation; (ii) water for the operation of navigation locks; and (iii) water for freshwater aquaculture.
- 3.149. Water managers also use the category of in situ water use. The most important in situ water use is ecological use, that is, water used as a habitat for living organisms. Human in situ water uses include navigation, fishing, recreation, tourism and waste loading (pollution dilution).
- 3.150. As with off-stream uses, all human in-stream and in situ water uses have significant effects with regard to the ecological use of the same water resources. In-stream and in situ activities are usually measured in terms of the intensity of the use. In-stream and in situ activities that use water are covered under Topic 2.5.2: Aquatic resources and their use; Topic 2.2.2: Production, trade and consumption of energy; Topic 3.2.3: Discharge of wastewater to the environment; and Topic 3.3.2: Management of waste. Statistics on water transport and recreation are not included in the FDES but can be used to indicate the pressures these activities place on water resources.
- 3.151. After abstraction and distribution, water is used in the economy in production and consumption activities. Water can be recycled and reused several times before it is returned to the environment. Water use should be disaggregated according to economic activity and household use. Water use by tourists may also be captured to measure tourism's environmental impact. The most significant water uses (e.g., irrigation in agriculture, hydropower generation and cooling) should be specified. Significant water loss may occur during transport, so these data should be captured here as well. Statistics on water use can be obtained from statistical surveys of primary users, household surveys and administrative records of the water supply industry.
- 3.152. A large part of the water used in economic activities and by households is returned to the environment after or without treatment. The volume of returned water should be disaggregated by recipient (e.g., surface water, groundwater, soil and sea). Statistics on the generation, treatment and pollutant content of wastewater are discussed under Sub-component 3.2: Generation and Management of Wastewater.

3.153. All economic activities and households can abstract, use and return water to the environment. The most important activities, in terms of the volume of water abstracted, are agriculture (irrigation and livestock), the generation of electricity (hydropower and cooling) and the water collection, treatment and supply industry (ISIC Rev. 4, Section E, Division 36), which includes the collection (abstraction), treatment and distribution of water for household and industrial needs. Collection of water from various sources, as well as distribution by various means, is also included. Division 37 Sewerage accounts for a significant amount of water returned to the environment.

Table 3.2.6.2: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 2.6.2

## Component 2: Environmental Resources and their Use

Sub-component 2.6: Water Resources				
Topic 2.6.2: Abstraction, use and returns of water				
Statistics and Related Information ( <b>Bold Text</b> - Core Set/Tier 1; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text</i> - Tier 3)		Category of Measurement	Potential Aggregations and Scales	Methodological Guidance
a.	<b>Total water abstraction</b>	Volume	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By type of source</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ UNSD: IRWS</li> <li>▪ UNECE Standard Statistical Classification of Water Use (1989)</li> <li>▪ FAO AQUASTAT</li> <li>▪ SEEA Central Framework (2012)</li> <li>▪ SEEA Water</li> <li>▪ UNSD: Environment Statistics Section-Water Questionnaire</li> </ul>
b.	<b>Water abstraction from surface water</b>	Volume		
c.	Water abstraction from groundwater			
	<b>1. From renewable groundwater resources</b>	Volume	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By ISIC economic activity</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	
	<b>2. From non-renewable groundwater resources</b>	Volume		
d.	Water abstracted for own use	Volume	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By ISIC economic activity</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	
e.	Water abstracted for distribution	Volume		
f.	Desalinated water	Volume	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	
g.	Reused water	Volume		
h.	Water use	Volume	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By ISIC economic activity</li> <li>▪ By tourists</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	
i.	<i>Rainwater collection</i>	Volume	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	
j.	<i>Water abstraction from the sea</i>	Volume		
k.	Losses during transport	Volume	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By ISIC economic activity</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	
l.	<i>Exports of water</i>	Volume	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	
m.	<i>Imports of water</i>	Volume		
n.	<i>Returns of water</i>	Volume	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By ISIC economic activity</li> <li>▪ By destination (e.g., inland water, land, sea, ocean)</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	

### 3.3 Component 3: Residuals

- 3.154. Component 3 is closely related to the physical flow accounts (flows from the economy to the environment) of the SEEA-CF on which the terms and definitions are based, where relevant.<sup>64</sup> This component contains statistics on the amount and characteristics of residuals generated by human production and consumption processes, their management, and their final release to the environment. Residuals are flows of solid, liquid and gaseous materials, and energy, that are discarded, discharged or emitted by establishments and households through processes of production, consumption or accumulation. Residuals may be discarded, discharged or emitted directly to the environment or be captured, collected, treated, recycled or reused. The FDES covers the main groups of residuals that are emissions of substances to air, water or soil, wastewater and waste, and the release of residuals from the application of chemical substances (dissipative uses of products in the SEEA-CF).
- 3.155. Emissions, wastewater, waste and residuals from the application of chemicals can have different impacts and effects on human and ecosystem health. They will be absorbed, or will persist and concentrate differently, based on their nature, scale and a combination of local environmental dynamics (e.g., wind, currents, as well as characteristics of land, air and water masses). The substances are sometimes released or disposed of with little or no treatment, but increasingly, emissions are treated to reduce pollutants before they are released into the environment. These treatment and management processes, and their infrastructure, are also included in this component.
- 3.156. Emissions are substances released to the environment by establishments and households as a result of production, consumption and accumulation processes. Emissions can be released to air, water (as part of wastewater) and soil. Generally, emissions are analysed by the type of receiving environment (air, water or soil) and type of substance.
- 3.157. Wastewater is discarded water that is no longer required by the owner or user. Wastewater usually (but not always) carries pollution from the processes in which the water was used (emissions to water). Water discharged into sewers, received by water treatment plants and discharged to the environment is all considered wastewater regardless of its quality. It also includes reused water, which is wastewater supplied to a user for further use with or without prior treatment.
- 3.158. Waste covers discarded materials that are no longer required by the owner or user. It includes materials in solid or liquid state but excludes wastewater and emissions to air, water or soil.
- 3.159. A special category of residuals results from the dissipative uses of products, which cover products that are deliberately released to the environment as part of production processes. Examples are the application of chemicals such as fertilizers and pesticides, part of which

---

<sup>64</sup> United Nations, European Union, Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, International Monetary Fund, Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development, and the World Bank (2014). "System of Environmental-Economic Accounting 2012 - Central Framework". Available from [http://unstats.un.org/unsd/envaccounting/seeaRev/SEEA\\_CF\\_Final\\_en.pdf](http://unstats.un.org/unsd/envaccounting/seeaRev/SEEA_CF_Final_en.pdf) (accessed 17 July 2015).

may be absorbed in the production process while the rest will remain in the environment and may cause pollution.

- 3.160. The SEEA-CF also accounts for residuals in terms of dissipative losses, natural resource residuals and losses. Dissipative losses are material residues that are an indirect result of production and consumption activity. For more detailed discussion see the SEEA-CF, paras. 3.97-3.103.
- 3.161. Statistics on residuals must be broken down according to the economic activity that generated them, based on ISIC. Special attention should be paid to estimating residuals generated by international transport and tourism in order to calculate SEEA physical flow accounts.
- 3.162. Residuals have an impact of environmental quality that can be measured in terms of concentrations of residuals in the different media covered in Sub-component 1.3: Environmental Quality.
- 3.163. Component 3 contains four sub-components:
  - i. Sub-component 3.1: Emissions to Air;
  - ii. Sub-component 3.2: Generation and Management of Wastewater;
  - iii. Sub-component 3.3: Generation and Management of Waste; and
  - iv. Sub-component 3.4: Release of Chemical Substances.

### **Sub-component 3.1: Emissions to Air**

- 3.164. Air pollution can be caused by natural as well as anthropogenic factors. The FDES focuses on the emission of pollutants from anthropogenic factors that are socio-economic processes. Emissions to air are gaseous and particulate substances released to the atmosphere by establishments and households as a result of production, consumption and accumulation processes. The statistical description of such emissions covers their sources and the quantities emitted by substance.
- 3.165. Policy makers, analysts and civil society need statistics on emissions to air to monitor the amount and type of emissions over time and across locations. These statistics can be used for evidence-based policy making, particularly with regard to environmental regulations (e.g., maximum allowable emission levels versus actual levels). They can also be used to model where the greatest impacts on humans from air pollution may occur. These statistics are also required to monitor adherence to any MEAs, particularly the Kyoto and Montreal protocols, to which the country may be a party.
- 3.166. Air emissions may be measured directly or estimated on the basis of fuel and other material input data and process-specific emission factors. This information is usually produced in the form of emission inventories, available primarily from environmental ministries or environmental protection authorities. Emissions to air can be distinguished by the type of source (e.g., stationary or mobile, point or diffuse), by process, and by economic activity based on ISIC.

3.167. The groups of chemicals relevant to statistics on emissions to air include: sulphur compounds; oxidized nitrogen compounds and oxidants; reduced nitrogen compounds; inorganic carbon compounds; halogen and inorganic halogen compounds; volatile organic compounds; heavy metals; and different fractions of particulate matter (PM). The UNECE Standard Statistical Classification of Ambient Air Quality (1990) lists the substances, parameters and variables needed for statistics on air emissions.

*Topic 3.1.1: Emissions of greenhouse gases (GHGs)*

3.168. GHG emissions constitute a special category of air emissions. GHG emission inventories are compiled based on the guidelines developed by the IPCC, under the auspices of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC). The source categories of GHG emissions are based on processes. The categories of sinks for GHG emissions are also included. GHGs include both direct and indirect GHGs. The most important direct GHGs are carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>), methane (CH<sub>4</sub>) and nitrous oxide (N<sub>2</sub>O), and the most important indirect GHGs are sulphur dioxide (SO<sub>2</sub>), nitrogen oxides (NO<sub>x</sub>) and non-methane volatile organic compounds (NM-VOCs).

3.169. While the IPCC guidelines prescribe process-based source categories, sources must be broken down by economic activity based on ISIC, to ensure consistency with and linkages to economic statistics. GHGs from international transport and tourism must be estimated to produce emission accounts. Air emissions generated by tourists may also be estimated to measure the environmental impacts of tourism.

Table 3.3.1.1: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 3.1.1

## Component 3: Residuals

### Sub-component 3.1: Emissions to Air

#### Topic 3.1.1: Emissions of greenhouse gases

Statistics and Related Information ( <b>Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1</b> ; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text - Tier 3</i> )		Category of Measurement	Potential Aggregations and Scales	Methodological Guidance
a.	Total emissions of direct greenhouse gases (GHGs), by gas:		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By ISIC economic activity</li> <li>▪ By tourists</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> <li>▪ By IPCC source categories</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ IPCC Emission Factor Database</li> <li>▪ UN Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) Reporting Guidelines</li> <li>▪ UNECE Standard Statistical Classification of Ambient Air Quality (1990)</li> <li>▪ UNSD: MDG Indicator 7.2 Metadata</li> <li>▪ WHO</li> </ul>
	1. <b>Carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>)</b>	Mass		
	2. <b>Methane (CH<sub>4</sub>)</b>	Mass		
	3. <b>Nitrous oxide (N<sub>2</sub>O)</b>	Mass		
	4. Perfluorocarbons (PFCs)	Mass		
	5. Hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs)	Mass		
	6. Sulphur hexafluoride (SF <sub>6</sub> )	Mass		
b.	Total emissions of indirect greenhouse gases (GHGs), by gas:			
	1. <b>Sulphur dioxide (SO<sub>2</sub>)</b>	Mass		
	2. <b>Nitrogen oxides (NO<sub>x</sub>)</b>	Mass		
	3. Non-methane volatile organic compounds (NM-VOCs)	Mass		
	4. Other	Mass		

*Topic 3.1.2: Consumption of ozone depleting substances (ODSs)*

- 3.170. ODS is another important category of emissions that is actively monitored by the Montreal Protocol. Reported statistics worldwide have shown this protocol to be very effective in phasing out the use of these substances. Examples of ODSs include chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs), hydrochlorofluorocarbons (HCFCs), halons, methyl chloroform, carbon tetrachloride and methyl bromide. However, as emissions of these substances are difficult to measure directly, countries report on the apparent consumption of ODSs.

Table 3.3.1.2: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 3.1.2

## Component 3: Residuals

### Sub-component 3.1: Emissions to Air

#### Topic 3.1.2: Consumption of ozone depleting substances

<b>Statistics and Related Information</b>		<b>Category of Measurement</b>	<b>Potential Aggregations and Scales</b>	<b>Methodological Guidance</b>
<b>(Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text</i> - Tier 3)</b>				
a.	Consumption of ozone depleting substances (ODSs), by substance:		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By ISIC economic activity</li> <li>▪ By tourists</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> <li>▪ By IPCC source categories</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ UNEP Ozone Secretariat</li> <li>▪ IPCC Emission Factor Database</li> <li>▪ UNECE Standard Statistical Classification of Ambient Air Quality (1990)</li> <li>▪ UNSD: MDG Indicator 7.3 Metadata</li> <li>▪ WHO</li> </ul>
	1. Chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs)	Mass		
	2. Hydrochlorofluorocarbons (HCFCs)	Mass		
	3. Halons	Mass		
	4. Methyl chloroform	Mass		
	5. Carbon tetrachloride	Mass		
	6. Methyl bromide	Mass		
	7. Other	Mass		

### *Topic 3.1.3: Emissions of other substances*

3.171. Other environmentally important polluting substances are emitted to air beyond GHGs and ODSs. The most important are the different fractions of PM, which is an air pollutant consisting of mixed solid (i.e., dust) and liquid particles suspended in the air. PM eventually concentrates in the air and is measured to establish pollution levels (for instance as PM<sub>2.5</sub> and PM<sub>10</sub>, see Topic 1.3.1: Air Quality). Furthermore, the particulate material contains different chemical elements and compounds that can be harmful beyond the potential impact of dust. For example, PM can contain chemical constituents such as sulphates, nitrates and ammonium. PM can be formed by suspension of soil and dust or from gaseous precursors such as SO<sub>2</sub>, NO<sub>x</sub>, ammonia and NM-VOCs. Other potentially harmful emissions include heavy metals (such as cadmium, lead and mercury) and other substances that are linked to environmental and health problems. Countries may wish to measure or estimate a variety of other emissions, based on national circumstances and priorities.

Table 3.3.1.3: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 3.1.3

## Component 3: Residuals

Sub-component 3.1: Emissions to Air				
Topic 3.1.3: Emissions of other substances				
<b>Statistics and Related Information</b> ( <b>Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1</b> ; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text - Tier 3</i> )		<b>Category of Measurement</b>	<b>Potential Aggregations and Scales</b>	<b>Methodological Guidance</b>
a.	Emissions of other substances:		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By ISIC economic activity</li> <li>▪ By tourists</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> <li>▪ By IPCC source categories</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ UNECE Standard Statistical Classification of Ambient Air Quality (1990)</li> <li>▪ European Monitoring and Evaluation Programme (EMEP) under the Convention on Long-range Transboundary Air Pollution</li> </ul>
	1. Particulate matter (PM)	Mass		
	2. Heavy metals	Mass		
	3. <i>Other</i>	Mass		

### **Sub-component 3.2: Generation and Management of Wastewater**

- 3.172. This sub-component contains statistics on the generation, management and discharge of wastewater, as well as the pollutant content of wastewater (emissions of substances to water). Policy makers, analysts and civil society need statistics on wastewater to properly manage this potentially harmful by-product of the human sub-system. Without statistics on the generation, management and discharge of wastewater, it is difficult to assess and possibly intervene with regard to wastewater volume and pollution levels. Other policy relevant wastewater statistics include a disaggregation by economic activity of responsibility for its generation, whether the wastewater is being treated, and what is being emitted to the country's water bodies.
- 3.173. Administrative records and, in some cases, estimation outputs are the most commonly used type of statistical source. Countries usually report their wastewater and discharges to water based on statistics from the final treatment or collecting institution(s), or when no wastewater treatment is in place, by estimating from the water used by different activities (e.g., households, industries) using technological coefficients. The main institutional partner will be the water and wastewater authorities or institutions in charge of water supply, collection, treatment and/or final discharge of wastewater to the environment (e.g., water regulating bodies, water authorities, municipalities, water utilities and wastewater treatment plants).

#### ***Topic 3.2.1: Generation and pollutant content of wastewater***

- 3.174. This topic includes statistics on the volume of water that is no longer required and is thus discarded by the user and statistics on the amount of pollutants contained in wastewater (emissions to water) before any collection or treatment. Statistics on the generation of wastewater and emissions to water should be broken down by the economic activity and households that generate them. The amount of wastewater generated by tourists can also be estimated to measure the environmental impact of tourism. Wastewater generation is usually estimated based on the volume of water used. The pollutant content of wastewater (emissions to water) can usually be obtained from monitoring at the place of generation or from estimates based on technological parameters.

Table 3.3.2.1: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 3.2.1

<b>Component 3: Residuals</b>				
Sub-component 3.2: Generation and Management of Wastewater				
Topic 3.2.1: Generation and pollutant content of wastewater				
<b>Statistics and Related Information</b>		<b>Category of Measurement</b>	<b>Potential Aggregations and Scales</b>	<b>Methodological Guidance</b>
<i>(Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1; Regular Text - Tier 2; Italicized Text - Tier 3)</i>				
a.	<b>Volume of wastewater generated</b>	Volume	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By ISIC economic activity</li> <li>▪ By tourists</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ UNSD: IRWS</li> <li>▪ ISIC Rev. 4, Section E, Divisions 35-37</li> <li>▪ SEEA Water</li> <li>▪ UNSD: Environment Statistics Section-Water Questionnaire</li> </ul>
b.	Pollutant content of wastewater	Mass	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By pollutant or pollution parameter (e.g., biochemical oxygen demand (BOD), chemical oxygen demand (COD), nitrogen, phosphorous, total suspended solids (TSS))</li> <li>▪ By ISIC economic activity</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	

***Topic 3.2.2: Collection and treatment of wastewater***

- 3.175. Wastewater may be discharged directly to the environment by the generator or may be collected in sewerage systems and treated in wastewater treatment plants (urban, industrial or other). This topic can include statistics describing: (i) volumes of wastewater collected and transported to its final place of discharge or treatment facilities; (ii) volume of wastewater treated by type of treatment (primary, secondary and tertiary); (iii) physical infrastructure related to wastewater collection and treatment (e.g., number of treatment plants and capacities of plants); (iv) pollutant content extracted in the treatment facilities; and (v) other relevant information.
- 3.176. Establishments that collect and treat wastewater are grouped under ISIC Rev.4, Section E, Division 37 Sewerage.

Table 3.3.2.2: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 3.2.2

## Component 3: Residuals

### Sub-component 3.2: Generation and Management of Wastewater

#### Topic 3.2.2: Collection and treatment of wastewater

Statistics and Related Information		Category of Measurement	Potential Aggregations and Scales	Methodological Guidance
(Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text</i> - Tier 3)				
a.	<b>Volume of wastewater collected</b>	Volume	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> <li>▪ By treatment type (e.g., primary, secondary, tertiary)</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ UNSD: IRWS</li> <li>▪ ISIC Rev. 4, Section E, Division 35 and 36</li> <li>▪ UNSD: Environment Statistics Section-Water Questionnaire</li> </ul>
b.	<b>Volume of wastewater treated</b>	Volume		
c.	Total urban wastewater treatment capacity			
	1. Number of plants	Number		
	2. Capacity of plants	Volume		
d.	Total industrial wastewater treatment capacity			
	1. Number of plants	Number		
	2. Capacity of plants	Volume		

### ***Topic 3.2.3: Discharge of wastewater to the environment***

- 3.177. This topic captures information at the stage of final discharge of wastewater to the environment. It includes: (i) volume of wastewater discharged to the environment without treatment; (ii) volume of wastewater discharged to the environment after treatment, by type of treatment (primary, secondary and tertiary) and type of treatment facility (public, private, municipal, industrial); and (iii) effluent quality.
- 3.178. Statistics on the volume of wastewater discharged after treatment can be obtained from administrative records of the treatment plants. Statistics on the volume of wastewater released without treatment can be obtained from economic units and records of sewerage companies or estimated on the basis of water use. The volume of discharged wastewater should also be disaggregated by recipient water body.
- 3.179. In addition to the volume of wastewater returned to the environment, it is also important to measure or estimate the volumes of different pollutants emitted with the wastewater or otherwise released to water bodies. Emissions to water are the substances released to water resources by establishments and households as a result of production, consumption and accumulation processes. Emissions to water should be disaggregated according to the releasing economic activities and should cover the most important substances.

Table 3.3.2.3: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 3.2.3

<b>Component 3: Residuals</b>				
Sub-component 3.2: Generation and Management of Wastewater				
Topic 3.2.3: Discharge of wastewater to the environment				
<b>Statistics and Related Information</b>		<b>Category of Measurement</b>	<b>Potential Aggregations and Scales</b>	<b>Methodological Guidance</b>
<i>(Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1; Regular Text - Tier 2; Italicized Text - Tier 3)</i>				
a.	Wastewater discharge			
	<b>1. Total volume of wastewater discharged to the environment after treatment</b>	Volume	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By treatment type (e.g., primary, secondary, tertiary)</li> <li>▪ By recipient (e.g., surface water, groundwater, wetland, sea, land)</li> <li>▪ By ISIC economic activity                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ By source (point/non-point source)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ UNSD: IRWS</li> <li>▪ ISIC Rev. 4, Section E, Division 35 and 36</li> <li>▪ UNSD: Environment Statistics Section - Water Questionnaire</li> </ul>
	<b>2. Total volume of wastewater discharged to the environment without treatment</b>	Volume		
b.	Pollutant content of discharged wastewater	Mass	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By pollutant or pollution parameter (e.g., BOD, COD, nitrogen, phosphorous)</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> <li>▪ Net emission by ISIC economic activity</li> <li>▪ By source (point/non-point source)</li> </ul>	

### **Sub-component 3.3: Generation and Management of Waste**

- 3.180. This sub-component includes statistics on the amount and characteristics of waste, defined as discarded material for which the owner or user has no further use, generated by human activities in the course of production and consumption processes. To reduce the amount of waste generated and increase the share of waste that is recycled and reused as material or energy source are central to sustainable consumption and production and natural resource management. The final disposal of waste in the environment, even if in a controlled manner, creates pollution and occupies considerable land areas.
- 3.181. Relevant statistics cover the amount of waste generated by different sources that are economic activities (by ISIC categories) and households. Waste can also be classified based on its material content or other characteristics. Waste is usually collected at the place of generation and transported to treatment facilities (for recycling and reuse or to reduce its amount or hazardousness before final disposal) and to disposal facilities (for final disposal).
- 3.182. Policy makers, particularly local governments, require statistics on waste in order to assess how its generation changes over time. This, in turn, assists in planning for present and future waste management in terms of transportation and facilities required. Statistics on waste are also needed to develop strategies to encourage waste reduction, reuse and recycling.

#### ***Topic 3.3.1: Generation of waste***

- 3.183. This topic includes statistics describing the amount of waste generated before any collection or treatment, by waste type, and by generator (by economic activity (by ISIC) and households). The waste lists that countries and international organizations use for waste statistics are usually based either on the generating process or the material content of the waste, or on the combination of the two. In many cases, the origin of the waste (the economic activity) generally determines the material content of the waste.
- 3.184. Ideally, statistics on the amount and type of waste generated should be reported by the establishments (economic units) that generate it. However, in practice, these statistics are usually estimated from the records of the economic units engaged in waste collection, treatment and disposal. The broad waste categories frequently used in waste statistics, such as municipal, industrial and hazardous waste, combine many different waste materials into categories based on the similarity of their collection, treatment and disposal. The amount of waste generated can be estimated with high reliability when the waste management system is well developed and covers all waste.
- 3.185. Hazardous waste is a special group of waste that, due to its toxic or other hazardous character, requires special management and is controlled by law in many countries. The Basel Convention, an MEA, focuses on the control of transboundary movements of hazardous waste across international borders and establishes criteria for the environmentally sound management of such waste. Reporting needs under this convention include the generation of hazardous waste, as well as the imports and exports of hazardous waste covered in Topic 3.3.2: Management of Waste. For additional information, see Annex C: Multilateral Environmental Agreements.

3.186. Depending on their priorities and availability of resources, rather than estimate the total amount of waste generation, countries may prefer to focus on certain waste types that are important to them. Such types of waste may be selected either because they are recyclable or reusable and thus constitute a resource (e.g., paper, glass or metal waste), or because their volume or hazard level creates a specific problem for treatment and disposal. An important aspect of data collection on waste (by type of waste) is food waste. Approximately one-third of food produced globally is lost or wasted.<sup>65</sup> This represents a large portion of the environmental costs of agriculture production. Countries may also wish to estimate the amount of waste generated by specific sectors or population groups, such as tourists.

---

<sup>65</sup> Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (2011). "Global food losses and food waste: extent, causes and prevention". Available from <http://www.fao.org/docrep/014/mb060e/mb060e00.pdf> (accessed 20 July 2015).

Table 3.3.3.1: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 3.3.1

<b>Component 3: Residuals</b>				
Sub-component 3.3: Generation and Management of Waste				
Topic 3.3.1: Generation of waste				
<b>Statistics and Related Information</b>		<b>Category of Measurement</b>	<b>Potential Aggregations and Scales</b>	<b>Methodological Guidance</b>
<i>(Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1; Regular Text - Tier 2; Italicized Text - Tier 3)</i>				
a.	<b>Amount of waste generated by source</b>	Mass	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By ISIC economic activity</li> <li>▪ By households</li> <li>▪ By tourists</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ European Commission: European List of Waste, pursuant to European Waste Framework Directive</li> <li>▪ Eurostat: Environmental Data Centre on Waste</li> </ul>
b.	Amount of waste generated by waste category	Mass	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By waste category (e.g., chemical waste, municipal waste, food waste, combustion waste)</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Eurostat: European Waste Classification for Statistics (EWC-Stat), version 4 (Waste categories)</li> <li>▪ Basel Convention: Waste categories and hazardous characteristics</li> <li>▪ Eurostat: Manual on Waste Statistics</li> </ul>
c.	<b>Amount of hazardous waste generated</b>	Mass	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By ISIC economic activity</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Eurostat: Guidance on classification of waste according to EWC-Stat categories</li> <li>▪ SEEA Central Framework (2012)</li> <li>▪ UNSD: Environment Statistics Section-Waste Questionnaire</li> </ul>

### *Topic 3.3.2: Management of waste*

- 3.187. This topic includes statistics on: (i) the amount of waste collected and transported to treatment facilities or final disposal; (ii) the amount of waste treated and disposed of by type of treatment and disposal (e.g., reuse, recycling, composting, incineration, landfilling, other); (iii) the physical infrastructure for waste treatment and disposal, including the number and capacity of treatment and disposal plants; and (iv) other relevant information.
- 3.188. Relevant statistics will come from the records of the economic units engaged in waste management that fall under ISIC Rev. 4, Section E, Division 38 Waste collection, treatment and disposal activities; materials recovery. Waste collection systems, and treatment and disposal facilities may be operated by public or private companies that provide the service for the waste generator and keep records of the relevant transactions. However, some industrial establishments may perform part or all of these activities themselves.

Table 3.3.3.2: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 3.3.2

## Component 3: Residuals

Sub-component 3.3: Generation and Management of Waste				
Topic 3.3.2: Management of waste				
Statistics and Related Information		Category of Measurement	Potential Aggregations and Scales	Methodological Guidance
(Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text</i> - Tier 3)				
a.	Municipal waste		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By type of treatment and disposal (e.g., reuse, recycling, composting, incineration, landfilling, other)</li> <li>▪ By type of waste, when possible</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Eurostat: Environmental Data Centre on Waste</li> <li>▪ Eurostat metadata: Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD)/Eurostat definition of municipal waste</li> <li>▪ UNSD: Environment Statistics Section-Waste Questionnaire</li> <li>▪ Basel Convention: Waste categories and hazardous characteristics</li> <li>▪ Eurostat: EWC-Stat, version 4 (Waste categories)</li> <li>▪ European Commission: European Waste Framework Directive (Waste treatment operations)</li> <li>▪ Eurostat: Manual on Waste Statistics</li> <li>▪ Eurostat: Guidance on classification of waste according to EWC-Stat categories</li> <li>▪ Rotterdam Convention</li> </ul>
	<b>1. Total municipal waste collected</b>	Mass		
	<b>2. Amount of municipal waste treated by type of treatment and disposal</b>	Mass		
	<b>3. Number of municipal waste treatment and disposal facilities</b>	Number		
	4. Capacity of municipal waste treatment and disposal facilities	Volume		
b.	Hazardous waste			
	<b>1. Total hazardous waste collected</b>	Mass		
	<b>2. Amount of hazardous waste treated by type of treatment and disposal</b>	Mass		
	<b>3. Number of hazardous waste treatment and disposal facilities</b>	Number		
	4. Capacity of hazardous waste treatment and disposal facilities	Volume		
c.	Other/industrial waste			
	1. Total other/industrial waste collected	Mass		
	2. Amount of other/industrial waste treated by type of treatment and disposal	Mass		
	3. Number of other/industrial treatment and disposal facilities	Number		
	4. Capacity of other/industrial waste treatment and disposal facilities	Volume		
d.	<b>Amount of recycled waste</b>	Mass		
e.	Imports of waste	Mass	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By waste category (e.g., chemical waste, municipal waste, combustion waste)</li> </ul>	
f.	Exports of waste	Mass		
g.	Imports of hazardous waste	Mass		
h.	Exports of hazardous waste	Mass		

### **Sub-component 3.4: Release of Chemical Substances**

#### ***Topic 3.4.1: Release of chemical substances***

- 3.189. This topic deals with chemical fertilizers to enrich soils and pesticide use in protecting plants and animals from disease. Other chemicals accelerate the growth of biota and preserve and enhance the quality, size and appearance of biological products. Environmental effects are generated by the diffusion of chemicals through cycling systems and build-up of contaminants in water, land and living organisms (through the food chain). Statistics under this topic include the amount of natural and chemical fertilizers, pesticides and other chemicals (hormones and pellets) used by type of active ingredients (see also Sub-component 2.5: Biological Resources), the area under application and the method employed. These statistics serve as a proxy or the basis for estimating the chemicals that remain in the environment and affect environmental quality.
- 3.190. The Stockholm Convention on Persistent Organic Pollutants (POPs) aims to eliminate or restrict the production and use of POPs. POPs are defined by the convention as “chemical substances that persist in the environment, bio-accumulate through the food web, and pose a risk of causing adverse effects to human health and the environment”.<sup>66</sup> The Stockholm Convention identified an initial 12 chemicals or chemical groups for priority action, including aldrin, chlordane, DDT, dieldrin, endrin, heptachlor, hexachlorobenzene, mirex, toxaphene, PCBs, polychlorinated dioxins and polychlorinated furans. Additional substances were added in 2009. For additional information, see Annex C: Multilateral Environmental Agreements.

---

<sup>66</sup> United Nations Environment Programme. “Persistent Organic Pollutants”. Available from <http://www.chem.unep.ch/pops/> (accessed 21 July 2015).

Table 3.3.4.1: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 3.4.1

## Component 3: Residuals

### Sub-component 3.4: Release of Chemical Substances

#### Topic 3.4.1: Release of chemical substances

<b>Statistics and Related Information</b>		<b>Category of Measurement</b>	<b>Potential Aggregations and Scales</b>	<b>Methodological Guidance</b>
<b>(Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text - Tier 3</i>)</b>				
a.	Total amount of fertilizers used		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> <li>▪ By ISIC economic activity (forestry, agriculture)</li> <li>▪ By type of fertilizer</li> <li>▪ By type of pesticide</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ FAOSTAT database</li> <li>▪ Stockholm Convention</li> </ul>
	1. Natural fertilizers (also in 2.5.1.b and 2.5.3.b)	Area, Mass, Volume		
	2. Chemical fertilizers (also in 2.5.1.b and 2.5.3.b)	Area, Mass, Volume		
b.	Total amount of pesticides used (also in 2.5.1.b and 2.5.3.b)	Area, Mass, Volume		
c.	<i>Total amount of pellets used</i> (also in 2.5.2.e)	Mass, Volume	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> <li>▪ By ISIC economic activity (aquaculture)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Stockholm Convention</li> </ul>
d.	<i>Total amount of hormones used</i> (also in 2.5.2.e and 2.5.4.b)	Mass, Volume	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> <li>▪ By ISIC economic activity (aquaculture, livestock production)</li> </ul>	
e.	<i>Total amount of colourants used</i> (also in 2.5.2.e)	Mass, Volume	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> <li>▪ By ISIC economic activity (aquaculture)</li> </ul>	
f.	<i>Total amount of antibiotics used</i> (also in 2.5.2.e and 2.5.4.b)	Mass, Volume	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> <li>▪ By ISIC economic activity (aquaculture, livestock production)</li> </ul>	

### **3.4 Component 4: Extreme Events and Disasters**

- 3.191. This component organizes statistics on the occurrence of extreme events and disasters and their impacts on human well-being and the infrastructure of the human sub-system.
- 3.192. The most common data providers are national and sub-national authorities responsible for disaster management and assistance, emergency management and response agencies, insurance companies, optical and radar satellite operators for satellite information, and seismic monitoring and research centres.
- 3.193. Component 4 contains the following two sub-components:
- i. Sub-component 4.1: Natural Extreme Events and Disasters; and
  - ii. Sub-component 4.2: Technological Disasters.

#### **Sub-component 4.1: Natural Extreme Events and Disasters**

- 3.194. This sub-component organizes statistics on the frequency and intensity of extreme events and disasters deriving from natural phenomena, as well as their impact on human lives and habitats and the environment as a whole. Statistics on natural extreme events and disasters are important to policy makers, analysts and civil society not only to assess the impact of an ongoing disaster, but also to monitor the frequency, intensity and impact of disasters over time.
- 3.195. An extreme event is one that is rare within its statistical reference distribution at a particular location. An extreme event is normally as rare as or rarer than the 10<sup>th</sup> or 90<sup>th</sup> percentile. A disaster is often described as a result of exposure to an extreme event. The Centre for Research on the Epidemiology of Disasters (CRED) defines a disaster as an “unforeseen and often sudden event that causes great damage, destruction and human suffering.”<sup>67</sup> It often exceeds local response capacities and requires external assistance at the national or international level. For inclusion in this sub-component, a disaster should be categorized using the same criteria as the CRED Emergency Events Database (EM-DAT). It must thus meet at least one of the following criteria:
- i. Ten (10) or more people reported killed;
  - ii. One hundred (100) or more people reported affected;
  - iii. Declaration of a state of emergency; or
  - iv. Call for international assistance.
- For more information on the full classification of CRED, see Annex D: Classifications and environment statistics.
- 3.196. Natural extreme events and disasters impact human lives, habitats and ecosystems in different ways depending on their intensity, the extent to which the human habitat is prepared and the environmental conditions prevailing in the territories, particularly those where humans live.

---

<sup>67</sup> Centre for Research on the Epidemiology of Disasters EM-DAT (2009). “Emergency Events Database”. Available from <http://www.emdat.be> (accessed 21 July 2015).

Thus, the general social, living and infrastructural conditions of a given human habitat can worsen or mitigate the impacts and effects of natural disasters.

- 3.197. In recent decades, increased extreme events have led to more frequent, more intense and more destructive and deadly natural disasters. Climate change has been associated with the increasing frequency and severity of extreme weather events. It has resulted in increased global temperatures, rising sea levels, increased storms and precipitation, droughts, floods, tropical cyclones, hurricanes, tornadoes and other climatic disruptions in many places around the world. As the occurrence and intensity of natural extreme events and disasters have increased globally, countries have faced greater social and economic impacts.
- 3.198. The statistics organized under this component will take into account the entire sequence associated with both the occurrence and impact of each individual event, including type, statistics on the disaster's impact, including people affected and the assessment of economic loss. Statistics relating to the indirect health problems associated with natural disasters is covered in Sub-component 5.2: Environmental Health. Statistics related to disaster preparedness can be found under Topic 6.3.1: Preparedness for Natural Extreme Events and Disasters.

*Topic 4.1.1: Occurrence of natural extreme events and disasters*

- 3.199. The types of statistics included in this topic may be, but are not limited to, the type of natural disaster, location, magnitude, date of occurrence and duration.

Table 3.4.1.1: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 4.1.1

## Component 4: Extreme Events and Disasters

### Sub-component 4.1: Natural Extreme Events and Disasters

#### Topic 4.1.1: Occurrence of natural extreme events and disasters

Statistics and Related Information		Category of Measurement	Potential Aggregations and Scales	Methodological Guidance
(Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text</i> - Tier 3)				
a.	Occurrence of natural extreme events and disasters		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By event</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Centre for Research on the Epidemiology of Disasters Emergency Events Database (CRED EM-DAT)</li> <li>▪ UN Economic Commission for Latin America and the Caribbean (UNECLAC) Handbook for Estimating the Socio-economic and Environmental Effects of Disasters</li> <li>▪ The United Nations Office for Disaster Risk Reduction (UNISDR)</li> </ul>
	1. <b>Type of natural extreme event and disaster</b> (geophysical, meteorological, hydrological, climatological, biological)	Description		
	2. <b>Location</b>	Location		
	3. Magnitude (where applicable)	Intensity		
	4. Date of occurrence	Date		
	5. Duration	Time period		

### *Topic 4.1.2: Impact of natural extreme events and disasters*

- 3.200. This topic should include information on the impact of a natural extreme event or disaster. Impact can be measured in a number of ways. Common dimensions include the number of people killed, injured, homeless and affected, as well as economic loss. Economic loss may refer to damage to buildings and other economic assets, number of transportation networks affected, economic disruption or loss of revenue to commercial services, and utility disruption. Physical loss or damage refers to the magnitude of the impact of the event or disaster on the quantity and quality of land, crops, livestock, aquaculture and biomass. The specific impact of each natural disaster on the integrity of the local ecosystem may also be reported on, where statistics exist. In addition, the external assistance received for disaster relief may also be measured.
- 3.201. The United Nations Economic Commission for Latin America and the Caribbean (UNECLAC) has developed a handbook, “UNECLAC: Handbook for Estimating the Socio-economic and Environmental Effects of Disasters”,<sup>68</sup> which may be useful to other countries and regions. It evaluates the overall impact of disasters associated with natural events and includes a methodology for evaluating it. This analysis of disaster impact in terms of damage and losses makes it possible to estimate the impact of disasters on economic growth, the population’s living conditions and environmental conditions in the region.
- 3.202. UNECLAC published the third edition of the “Handbook for Disaster Assessment”<sup>69</sup> in February 2014. This edition strengthens the methodology for estimating both the effects and the impacts of disasters, improving its consistency by clearly differentiating concepts of losses and additional costs. It also systematizes the linkages among different economic sectors. The document also addresses cross-cutting themes such as gender and the environment.

---

<sup>68</sup> United Nations Economic Commission for Latin America and the Caribbean (2003). “Handbook for Estimating the Socio-economic and Environmental Effects of Disasters”. LC/MEX/G.5 ECLAC Mexico Office. Available from <http://www.eclac.cl/cgi-bin/getProd.asp?xml=/publicaciones/xml/4/12774/P12774.xml&xsl=/mexico/tpl-i/p9f.xsl&base=/mexico/tpl/top-bottom.xsl> (accessed 21 July 2015).

<sup>69</sup> United Nations Economic Commission for Latin America and the Caribbean (2014). “Handbook for Disaster Assessment”. LC/L.3691. Available from [http://www.cepal.org/cgi-bin/getProd.asp?xml=/publicaciones/xml/4/52674/P52674.xml&xsl=/publicaciones/ficha.xsl&base=/publicaciones/top\\_publicaciones.xsl](http://www.cepal.org/cgi-bin/getProd.asp?xml=/publicaciones/xml/4/52674/P52674.xml&xsl=/publicaciones/ficha.xsl&base=/publicaciones/top_publicaciones.xsl) (accessed 21 July 2015).

Table 3.4.1.2: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 4.1.2

## Component 4: Extreme Events and Disasters

### Sub-component 4.1: Natural Extreme Events and Disasters

#### Topic 4.1.2: Impact of natural extreme events and disasters

<b>Statistics and Related Information</b>		<b>Category of Measurement</b>	<b>Potential Aggregations and Scales</b>	<b>Methodological Guidance</b>
<b>(Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text</i> - Tier 3)</b>				
a.	People affected by natural extreme events and disasters		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By event</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ CRED EM-DAT</li> <li>▪ UNECLAC Handbook for Estimating the Socio-economic and Environmental Effects of Disasters</li> <li>▪ UNISDR</li> </ul>
	1. <b>Number of people killed</b>	Number		
	2. Number of people injured	Number		
	3. Number of people homeless	Number		
	4. Number of people affected	Number		
b.	<b>Economic losses due to natural extreme events and disasters</b> (e.g., damage to buildings, transportation networks, loss of revenue for businesses, utility disruption)	Currency	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By event</li> <li>▪ By ISIC economic activity</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	
c.	Physical losses/damages due to natural extreme events and disasters (e.g., area and amount of crops, livestock, aquaculture, biomass)	Area, Description, Number		
d.	Effects of natural extreme events and disasters on integrity of ecosystems		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By event</li> <li>▪ By ecosystem</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	
	1. <i>Area affected by natural disasters</i>	Area		
	2. <i>Loss of vegetation cover</i>	Area		
	3. <i>Area of watershed affected</i>	Area		
	4. <i>Other</i>	Description		
e.	<i>External assistance received</i>	Currency	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By event</li> <li>▪ National</li> </ul>	

## **Sub-component 4.2: Technological Disasters**

- 3.203. This sub-component organizes statistics on technological disasters. These disasters may arise as a result of human intent, negligence or error, or faulty or failed technological applications. This sub-component groups information on the occurrence and impact of such disasters on human lives, habitats, the environment, and on disaster preparedness for such types of disasters.
- 3.204. Policy makers, analysts and civil society require statistics on technological disasters to understand who is ultimately responsible and what the immediate and potential impact may be, and to assess and mitigate future risks. To date, records of global technological disasters show increasing frequency and impact on humans, the infrastructure and the environment. This further reinforces the relevance and necessity of statistics on these issues for policy making and analysis.
- 3.205. CRED recognizes three types of technological disasters.<sup>70</sup> These are: industrial accidents which cover accidents associated with chemical spill, collapse, explosion, fire, gas leak, poisoning, radiation and other; transport accidents which cover accidents associated with air, road, rail, and water; and miscellaneous accidents which cover accidents associated with collapse, explosion, fire, and other disasters of varied origin. All these types of disasters can impact large areas and affect both human safety and the environment in both the short and long term.

### ***Topic 4.2.1: Occurrence of technological disasters***

- 3.206. This topic organizes information on the frequency and nature of disasters that arise as a result of human intent, negligence or error, or from faulty or failed technological applications. Nuclear meltdowns and pipeline or tanker leaks that result in significant harm to the environment, including potentially significant consequent impacts on humans, are prime examples.
- 3.207. Technological disasters impact human lives, habitats and ecosystems in different ways, depending on the nature and intensity of the disaster. Their effects may be short term or may be of significant or unknown duration. In the case of technological disasters, there is sometimes no precedent for a given disaster. The full impact of such disasters cannot always be fully anticipated or measured.
- 3.208. This topic should include information on the identification and characterization of different types of events, including information on type of disaster, location, date of occurrence and duration. Additionally, where relevant because of repeated episodes, the frequency of technological disasters can also be critical in guiding policy-making and the development of deterrents.

---

<sup>70</sup> Centre for Research on the Epidemiology of Disasters EM-DAT. "Classification". Available from <http://www.emdat.be/classification> (accessed 21 July 2015).

- 3.209. Information on environmental media that are impacted is included under Sub-component 1.3: Environmental Quality, covering air, water, soil and noise, as relevant.
- 3.210. For inclusion in this sub-component, a technological disaster should be categorized using the same criteria as the CRED EM-DAT (see text in Sub-component 4.1 for criteria).

Table 3.4.2.1: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 4.2.1

## Component 4: Extreme Events and Disasters

### Sub-component 4.2: Technological Disasters

#### Topic 4.2.1: Occurrence of technological disasters

<b>Statistics and Related Information</b> ( <b>Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1</b> ; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text - Tier 3</i> )		<b>Category of Measurement</b>	<b>Potential Aggregations and Scales</b>	<b>Methodological Guidance</b>
a.	Occurrence of technological disasters		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By event</li> <li>▪ By ISIC economic activity</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ CRED EM-DAT</li> <li>▪ UNECLAC: Handbook for Estimating the Socio-economic and Environmental Effects of Disasters</li> </ul>
	1. Type of technological disaster (industrial, transportation, miscellaneous)	Description		
	2. <i>Location</i>	Location		
	3. <i>Date of occurrence</i>	Date		
	4. <i>Duration</i>	Time period		

#### *Topic 4.2.2: Impact of technological disasters*

- 3.211. This topic includes specific impacts on humans and damage to the economy and ecosystems arising from technological disasters. These impacts may include radiation-related conditions and diseases or other health impacts, property damage, loss of livelihood, services and housing, social and economic disruption, and environmental damage. The statistics in this topic include the number of people killed, injured, rendered homeless or affected, and economic loss. When available, estimates of the loss of work days and economic cost in monetary terms (e.g., loss of wages or costs of treatment) may be included here. Economic loss may refer to damage to buildings and other economic assets, number of transportation networks affected, economic disruption or loss of revenue to commercial services, and utility disruption. Physical loss or damage refers to the magnitude of the impact of the event or disaster on the quantity and quality of land, crops, livestock, aquaculture and biomass. The specific impact of each technological disaster on the integrity of the local ecosystem may also be reported on, where statistics exist. In addition, the external assistance received for disaster relief may also be measured.
- 3.212. As to data availability, economic impact assessments are often carried out by central banks and ministries of economic development. Additionally, large technological disasters are often the subject of one-time research projects by research or academic institutions assessing their impact. Insurance companies can also provide reliable appraisals of the impact.
- 3.213. Statistics on the environmental media that are impacted by technological disasters are included in Sub-component 1.3: Environmental Quality, under the relevant heading (e.g., air, water or soil). Statistics on the health impact of technological disasters can also be found in Topic 5.2.5: Toxic substance- and nuclear radiation-related diseases and conditions.

Table 3.4.2.2: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 4.2.2

## Component 4: Extreme Events and Disasters

Sub-component 4.2: Technological Disasters				
Topic 4.2.2: Impact of technological disasters				
<b>Statistics and Related Information</b>		<b>Category of Measurement</b>	<b>Potential Aggregations and Scales</b>	<b>Methodological Guidance</b>
<b>(Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text</i> - Tier 3)</b>				
a.	People affected by technological disasters		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By event</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ CRED EM-DAT</li> <li>▪ UNECLAC: Handbook for Estimating the Socio-economic and Environmental Effects of Disasters</li> </ul>
	1. Number of people killed	Number		
	2. <i>Number of people injured</i>	Number		
	3. <i>Number of people homeless</i>	Number		
	4. <i>Number of people affected</i>	Number		
b.	Economic losses due to technological disasters (e.g., damage to buildings, transportation networks, loss of revenue for businesses, utility disruption)	Currency	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By event</li> <li>▪ By ISIC economic activity</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> <li>▪ By direct and indirect damage</li> </ul>	
c.	Physical losses/damages due to technological disasters (e.g., area and amount of crops, livestock, aquaculture, biomass)	Area, Description, Number		
d.	Effects of technological disasters on integrity of ecosystems		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By event</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	
	1. <i>Area affected by technological disasters</i>	Area		
	2. <i>Loss of vegetation cover</i>	Area		
	3. <i>Area of watershed affected</i>	Area		
	4. <i>Other</i> (e.g., for oil spills: volume of oil released into the environment, impact on ecosystem)	Description		
e.	<i>External assistance received</i>	Currency	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By event</li> <li>▪ National</li> </ul>	

### **3.5 Component 5: Human Settlements and Environmental Health**

- 3.214. This component contains statistics on the environment in which humans live and work, particularly with regard to living conditions and environmental health. These statistics are important for the management and improvement of conditions related to human settlements, shelter conditions, safe water, sanitation and health, particularly in the context of rapid urbanization, increasing pollution, environmental degradation, disasters, extreme events and climate change.
- 3.215. Human settlements vary from tiny villages to large metropolitan agglomerations. Housing types also vary widely from slums to houses that meet local building codes. Increasing concentrations of humans in modern urban settlements pose special challenges to humans as well as to the physical environments in which these settlements are located. Air, water or soil pollution due to activities in human settlements causes continuous environmental change that can have damaging effects on agriculture, water resources, the energy sector and human health. The capacity or the resilience of the environment to cope with the environmental impacts caused by human habitation can influence both the health of the human settlements and the natural environment with which it is associated.
- 3.216. The well-being and health risks associated with the environment (and those posed by extreme events and disasters) can be mitigated substantially by the prevailing conditions and characteristics of human settlements. Several factors can mitigate or increase the effect of environmental and settlement-related risks on human well-being. These factors include the appropriate infrastructure that can provide water and sanitation, adequate waste disposal, wise land use planning, clean and safe transportation, safe building design and other measures of good housing, and ecosystem health. These conditions can improve a given human settlement, human well-being and health. Conversely, vulnerable human settlements are often more impacted by the changing environment and recover more slowly from pollution, environmental degradation, and extreme events and disasters.
- 3.217. Component 5 contains two sub-components:
- i. Sub-component 5.1: Human Settlements; and
  - ii. Sub-component 5.2: Environmental Health.

#### **Sub-component 5.1: Human Settlements**

- 3.218. This sub-component includes relevant statistics on basic services and infrastructure of human settlements. Human settlements refer to the totality of the human community, whether people live in large cities, towns or villages. They encompass the human population that resides in a settlement, the physical elements (e.g., shelter and infrastructure), services (e.g., water, sanitation, waste removal, energy and transport), and the exposure of humans to potentially deleterious environmental conditions.
- 3.219. Policy makers, analysts and civil society need statistics on human settlements for information on how humans live and work in these settlements, how they transform the landscape and the supporting ecosystems and, in turn, how this affects human well-being and health. The extent

of human settlements, their ecological footprint (which is closely related to prevailing production and consumption patterns), the supporting and nearby environmental conditions and quality, and human access to infrastructure and services, all affect humans and the environment in a cyclical and iterative way.

- 3.220. The type of sources needed to document the status of and changes in human settlements include censuses, surveys, administrative records and remote sensing. The NSO's institutional partners include housing and urban planning authorities, health and transportation authorities, and research institutions. Presenting the statistics spatially using maps and geospatial statistics adds important value to the information produced.
- 3.221. The first topic in this sub-component covers urban and rural population statistics, providing information on locations where humans construct and maintain their settlements in any given country. The next two topics cover access to water, sanitation, waste removal and energy, and housing conditions with a direct bearing on human well-being and health. The fourth topic includes complementary information describing how the spatial location of populations around sources of pollution exposes them to possible health effects. Finally, the fifth topic organizes information about additional urban environmental concerns such as transport, green spaces, and urban planning and zoning.

*Topic 5.1.1: Urban and rural population*

- 3.222. Humans live primarily in rural or urban communities, building their shelters and institutions, while using environmental resources to satisfy human needs. Depending on the carrying capacity of ecosystems, human settlements and their use of environmental resources will affect environmental conditions, as well as human well-being and health.
- 3.223. Statistics on the location of human settlements may be found in traditional demographic statistics and, increasingly, in geospatial information sources. There is a significant potential to use geo-referenced population data in the field of environment statistics. They may be used as a reference and in combination with other environment statistics to construct indicators. For instance, in combination with housing, water and sanitation statistics, they can provide telling determinants of the environmental sustainability of human settlements and environmental health.
- 3.224. The main statistics pertaining to this topic are rural, urban and total population, including population density. When possible, these statistics should include geospatial information regarding specific geographic distributions in the country. Data on this topic are available widely in most countries. The main sources are censuses and household surveys. These statistics are generally produced by NSOs, usually in the demographic or social domains.

Table 3.5.1.1: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 5.1.1

## Component 5: Human Settlements and Environmental Health

### Sub-component 5.1: Human Settlements

#### Topic 5.1.1: Urban and rural population

<b>Statistics and Related Information</b> ( <b>Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1</b> ; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text - Tier 3</i> )		<b>Category of Measurement</b>	<b>Potential Aggregations and Scales</b>	<b>Methodological Guidance</b>
a.	Population living in urban areas	Number	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Urban</li> <li>▪ Rural</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ UN Population Division</li> <li>▪ UN Population Fund (UNFPA)</li> </ul>
b.	Population living in rural areas	Number		
c.	Total urban area	Area		
d.	Total rural area	Area		
e.	Population living in coastal areas	Number		

### *Topic 5.1.2: Access to selected basic services*

- 3.225. This topic includes information about access to water, sanitation, waste removal services and energy in urban and rural areas. Access to these basic services can have a positive effect on human health and well-being, thereby contributing to improved environmental quality.
- 3.226. Relevant statistics on this topic include the population using an improved drinking water source and the population using an improved sanitation facility. MDG indicator 7.8 metadata defines an improved drinking water source as one of the following: piped water into dwelling, plot or yard; public tap or standpipe; borehole or tube well; protected dug well; protected spring; rainwater collection and bottled water (if a secondary available source is also improved).<sup>71</sup> The population using an improved drinking water source (at a national, urban and rural level) can be measured and the proportion of the total population can be obtained. Additionally, statistics on the price of water supplied, for example, through pipes or a vendor, as well as the population supplied by water supply industry, should also be collected.
- 3.227. MDG indicator 7.9 metadata defines an improved sanitation facility as one that hygienically separates human excreta from human contact. It includes flush/pour flush toilets or latrines connected to a sewer, -septic tank, or -pit, ventilated improved pit latrines, pit latrines with a slab or platform of any material which covers the pit entirely, except for the drop hole and composting toilets/latrines.<sup>72</sup> The population using an improved sanitation facility (at a national, urban and rural level) can be measured and the proportion of the total population can be obtained.<sup>73</sup> Collection of data on this topic is therefore relevant and useful for monitoring progress toward achieving the MDGs and is required as numerators for MDG indicators 7.8 and 7.9.
- 3.228. Polluted wastewater should be collected and treated before its discharge to the environment to reduce harmful environment effects. Statistics on the population's access to wastewater collecting systems and wastewater treatment are an important part of statistics on human settlements. Access to wastewater collecting systems does not necessarily imply that the wastewater is treated.
- 3.229. The generation of large amounts of waste during the normal functioning of households and economic activities in human settlements is also a very important environmental quality and human health concern, particularly in highly dense urban areas. Statistics about the population served by municipal waste collection are therefore considered important information about the population's access to basic services.
- 3.230. The last group of statistics under this topic refers to households with access to electricity and its price. Access to electricity is a measure of modern energy services. This term also

---

<sup>71</sup> United Nations Statistics Division. "Millennium Development Goals Indicators. Indicator 7.8 Proportion of population using an improved drinking water source". Available from <http://unstats.un.org/unsd/mdg/Metadata.aspx?IndicatorId=0&SeriesId=665> (accessed 21 July 2015).

<sup>72</sup> United Nations Statistics Division. "Millennium Development Goals Indicators. Indicator 7.9 Proportion of population using an improved sanitation facility". Available from <http://mdgs.un.org/unsd/mdg/Metadata.aspx?IndicatorId=31> (accessed 21 July 2015).

<sup>73</sup> The Millennium Development Goal indicator 7.9 is the proportion of population using an improved sanitation facility. This is defined as the percentage of the population (national, urban and rural) with access to an improved sanitation facility with respect to the total population (national, urban and rural).

encompasses access to clean cooking facilities, which include clean cooking fuels and stoves, advanced biomass cookstoves and biogas systems.

- 3.231. Institutional partners for this topic include NSOs, development, planning, energy and health ministries, utility providers and other agencies. In some countries, the municipal authorities in charge of providing some or all of these services produce the related statistics. In some instances, other partners may include agencies responsible for cartography or GIS data. Main data sources include administrative records, population censuses and household surveys that collect the relevant household data on water, sanitation, waste removal and energy.

Table 3.5.1.2: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 5.1.2

## Component 5: Human Settlements and Environmental Health

Sub-component 5.1: Human Settlements				
Topic 5.1.2: Access to selected basic services				
Statistics and Related Information ( <b>Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1</b> ; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text - Tier 3</i> )		Category of Measurement	Potential Aggregations and Scales	Methodological Guidance
a.	<b>Population using an improved drinking water source</b>	Number	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Urban</li> <li>▪ Rural</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ UNSD: MDG Indicator 7.8 and 7.9 Metadata</li> <li>▪ UN-Water</li> <li>▪ UNSD: Environment Statistics Section-Water and Waste Questionnaire</li> <li>▪ WHO/(United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF) Joint Monitoring Programme for Water Supply and Sanitation</li> </ul>
b.	<b>Population using an improved sanitation facility</b>	Number		
c.	<b>Population served by municipal waste collection</b>	Number		
d.	<i>Population connected to wastewater collecting system</i>	Number	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By treatment type (e.g., primary, secondary, tertiary)</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ UNSD: IRWS</li> <li>▪ ISIC Rev. 4, Section E, Division 35-37</li> <li>▪ UNSD: Environment Statistics Section-Water Questionnaire</li> </ul>
e.	<b>Population connected to wastewater treatment</b>	Number		
f.	<b>Population supplied by water supply industry</b>	Number		
g.	Price of water	Currency	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By source (e.g., piped, vendor)</li> </ul>	
h.	Population with access to electricity	Number		
i.	Price of electricity	Currency		

### *Topic 5.1.3: Housing conditions*

- 3.232. This topic includes information on the sufficiency of housing in terms of the following characteristics: population access to an adequate dwelling; the characteristics of the houses in which both rural and urban population live, including the quality of the houses (e.g., building materials) and location in a safe or a hazard-prone area. Housing access and conditions have a direct effect on human well-being and health, and these data serve as critical measures of those attributes.
- 3.233. Housing condition statistics need to be described according to national conditions and priorities. Income distribution directly influences access to housing, the quality of homes accessible to different social groups, and their location. The poorest members of the population usually live in poorly built, unsafe and less sanitary housing, which renders them more vulnerable to disasters and adverse health impacts.
- 3.234. Depending on the country, common statistics describing the quality and location of houses in either safe or hazard-prone areas include the urban population living in slums, area of slums, population living in informal settlements, homeless population, and the number of dwellings with adequate building materials as defined by national or local standards. Additionally, statistics on hazard-prone areas and the population living in hazard-prone areas are commonly used when available.
- 3.235. Poor or inadequate housing conditions in urban areas may be addressed using the concept of “slums” and statistics on the area and proportion of urban population living in them. MDG indicator 7.10 defines the urban population living in slum households as a group of individuals living under the same roof lacking one or more of the following conditions: access to improved water; access to improved sanitation; sufficient living area; durability of housing; or security of tenure. However, information on secure tenure is not available for most countries, so only the first four indicators are usually used to define slum households.<sup>74</sup>
- 3.236. Data sources for this topic include censuses and household surveys. Typically, the NSO’s partners include the urban planning and housing authorities responsible for zoning, construction methods and regulation of building materials used for local homes and buildings.

---

<sup>74</sup> United Nations Statistics Division. “Millennium Development Goals Indicators, Indicator 7.10 Proportion of urban population living in slums”. Available from <http://mdgs.un.org/unsd/mdg/Metadata.aspx?IndicatorId=32> (accessed 5 August 2015).

Table 3.5.1.3: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 5.1.3

## Component 5: Human Settlements and Environmental Health

### Sub-component 5.1: Human Settlements

#### Topic 5.1.3: Housing conditions

<b>Statistics and Related Information</b> ( <b>Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1</b> ; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text - Tier 3</i> )		<b>Category of Measurement</b>	<b>Potential Aggregations and Scales</b>	<b>Methodological Guidance</b>
a.	Urban population living in slums	Number		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ UN Habitat</li> <li>▪ UNSD: MDG Indicator 7.10 Metadata</li> </ul>
b.	Area of slums	Area		
c.	Population living in hazard-prone areas	Number	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Urban</li> <li>▪ Rural</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	
d.	Hazard-prone areas	Area		
e.	<i>Population living in informal settlements</i>	Number		
f.	<i>Homeless population</i>	Number		
g.	<i>Number of dwellings with adequacy of building materials defined by national or local standards</i>	Number		

*Topic 5.1.4: Exposure to ambient pollution*

- 3.237. This topic includes spatially described statistics on human populations exposed to different levels of air and noise pollution. This topic overlays pollutant emission and exposure data onto geographic and demographic data to create a more detailed understanding of the location of populations currently exposed to pollutants and those most at risk of future exposure. Location-specific geospatial information on ambient pollutant levels is extremely important for environmental protection and environmental health policies, particularly in larger cities. Statistics for this topic include the number of people exposed to air or noise pollutants in main cities. Data are obtained from NSOs through censuses and surveys (for demographic statistics), environmental authorities (for point pollution emissions), and geographic or cartographic authorities.

Table 3.5.1.4: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 5.1.4

## Component 5: Human Settlements and Environmental Health

Sub-component 5.1: Human Settlements				
Topic 5.1.4: Exposure to ambient pollution				
Statistics and Related Information		Category of Measurement	Potential Aggregations and Scales	Methodological Guidance
(Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text</i> - Tier 3)				
a.	Population exposed to air pollution in main cities	Number	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By pollutant (e.g., SO<sub>2</sub>, NO<sub>x</sub>, O<sub>3</sub>)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ WHO</li> </ul>
b.	<i>Population exposed to noise pollution in main cities</i>	Number		

*Topic 5.1.5: Environmental concerns specific to urban settlements*

- 3.238. A growing proportion of the world's population, currently more than half, live in urban areas. This topic is intended to organize issues of specific relevance to this part of the population. Depending on national and local conditions and priorities, additional environmentally relevant urban concerns should be included here. Such issues may include, but are not limited to, the extent of urban sprawl, the availability of green spaces for urban residents, the prevailing types of transportation in and between urban areas, and the existence and effectiveness of urban planning and zoning.
- 3.239. With regard to transportation, statistics may include the number of private, public and commercial vehicles by engine type, as well as the extent of roadway infrastructure. Most importantly, from the environment statistics perspective, additional statistics should include the number of passengers transported by public transportation systems and the number of passengers transported annually by hybrid and electric modes of transportation.
- 3.240. Data sources for this topic include administrative records and remote sensing. The NSO's typical partners include municipal authorities, urban planning and housing authorities responsible for zoning, transport authorities and urban research centres.

Table 3.5.1.5: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 5.1.5

## Component 5: Human Settlements and Environmental Health

Sub-component 5.1: Human Settlements				
Topic 5.1.5: Environmental concerns specific to urban settlements				
Statistics and Related Information		Category of Measurement	Potential Aggregations and Scales	Methodological Guidance
(Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text</i> - Tier 3)				
a.	Extent of urban sprawl	Area		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ UN Habitat</li> <li>▪ WHO</li> <li>▪ UNEP Urban Environment Unit</li> </ul>
b.	Available green spaces	Area		
c.	<b>Number of private and public vehicles</b>	Number	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By type of engine or type of fuel</li> </ul>	
d.	Population using public modes of transportation	Number		
e.	<i>Population using hybrid and electric modes of transportation</i>	Number		
f.	Extent of roadways	Length		
g.	<i>Existence of urban planning and zoning regulations and instruments in main cities</i>	Description		
h.	<i>Effectiveness of urban planning and zoning regulations and instruments in main cities</i>	Description		

## Sub-component 5.2: Environmental Health

- 3.241. The impacts of changes in environmental conditions and pollution on human health are multiple and vary from country to country. The WHO is the leading global institution documenting the relationship between health and the environment. Its publications include a considerable volume of critical global statistics on environmental health.<sup>75</sup>
- 3.242. Environmental health focuses on how environmental factors and processes impact and change human health. It can be defined as an interdisciplinary field that focuses on analysing the relationship between public health and the environment. From the health perspective, WHO states that “environmental health addresses all the physical, chemical, and biological factors external to a person, and all the related factors impacting behaviours. It encompasses the assessment and control of those environmental factors that can potentially affect health. It is targeted towards preventing disease and creating health-supportive environments [...]”.<sup>76</sup>
- 3.243. Common measures of health problems within human populations include statistics on morbidity (incidence and prevalence)<sup>77</sup> and mortality associated with specific types of diseases and conditions that are heavily influenced by environmental factors. Estimates of premature death, the loss of work days and estimation of the economic cost in monetary terms (e.g., loss of wages or costs of treatment) may also be included in environmental health statistics when available.
- 3.244. Associated environment statistics, such as emissions of pollutants to the environment, may be found in Component 3: Residuals, while statistics on pollution concentration in air, water and soil may be found in Sub-component 1.3: Environmental Quality.
- 3.245. The main provider of data on morbidity (incidence and prevalence) and mortality due to environmentally related diseases and conditions is usually a country’s sanitary or health authority. Other partners may include regulatory agencies and environmental protection agencies.
- 3.246. Primary epidemiological data can be selected and processed further for transformation into the environmental health statistics that constitute this sub-component. The resulting statistics are usually produced using national and sub-national data. They include descriptive epidemiological data that can usually be updated yearly.

---

<sup>75</sup> Including: (i) World Health Organization (2010). “10 Facts on Preventing Disease through Healthy Environments”. Available from [http://www.who.int/features/factfiles/environmental\\_health/environmental\\_health\\_facts/en/](http://www.who.int/features/factfiles/environmental_health/environmental_health_facts/en/) (accessed 21 July 2015); (ii) World Health Organization (2013). Fact Sheet 266, “Climate Change and Health”. Available from <http://www.who.int/mediacentre/factsheets/fs266/en/index.html> (accessed 21 July 2015); and (iii) World Health Organization (2009). “The Resilience of Water Supply and Sanitation in the Face of Climate Change. Summary and Policy Implications Vision 2030”. Available from [http://www.who.int/water\\_sanitation\\_health/publications/9789241598422\\_cdrom/en/](http://www.who.int/water_sanitation_health/publications/9789241598422_cdrom/en/) (accessed 21 July 2015).

<sup>76</sup> World Health Organization (2014). “Health topics – Environmental health”. Available from [http://www.who.int/topics/environmental\\_health/en](http://www.who.int/topics/environmental_health/en) (accessed 23 July 2015).

<sup>77</sup> Statistics on morbidity may include both its incidence and prevalence within the total population. Incidence generally refers to the rate of occurrence of new cases of disease (number of new cases in a specified population per unit of time), while prevalence is the proportion of the population with the disease at a given point in time. Therefore, incidence is the measure of speed, while prevalence is just a proportion – the number of individuals with the disease divided by the size of the source population.

3.247. The WHO is making remarkable progress in developing methodologies needed to estimate the attributable fraction<sup>78</sup> and burden of disease attributable to the environment.<sup>79</sup> It has also formulated comprehensive indicators and indexes such as DALY (disability-adjusted life year),<sup>80</sup> which is a summary measure of population health problems combining morbidity and premature death associated with different factors related to the modifiable environment.<sup>81</sup> However, caution must be exercised when producing these types of environmental health statistics because health and environmental problems are multi-faceted and complex. Attributing the proportion of disease cases to a specific environmental or non-environmental factor is a challenging process associated with a degree of uncertainty.

### *Topic 5.2.1: Airborne diseases and conditions*

3.248. This topic includes all airborne diseases and conditions that are caused or worsened by exposure to unhealthy levels of pollutants (such as PM, SO<sub>2</sub> or O<sub>3</sub>), usually found in urban settlements and, in particular, in cities with weaker air quality regulations and/or enforcement capabilities. Airborne diseases and conditions include, but are not limited to, upper and lower respiratory disease, obstructive pulmonary disease, asthma, allergic rhinitis, lung cancer, ischaemic heart disease and stroke. This topic includes health statistics on morbidity (such as incidence and prevalence) and mortality of these diseases or conditions, as well as measurement of the associated impact on the labour force and economic costs. Where available, the attributable fraction and burden of diseases, premature deaths and DALYs associated with pollution are to be included in this topic.

---

<sup>78</sup> The attributable fraction is the proportion of all health problems or deaths in the community that can be attributed to the [environmental] risk factor. This can be estimated by the proportional reduction in the number of health problems or deaths as a result of reducing the [environmental] risk factor. World Health Organization (2006). "Preventing Disease through Healthy Environments. Towards an estimate of the environmental burden of disease", page 25. Available from [http://www.who.int/quantifying\\_ehimpacts/publications/preventingdisease.pdf](http://www.who.int/quantifying_ehimpacts/publications/preventingdisease.pdf) (accessed 23 July 2015).

<sup>79</sup> The burden of disease attributable to the environment includes: number of deaths, death rate, number of DALYs, DALYs rate, the percentage of total deaths attributable to the environment and the percentage of total DALYs attributable to the environment. WHO Indicator and Measurement Registry (IMR, version 1.6.0), Indicator: "Mortality and burden of disease attributable to the environment", available from [http://apps.who.int/gho/indicatorregistry/App\\_Main/view\\_indicator.aspx?iid=2393](http://apps.who.int/gho/indicatorregistry/App_Main/view_indicator.aspx?iid=2393) (accessed 23 July 2015).

<sup>80</sup> World Health Organization (2014). "Metrics: Disability-Adjusted Life Year (DALY)". Available from [http://www.who.int/healthinfo/global\\_burden\\_disease/metrics\\_daly/en/](http://www.who.int/healthinfo/global_burden_disease/metrics_daly/en/) (accessed 23 July 2015).

<sup>81</sup> World Health Organization's definition of the modifiable environment aims to cover those parts of the environment that can be modified by environmental management, so as to reduce its impact on human health. World Health Organization (2006): "Preventing Disease through Healthy Environments. Towards an estimate of the environmental burden of disease", page 22. Available from [http://www.who.int/quantifying\\_ehimpacts/publications/preventingdisease.pdf](http://www.who.int/quantifying_ehimpacts/publications/preventingdisease.pdf) (accessed 23 July 2015). The modifiable environment includes: air, soil and water pollution with chemicals or biological agents; ultraviolet and ionizing radiation; built environment; noise, electromagnetic fields; occupational risks, agricultural methods and irrigation schemes; anthropogenic climate changes and ecosystem degradation; and individual behaviours related to the environment (hand-washing, food contamination with unsafe water or dirty hands). WHO Indicator and Measurement Registry (IMR, version 1.6.0), Indicator: "Mortality and burden of disease attributable to the environment", available from [http://apps.who.int/gho/indicatorregistry/App\\_Main/view\\_indicator.aspx?iid=2393](http://apps.who.int/gho/indicatorregistry/App_Main/view_indicator.aspx?iid=2393) (accessed 23 July 2015).

Table 3.5.2.1: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 5.2.1

## Component 5: Human Settlements and Environmental Health

### Sub-component 5.2: Environmental Health

#### Topic 5.2.1: Airborne diseases and conditions

<b>Statistics and Related Information</b> ( <b>Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1</b> ; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text - Tier 3</i> )		<b>Category of Measurement</b>	<b>Potential Aggregations and Scales</b>	<b>Methodological Guidance</b>
a.	Airborne diseases and conditions		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By disease or condition</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> <li>▪ Urban</li> <li>▪ Rural</li> <li>▪ By gender</li> <li>▪ By age group</li> <li>▪ By time period</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ WHO</li> </ul>
	1. Incidence	Number		
	2. Prevalence	Number		
	3. Mortality	Number		
	4. <i>Loss of work days</i>	Number		
	5. <i>Estimates of economic cost in monetary terms</i>	Currency		

*Topic 5.2.2: Water-related diseases and conditions*

3.249. This topic includes all water-related diseases and conditions that result from micro-organisms and chemicals in the water that humans drink. Water-related diseases and conditions are still significant public health problems in developing countries. They include, but are not limited to, diseases caused by biological contamination, such as gastroenteritis infections caused by bacteria, viruses and protozoa, and water-borne parasite infections. This topic may also include diseases and health problems associated with the (organic or inorganic) chemical contamination of water (e.g., from arsenic, cadmium, chromium or copper) as prolonged exposure to these chemicals can provoke health problems including increased risk of cancer, organ damage and malfunction, and increased blood cholesterol and blood pressure. Where available, this topic includes health statistics such as morbidity (incidence and prevalence) and mortality of these diseases or conditions, as well as measures of the associated impact on the labour force and on the economic costs. When possible, the attributable fraction and burden of diseases, premature deaths and DALYs associated with water related factors are to be included in this topic.

Table 3.5.2.2: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 5.2.2

## Component 5: Human Settlements and Environmental Health

Sub-component 5.2: Environmental Health				
Topic 5.2.2: Water-related diseases and conditions				
Statistics and Related Information ( <b>Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1</b> ; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text - Tier 3</i> )		Category of Measurement	Potential Aggregations and Scales	Methodological Guidance
a.	Water-related diseases and conditions		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By disease or condition</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> <li>▪ Urban</li> <li>▪ Rural</li> <li>▪ By gender</li> <li>▪ By age group</li> <li>▪ By time period</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ WHO</li> </ul>
	<b>1. Incidence</b>	Number		
	<b>2. Prevalence</b>	Number		
	<b>3. Mortality</b>	Number		
	<i>4. Loss of work days</i>	Number		
	<i>5. Estimates of economic cost in monetary terms</i>	Currency		

*Topic 5.2.3: Vector-borne diseases*

- 3.250. This topic includes vector-borne diseases that are transmitted by organisms (e.g., insects and arachnids) that carry viruses, bacteria, protozoa and other pathogens. Common vector-borne diseases include, but are not limited to, malaria, dengue fever, yellow fever and Lyme disease. Some vector-borne diseases are directly affected by climate change, specifically by the change in rain patterns and floods. This topic includes health statistics such as morbidity (incidence and prevalence) and mortality of these diseases or conditions, as well as measures of the associated impact on the labour force and on the economic costs. Where available, the attributable fraction and burden of diseases, premature deaths and DALYs associated with vector-borne environmental factors are to be included in this topic.

Table 3.5.2.3: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 5.2.3

## Component 5: Human Settlements and Environmental Health

Sub-component 5.2: Environmental Health				
Topic 5.2.3: Vector-borne diseases				
Statistics and Related Information		Category of Measurement	Potential Aggregations and Scales	Methodological Guidance
(Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text</i> - Tier 3)				
a.	Vector-borne diseases		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By disease or condition</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> <li>▪ Urban</li> <li>▪ Rural</li> <li>▪ By gender</li> <li>▪ By age group</li> <li>▪ By time period</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ WHO</li> </ul>
	1. <b>Incidence</b>	Number		
	2. <b>Prevalence</b>	Number		
	3. <b>Mortality</b>	Number		
	4. <i>Loss of work days</i>	Number		
	5. <i>Estimates of economic cost in monetary terms</i>	Currency		

***Topic 5.2.4: Health problems associated with excessive UV radiation exposure***

- 3.251. Although exposure to UV radiation in small amounts is beneficial for humans, prolonged exposure to such radiation can be harmful and may lead to negative health effects on the skin, eye and immune system. This topic includes statistics on the incidence and prevalence of melanoma and other skin cancers, and the incidence and prevalence of cataracts associated with excessive and prolonged UV radiation exposure. In addition, this topic includes statistics on work days lost and economic costs in monetary terms. Where available, the attributable fraction and burden of diseases, premature deaths and DALYs associated with excessive UV radiation exposure is to be included in this topic.

Table 3.5.2.4: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 5.2.4

## Component 5: Human Settlements and Environmental Health

Sub-component 5.2: Environmental Health				
Topic 5.2.4: Health problems associated with excessive UV radiation exposure				
<b>Statistics and Related Information</b> ( <b>Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1</b> ; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text - Tier 3</i> )		<b>Category of Measurement</b>	<b>Potential Aggregations and Scales</b>	<b>Methodological Guidance</b>
a.	Problems associated with excessive UV radiation exposure		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By disease or condition</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> <li>▪ Urban</li> <li>▪ Rural</li> <li>▪ By gender</li> <li>▪ By age group</li> <li>▪ By time period</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ WHO</li> </ul>
	1. <i>Incidence</i>	Number		
	2. <i>Prevalence</i>	Number		
	3. <i>Loss of work days</i>	Number		
	4. <i>Estimates of economic cost in monetary terms</i>	Currency		

### *Topic 5.2.5: Toxic substance- and nuclear radiation-related diseases and conditions*

- 3.252. This topic includes diseases and conditions associated with exposure to toxic substances, residuals and/or waste that result from localized emissions. Toxic substances include toxic pesticides (e.g., pesticides that have teratogenic, carcinogenic, tumorigenic and/or mutagenic effects), and toxic industrial chemicals (e.g., lead, arsenic, mercury and nickel, among others). Toxic substance-related diseases and health problems include, but are not limited to, chronic illnesses of the respiratory system (such as pneumonia, upper and lower respiratory diseases, asthma and chronic obstructive pulmonary diseases), cancer, infertility, and congenital anomalies or malformations.
- 3.253. Exposure to toxic substances is usually the result of poor environmental management in the chemical industry, energy production, mining, agriculture and waste management, and lack of information by stakeholders. The resulting diseases and conditions included under this topic may be caused by exposure to the toxins through air, water, food, soil or a combination of these elements. In this respect, the resulting health problems in this topic cannot be categorized as primarily or solely attributable to a specific medium such as air or water.
- 3.254. This topic also includes diseases and conditions associated with exposure to nuclear radiation. The related diseases and health conditions may be acute or chronic. They include, but are not limited to, thermal burns from infrared heat radiation, beta and gamma burns from beta and gamma radiation, radiation sickness or “atomic disease”, leukaemia, lung cancer, thyroid cancer and cancer of other organs, sterility and congenital anomalies or malformations, premature aging, cataracts, and increased vulnerability to disease and emotional disorders.
- 3.255. Exposure to nuclear radiation could occur from a nuclear explosion or an accident involving a nuclear reactor. In such situations, radioactive material is emitted to surrounding air, water and soil of human settlements and ecosystems. The conditions arising from exposure to humans can range from immediate and mechanical injuries to long term and delayed effects on organs and tissues. Caution must be exercised in assessing the public health burden due to exposure to radiation since some health problems, such as cancer, may also be caused by other factors.
- 3.256. This topic includes statistics about morbidity (incidence and prevalence) due to toxic substance-related or radiation-related diseases and conditions, as well as measurement of the associated impact on the labour force and on the economic costs. Where available, the attributable fraction and burden of diseases, premature deaths and DALYs associated with toxic substances and radiation is to be included in this topic. These statistics are also relevant in Topic 4.2.2: Impact of technological disasters.
- 3.257. The main provider of epidemiological data is usually a country’s sanitation or health authority. Other institutions may include nuclear regulatory agencies and environmental protection agencies.

Table 3.5.2.5: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 5.2.5

## Component 5: Human Settlements and Environmental Health

Sub-component 5.2: Environmental Health				
Topic 5.2.5: Toxic substance- and nuclear radiation-related diseases and conditions				
<b>Statistics and Related Information</b> ( <b>Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1</b> ; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text - Tier 3</i> )		<b>Category of Measurement</b>	<b>Potential Aggregations and Scales</b>	<b>Methodological Guidance</b>
a.	Toxic substance- and nuclear radiation-related diseases and conditions		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By category of toxic substance</li> <li>▪ By disease or condition</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> <li>▪ Urban</li> <li>▪ Rural</li> <li>▪ By gender</li> <li>▪ By age group</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ WHO</li> </ul>
	1. Incidence	Number		
	2. Prevalence	Number		
	3. <i>Loss of work days</i>	Number		
	4. <i>Estimates of economic cost in monetary terms</i>	Currency		

### **3.6 Component 6: Environmental Protection, Management and Engagement**

- 3.258. A country's engagement in the protection and management of the environment and, therefore, the resources it dedicates to that task, is related to information, awareness and social demand. It is also related to the country's ability to finance environmental protection activities and participate in international efforts directed at these activities. International stewardship, national political engagement, civil society participation, and effective policies and programmes have a role to play in mutually reinforcing each other.
- 3.259. This component organizes information on environmental protection and resource management expenditure to improve the environment and maintain ecosystem health. Statistics on environmental governance, institutional strength, enforcement of regulations and extreme event preparedness are also considered. This component also includes information on a wide variety of programmes and actions to increase awareness, including environmental information and education, as well as private and community activities aimed at diminishing environmental impacts and improving the quality of local environments.
- 3.260. Component 6 is organized into four sub-components:
- i. Sub-component 6.1: Environmental Protection and Resource Management Expenditure;
  - ii. Sub-component 6.2: Environmental Governance and Regulation;
  - iii. Sub-component 6.3: Extreme Event Preparedness and Disaster Management; and
  - iv. Sub-component 6.4: Environmental Information and Awareness.

#### **Sub-component 6.1: Environmental Protection and Resource Management Expenditure**

- 3.261. This sub-component is closely related to the environmental activity accounts of the SEEA-CF and is based on the CEA.<sup>82</sup> Expenditure on environmental protection and resource management may be used as one measure of public and private engagement in protecting, restoring and managing the environment towards more sustainable use. Monitoring and tracking the level of environmental protection and resource management expenditure is important for policy makers, analysts and civil society in order to determine the current and desired levels of engagement and commitment from both government and the private sector.
- 3.262. Environmental protection activities are those activities whose primary purpose is the prevention, reduction and elimination of pollution and other forms of degradation of the environment. These activities include the protection of ambient air and climate, wastewater management, waste management, protection and remediation of soil,

---

<sup>82</sup> United Nations, European Union, Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, International Monetary Fund, Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development, and the World Bank (2014). "Classification of Environmental Activities, contained in the SEEA Central Framework". Available from [http://unstats.un.org/unsd/envaccounting/seeaRev/SEEA\\_CF\\_Final\\_en.pdf](http://unstats.un.org/unsd/envaccounting/seeaRev/SEEA_CF_Final_en.pdf) (accessed 17 July 2015).

groundwater and surface water, noise and vibration abatement, protection of biodiversity and landscapes, protection against radiation, research and development for environmental protection and other environmental protection activities.

- 3.263. Resource management activities are those activities whose primary purpose is preserving and maintaining the stock of natural resources and hence safeguarding against depletion. These activities include, but are not limited to, reducing the withdrawals of natural resources (including through the recovery, reuse, recycling and substitution of natural resources); restoring natural resource stocks (increases or recharges of natural resource stocks); the general management of natural resources (including monitoring, control, surveillance and data collection); and the production of goods and services used to manage or conserve natural resources. They cover the management of mineral and energy resources; timber resources; aquatic resources; other biological resources; water resources; research and development activities for resource management; and other resource management activities.
- 3.264. The Classification of Environmental Protection Activities (CEPA) has been in place since 2000, covering the classes of activities pertaining to environmental protection. Subsequent work to develop an overarching CEA that incorporates the CEPA and an interim listing of resource management activities has been undertaken. The CEA classification has been developed as part of the SEEA-CF (for further information see Annex D: Classifications and environment statistics).
- 3.265. In addition to classifying environmental protection and resource management expenditures according to their purpose, an important distinction should be made between those who bear the expenditures. They may be the general government, corporations, non-profit institutions and households.
- 3.266. The economic statistics of the Environmental Goods and Services Sector (EGSS)<sup>83</sup> are closely linked to the CEA. EGSS consists of a heterogeneous set of producers of technologies, goods and services that: (i) measure, control, restore, prevent, treat, minimise, research and sensitise environmental damages to air, water and soil as well as problems related to waste, noise, biodiversity and landscapes. This includes “cleaner” technologies, goods and services that prevent or minimise pollution; and (ii) measure, control, restore, prevent, minimise, research and sensitise resource depletion. This results mainly in resource-efficient technologies, goods and services that minimise the use of natural resources.<sup>84</sup>

---

<sup>83</sup> Eurostat (2009). “The environmental goods and services sector”. Eurostat Methodologies and Working Papers. Available from <http://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/documents/3859598/5910217/KS-RA-09-012-EN.PDF/01d1733e-46b6-4da8-92e6-766a65d7fd60?version=1.0> (accessed 23 July 2015).

<sup>84</sup> Ibid.

***Topic 6.1.1: Government environmental protection and resource management expenditure***

- 3.267. This topic includes government expenditure whose primary aim is to protect the environment and manage its resources. Government (local, regional and central) expenditures to protect the environment are usually calculated by identifying and aggregating the expenditures considered to be primarily for environmental protection and resource management purposes. These expenditures may be found by examining official government finance statistics in government budgets and/or administrative reports on actual government expenditure.
- 3.268. The main institutional partners are the official institutions in charge of reporting government expenditure (e.g., internal revenue services) and the national and sub-national level institutions (e.g., municipalities). The resulting statistics will usually be at the national level and can sometimes be disaggregated by functional governmental entities or level of government. Within the NSO, national accounts and government finance statistics also contribute to the development of government expenditure statistics. The statistics are expressed in monetary units, typically with annual periodicity, depending on the availability of resources.

Table 3.6.1.1: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 6.1.1

<b>Component 6: Environmental Protection, Management and Engagement</b>				
Sub-component 6.1: Environmental Protection and Resource Management Expenditure				
Topic 6.1.1: Government environmental protection and resource management expenditure				
<b>Statistics and Related Information</b>		<b>Category of Measurement</b>	<b>Potential Aggregations and Scales</b>	<b>Methodological Guidance</b>
<i>(Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1; Regular Text - Tier 2; Italicized Text - Tier 3)</i>				
a.	Government environmental protection and resource management expenditure		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By environmental activity</li> <li>▪ By type of expenditure: current, investment</li> <li>▪ By ministry</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> <li>▪ By funding</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Eurostat-SERIEE Environmental Protection Expenditure Accounts Compilation Guide (2002)</li> <li>▪ Eurostat-Environmental Expenditure Statistics. General Government and Specialised Producers Data Collection Handbook (2007)</li> <li>▪ Classification of Environmental Activities (CEA)</li> <li>▪ SEEA Central Framework (2012) Annex 1</li> </ul>
	<b>1. Annual government environmental protection expenditure</b>	Currency		
	2. Annual government resource management expenditure	Currency		

***Topic 6.1.2: Corporate, non-profit institution and household environmental protection and resource management expenditure***

- 3.269. Supplementary to the previous topic, this one includes corporate, non-profit institution and household environmental expenditure whose primary aim is to protect the environment and manage its resources. Statistics on environmental protection and resource management expenditure for corporations, non-profit institutions and households usually require the use of specific surveys of establishments in different sectors and industries. Therefore, key factors that affect the quality of statistics produced through this type of source include the existence of updated and precise establishment registers, sampling procedures and the quality of questionnaires. The technical capacity of individual establishments to respond adequately to environmental protection and resource management questions is also an important factor.

Table 3.6.1.2: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 6.1.2

<b>Component 6: Environmental Protection, Management and Engagement</b>				
<b>Sub-component 6.1: Environmental Protection and Resource Management Expenditure</b>				
Topic 6.1.2: Corporate, non-profit institution and household environmental protection and resource management expenditure				
<b>Statistics and Related Information</b>		<b>Category of Measurement</b>	<b>Potential Aggregations and Scales</b>	<b>Methodological Guidance</b>
<b>(Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1; Regular Text - Tier 2; Italicized Text - Tier 3)</b>				
a.	Private sector environmental protection and resource management expenditure		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By environmental activity</li> <li>▪ By type of expenditure: current, investment</li> <li>▪ By ISIC economic activity                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Eurostat-Environmental expenditure statistics. Industry data collection handbook (2005)</li> <li>▪ Eurostat-Environmental expenditure Statistics. General Government and Specialised Producers Data Collection Handbook (2007)</li> </ul>
	1. Annual corporate environmental protection expenditure	Currency		
	2. <i>Annual corporate resource management expenditure</i>	Currency		
	3. <i>Annual non-profit institution environmental protection expenditure</i>	Currency		
	4. <i>Annual non-profit institution resource management expenditure</i>	Currency		
	5. <i>Annual household environmental protection expenditure</i>	Currency		
	6. <i>Annual household resource management expenditure</i>	Currency		

## **Sub-component 6.2: Environmental Governance and Regulation**

- 3.270. To provide a holistic view of a country's efforts towards sustaining and protecting the environment, policy makers, analysts and civil society require statistics on environmental governance and regulation at the national level. The magnitude of these activities can inform about the extent of institutional development, availability of resources, and the existence and enforcement of regulatory and market instruments whose primary purpose is to protect, regulate and manage the changing environment.
- 3.271. Successful national environmental governance requires institutional strength as well as regulatory capabilities. Therefore, this sub-component includes setting standards and norms, providing adequate resources and ensuring the ability to enforce those standards and norms. Additionally, a nation's participation in MEAs and global environmental conventions are also included in this sub-component to describe national participation in the global commitment to protect the environment.
- 3.272. Stakeholders need to be made aware of, and must sometimes also be given incentives to comply with, norms and standards. However, it is also critical that they be encouraged to accept changes in production and consumption behaviour voluntarily to protect the environment and use it sustainably. In this respect, information, education and perception elements are also included in this sub-component. Sector or industry-based voluntary agreements are also included.

### ***Topic 6.2.1: Institutional strength***

- 3.273. Government and citizen engagement in environmental and sustainable development public policy is reflected in the extent to which institutions that manage and regulate the environment exist and function properly at the national and sub-national levels. This topic includes statistics on environmental institutions and their resources, organized according to the main government environmental authority (name, budget and staff), and other relevant environmental institutions (names, budget and staff).
- 3.274. The main institutional partners here include the environmental authority (e.g., Ministry of Environment or equivalent institution) and other relevant environmental institutions. The information to be produced for this topic should be mainly descriptive, but may also include monetary statistics on budgets. It is usually compiled at the national level but should also cover sub-national levels and natural resources (e.g., rivers, forests).

Table 3.6.2.1: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 6.2.1

<b>Component 6: Environmental Protection, Management and Engagement</b>				
Sub-component 6.2: Environmental Governance and Regulation				
Topic 6.2.1: Institutional strength				
<b>Statistics and Related Information</b>		<b>Category of Measurement</b>	<b>Potential Aggregations and Scales</b>	<b>Methodological Guidance</b>
<b>(Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1; Regular Text - Tier 2; Italicized Text - Tier 3)</b>				
a.	Government environmental institutions and their resources		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	
	1. Name of main environmental authority and year of establishment	Description		
	2. Annual budget of the main environmental authority	Currency		
	3. Number of staff in the main environmental authority	Number		
	4. List of environmental departments in other authorities and year of establishment	Description		
	5. Annual budget of environmental departments in other authorities	Currency		
	6. Number of staff of environmental departments in other authorities	Number		
b.	Other environmental institutions and their resources		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	
	1. Name of institution and year of establishment	Description		
	2. Annual budget of the institution	Currency		
	3. Number of staff in the institution	Number		

*Topic 6.2.2: Environmental regulation and instruments*

- 3.275. This topic refers to policy responses to regulate and establish acceptable limits for protecting the environment and human health. It entails both direct regulatory and economic instruments. Direct regulatory instruments include environmental and related laws, standards, limits and their enforcement capacities. These can be described using statistics on regulated pollutants, licensing systems, applications for licences, quotas for biological resource extraction, and budget and the number of staff dedicated to enforcement of environmental regulations. Economic instruments may comprise the existence and number of green/environmental taxes, environmental subsidies, eco-labelling and certification and emission permits.
- 3.276. Depending on the national institutional arrangement, the main partners in this context include the environmental authority, internal revenue services and other environmentally relevant authorities, along with other institutions that may enforce environmental regulations (e.g., local governments or sectoral authorities). Information to be produced for this topic will be mainly descriptive, for example, a list of regulated pollutants and their description, but may also include quantitative data on budgets or emission permits traded.

Table 3.6.2.2: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 6.2.2

<b>Component 6: Environmental Protection, Management and Engagement</b>				
Sub-component 6.2: Environmental Governance and Regulation				
Topic 6.2.2: Environmental regulation and instruments				
<b>Statistics and Related Information</b>		<b>Category of Measurement</b>	<b>Potential Aggregations and Scales</b>	<b>Methodological Guidance</b>
<b>(Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text</i> - Tier 3)</b>				
a.	Direct regulation		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By media (e.g., water, air, land, soil, oceans)</li> <li>▪ By ISIC economic activity</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	
	<b>1. List of regulated pollutants and description</b> (e.g., by year of adoption and maximum allowable levels)	Description, Number		
	2. Description (e.g., name, year established) of licensing system to ensure compliance with environmental standards for businesses or other new facilities	Description		
	3. Number of applications for licences received and approved per year	Number		
	4. List of quotas for biological resource extraction	Number		
	5. Budget and number of staff dedicated to enforcement of environmental regulations	Currency, Number		
b.	Economic instruments			
	1. <i>List and description</i> (e.g., year of establishment) of green/environmental taxes	Description, Currency		
	2. <i>List and description</i> (e.g., year of establishment) of <i>environmentally relevant subsidies</i>	Description, Currency		
	3. <i>List of eco-labelling and environmental certification programmes</i>	Description		
	4. Emission permits traded	Number, Currency		

***Topic 6.2.3: Participation in MEAs and environmental conventions***

3.277. This topic includes information on a country's participation<sup>85</sup> in MEAs and other global environmental conventions, including, for example, the Montreal and Kyoto protocols. The main institutional partners include the environmental authority, along with other institutions that may be responsible for MEAs or environmental conventions. The information to be produced on this topic is mainly descriptive, although comparable time series can also be derived from these statistics.

---

<sup>85</sup> Participation means that the country or area has become party to the agreements under the treaty or convention, which is achieved through various means, depending on the country's circumstances, namely: accession, acceptance, approval, formal confirmation, ratification and succession. Countries or areas that have signed but not become party to the agreements under a given convention or treaty are not considered to be participating.

Table 3.6.2.3: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 6.2.3

<b>Component 6: Environmental Protection, Management and Engagement</b>				
Sub-component 6.2: Environmental Governance and Regulation				
Topic 6.2.3: Participation in MEAs and environmental conventions				
<b>Statistics and Related Information</b>		<b>Category of Measurement</b>	<b>Potential Aggregations and Scales</b>	<b>Methodological Guidance</b>
<i>(Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1; Regular Text - Tier 2; Italicized Text - Tier 3)</i>				
a.	Participation in MEAs and other global environmental conventions			▪ MEA Secretariats
	<b>1. List and description</b> (e.g., country's year of participation <sup>(d)</sup> ) <b>of MEAs and other global environmental conventions</b>	Description, Number		
<p>(d) Participation means that the country or area has become party to the agreements under the treaty or convention, which is achieved through various means, depending on the country's circumstances, namely: accession, acceptance, approval, formal confirmation, ratification and succession. Countries or areas that have signed but not become party to the agreements under a given convention or treaty are not considered to be participating.</p>				

### **Sub-component 6.3: Extreme Event Preparedness and Disaster Management**

- 3.278. Statistics describing extreme event preparedness and disaster management will differ by country, based on the type of extreme event and disaster that usually occurs or may occur. In general, these statistics include the existence and strength of the disaster management agency's facilities and infrastructure.
- 3.279. Extreme event preparedness and disaster management expenditure should also be captured under this sub-component. It refers to any public or private expenditure whose primary purpose is to help inform, educate and protect the population from extreme events and disasters, including but not limited to, establishing and maintaining warning systems, monitoring stations and systems, signals, communication systems, emergency centres and shelters.

#### ***Topic 6.3.1: Preparedness for natural extreme events and disasters***

- 3.280. Measures of disaster preparedness will vary according to the community and location's characteristics and historical profile for natural extreme events and disasters. Relevant information may include: the existence and description of national disaster plans; the type and number of shelters in place; the type and number of internationally certified emergency and recovery management specialists; the number of volunteers; and the quantity of first aid, emergency supplies and equipment stockpiles. The existence of early warning systems for all major hazards, and expenditure on disaster prevention, preparedness, clean-up and rehabilitation, are also important data requirements.
- 3.281. Lead responsibility for disaster preparedness plans is often delegated to infrastructure authorities or ministries of public works, construction and housing. Common data providers are national and sub-national authorities responsible for disaster management and assistance as well as emergency management agencies and municipalities. Global and regional meteorological forecasting agencies can also provide useful data on the spatial scale and likelihood of a crisis. NSOs may provide relevant population data, while authorities responsible for flood and drainage control may provide pertinent flood and drainage control information. Close agro-meteorological collaboration can also provide effective and actionable joint forecast information from agriculture ministries and counterparts in meteorological agencies, complementing data from each of their domains.

Table 3.6.3.1: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 6.3.1

<b>Component 6: Environmental Protection, Management and Engagement</b>				
Sub-component 6.3: Extreme Event Preparedness and Disaster Management				
Topic 6.3.1: Preparedness for natural extreme events and disasters				
<b>Statistics and Related Information</b> ( <b>Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1</b> ; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text - Tier 3</i> )		<b>Category of Measurement</b>	<b>Potential Aggregations and Scales</b>	<b>Methodological Guidance</b>
a.	National natural extreme event and disaster preparedness and management systems		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ International Emergency Management Organization (IEMO)</li> <li>▪ UNISDR</li> <li>▪ Hyogo Framework for Action</li> </ul>
	1. Existence of national disaster plans/programmes	Description		
	2. Description (e.g., number of staff) of national disaster plans/programmes	Description		
	3. Number and type of shelters in place or able to be deployed	Description, Number		
	4. <i>Number and type of internationally certified emergency and recovery management specialists</i>	Description, Number		
	5. <i>Number of volunteers</i>	Number		
	6. <i>Quantity of first aid, emergency supplies and equipment stockpiles</i>	Number		
	7. <i>Existence of early warning systems for all major hazards</i>	Description		
	8. <i>Expenditure on disaster prevention, preparedness, clean-up and rehabilitation</i>	Currency		

*Topic 6.3.2: Preparedness for technological disasters*

- 3.282. Preparedness for technological disasters can be quite different from natural extreme event and disaster preparedness. This is because technological disasters usually arise at an industrial location or on a mode of transportation where it is often the corporate sector that has a vested interest or legal obligation in contributing to preparedness and clean-up. Natural extreme events and disasters usually occur on a larger scale and, typically, the government is primarily involved in preparedness and clean-up.
- 3.283. Measures of corporate disaster preparedness will vary according to the enterprise's size, location and historical profile for technological disasters. The impact of the disaster may vary by the size of the enterprise relative to the local area. The same disaster may not have a substantial effect on a large industrial complex in a major city, but may reach tragic proportions in a one-factory town, where that enterprise is the main employer. Relevant information may include the existence of an emergency management plan, and expenditure on disaster prevention, preparedness, clean-up and rehabilitation.

Table 3.6.3.2: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 6.3.2

<b>Component 6: Environmental Protection, Management and Engagement</b>				
Sub-component 6.3: Extreme Event Preparedness and Disaster Management				
Topic 6.3.2: Preparedness for technological disasters				
<b>Statistics and Related Information</b> ( <b>Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1</b> ; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text - Tier 3</i> )		<b>Category of Measurement</b>	<b>Potential Aggregations and Scales</b>	<b>Methodological Guidance</b>
a.	National technological disaster preparedness and management systems		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ IEMO</li> <li>▪ UNISDR</li> <li>▪ Hyogo Framework for Action</li> </ul>
	1. <i>Existence and description</i> (e.g., number of staff) of public disaster management plans/programmes (and private when available)	Description		
	2. <i>Expenditure on disaster prevention, preparedness, clean-up and rehabilitation</i>	Currency		

#### **Sub-component 6.4: Environmental Information and Awareness**

- 3.284. This sub-component covers statistics about environmental information and diverse processes that contribute to increasing social awareness of environmental issues, thus promoting pro-environmental engagement and actions by the public and decision-makers at both local and national levels.
- 3.285. The statistics in this sub-component are relevant for policy makers, analysts and civil society to understand which information and education programmes are in place in their country, whether these activities are increasing or decreasing over time, and the potential impact of information and education on public perception, awareness of environmental issues and social engagement in pro-environmental actions. An understanding of environmental perceptions among the general public and key local constituencies can also help policy makers to shape local and national environmental policies and programmes.
- 3.286. Information dissemination, outreach and education, and public perceptions of environmental issues and policies are all necessary but not sufficient to forge environmentally sustainable options. In general, as information and awareness increases in a society, individuals and groups expect more pro-environmental actions and choices. Informed consumers and organized citizens have been able to change environmental and social practices in some industries, providing that there are reasonable alternatives and that public policies have directed the incentives properly.
- 3.287. The statistical topics included here are in an early stage of development in general, although countries have developed important good practices and expertise. Because methods of production differ, so do the sources and institutional partners in each of the following sets of environment statistics.

##### ***Topic 6.4.1: Environmental information***

- 3.288. Environmental information includes quantitative and qualitative facts describing the state of the environment and its changes as described in the different components of the FDES. Quantitative environmental information is generally produced in the form of data, statistics and indicators, and is generally disseminated through databases, spreadsheets, compendia and yearbooks. Qualitative environmental information consists of descriptions (e.g., textual or pictorial) of the environment or its constituent parts that cannot be adequately represented by accurate quantitative descriptors. Geographically referenced environmental information provides facts on the environment and its components using digital maps, satellite imagery and other sources linked to a location or map feature.
- 3.289. This topic may include information on the characterization of: (i) national environmental information systems (e.g., existence of publicly accessible systems and number of users); and (ii) environment statistics programmes within national statistical systems (e.g.,

description of programme, number and type of environment statistics products, inter-agency platforms or committees).

- 3.290. The production and dissemination of environment statistics within national statistical systems makes it possible to produce robust environmental and sustainable development indicators to substantiate reports on the changing environment and guide policy making. Measuring and constructing statistics on information production and dissemination is not very difficult once a methodology is established and the information is updated on a comparable basis. Determining which institution is responsible for producing which types of information can be helpful in identifying information gaps, areas of overlapping responsibility or efforts, and areas where efficiency gains can be achieved. Information on the structure and details of environment statistics programmes within NSOs (including their mandates, resources and dedicated staff), the existence of other relevant production in other ministries (e.g., environment), and the existence of inter-agency platforms of environmental statistics and indicators at the national level, have been subject to greater examination and reporting. These efforts have formed part of global and regional efforts to strengthen this emerging field within NSOs and have been applicable at both the national and sub-national levels. The role of NSOs should also be placed in the broader context of institutions that produce environmental information.
- 3.291. The main institutional partners here include the environmental authority and the NSO, along with other institutions that may produce databases containing environmental information and reports containing environmental statistics and indicators. Information to be produced on this topic is primarily descriptive but may also include quantitative data on budgets. It is usually compiled at the national level.

Table 3.6.4.1: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 6.4.1

<b>Component 6: Environmental Protection, Management and Engagement</b>				
Sub-component 6.4: Environmental Information and Awareness				
Topic 6.4.1: Environmental information				
<b>Statistics and Related Information</b> ( <b>Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1</b> ; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text - Tier 3</i> )		<b>Category of Measurement</b>	<b>Potential Aggregations and Scales</b>	<b>Methodological Guidance</b>
a.	Environmental information systems		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	
	1. Existence of publicly accessible environmental information system	Description		
	2. Annual number of visits/users of specific environmental information programmes or environmental information systems	Number		
b.	Environment statistics			
	1. Description of national environment statistics programmes (e.g., existence, year of establishment, lead agency, human and financial resources)	Description		
	2. <i>Number and type of environment statistics products and periodicity of updates</i>	Description, Number		
	3. Existence and number of participant institutions in inter-agency environment statistics platforms or committees	Number		

### ***Topic 6.4.2: Environmental education***

- 3.292. Environmental education refers to the process of sharing and constructing environmental information and knowledge, as well as information on how humans interact with the environment. Environmental education is carried out through a variety of programmes, including formal and informal education and training, directed towards different audiences. It may be curriculum- and classroom-based or experiential, and may be provided on-site or in community settings by government agencies or NGOs. Environmental education is integral to education for sustainable development.
- 3.293. This topic may include but is not limited to the characterization of environmental education programmes, the specific actions associated with them and their results, in terms of the number of people participating in such programmes.
- 3.294. Statistics on environmental education may include the allocation of resources for education, the number and description of education programmes in schools and the number of students pursuing environment-related higher education.
- 3.295. The main institutional partners include the ministry of education, ministry of environment or equivalent institution, and the NSO. They also include other institutions, such as universities and non-profit institutions that develop and deliver environmental education curricula. The information to be produced for this topic comes primarily from administrative records and is usually qualitative in nature, but may also include monetary data on resources spent. It is usually compiled at the national and sub-national levels.

Table 3.6.4.2: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 6.4.2

<b>Component 6: Environmental Protection, Management and Engagement</b>				
Sub-component 6.4: Environmental Information and Awareness				
Topic 6.4.2: Environmental education				
<b>Statistics and Related Information</b>		<b>Category of Measurement</b>	<b>Potential Aggregations and Scales</b>	<b>Methodological Guidance</b>
<b>(Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1; Regular Text - Tier 2; Italicized Text - Tier 3)</b>				
a.	Environmental education		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	
	1. <i>Allocation of resources by central and local authorities for environmental education</i>	Currency		
	2. <i>Number and description of environmental education programmes in schools</i>	Description, Number		
	3. <i>Number of students pursuing environment-related higher education (e.g., science, management, education, engineering)</i>	Number		

*Topic 6.4.3: Environmental perception and awareness*

- 3.296. Environmental perception refers to individuals' and groups' notions of, attitudes towards and evaluations of the environment, both as a whole or with respect to specific environmental issues. Individuals and communities make decisions and judgments, and take actions based on subjective perceptions of environmental information and experiences. Values and attitudes thus “filter” information and transform it into perception in a culturally specific manner. Environmental awareness involves the gradual understanding of environmental issues, and the recognition of the connections among human actions, development, sustainability and human responsibility in these processes. Environmental awareness involves the realization that humans and ecosystems co-exist in a shared environment, which is ultimately the biosphere. Awareness fosters pro-environmental attitudes and predispositions for action and changed behaviour.
- 3.297. This topic includes the perceptions and awareness of the environment on the part of the general public or a specific group through the measurement of knowledge, attitudes, values and actions. It also encompasses perceptions of governments' environmental policies to address pressing environmental concerns. Countries and international polling firms have increased their public opinion polling to measure such information across society.
- 3.298. Knowledge about environmental issues influences attitudes, which determine the extent to which people are predisposed to participate in pro-environmental activities. Attitudes are also formed based on the individual's or community's underlying values, thus developing general awareness about different environmental concerns.
- 3.299. The main institutional partners include the environmental authority and the NSO, along with other institutions that may conduct surveys of environmental perceptions (e.g., local governments or polling firms). These statistics are produced through surveys designed for data collection on this topic. Statistics that fall under this topic are primarily qualitative and are compiled at both the sub-national and national levels.

Table 3.6.4.3: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 6.4.3

<b>Component 6: Environmental Protection, Management and Engagement</b>				
Sub-component 6.4: Environmental Information and Awareness				
Topic 6.4.3: Environmental perception and awareness				
<b>Statistics and Related Information</b> ( <b>Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1</b> ; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text - Tier 3</i> )		<b>Category of Measurement</b>	<b>Potential Aggregations and Scales</b>	<b>Methodological Guidance</b>
a.	Public environmental perception and awareness		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	
	1. <i>Knowledge and attitudes about environmental issues or concerns</i>	Description		
	2. <i>Knowledge and attitudes about environmental policies</i>	Description		

#### ***Topic 6.4.4: Environmental engagement***

- 3.300. Environmental engagement involves the transformation of perceptions and attitudes into concrete, pro-environmental actions. Individual and social participation and engagement in environmental processes intended to improve and protect the local and global environment are a concrete manifestation of understanding and motivation of, and commitment to protecting and improving the environment, expressed through behaviour.
- 3.301. This topic is intended to capture any available statistics on a country's pro-environmental activities and programmes. Pro-environmental activities are those undertaken by civil society or community groups to protect, improve and manage the environment. This topic also includes information about environmental programmes (e.g., conservation, energy efficiency, tree planting) and outreach programmes (e.g., efforts to increase public awareness of key environmental issues).
- 3.302. Statistics may include the number and capacity of pro-environmental NGOs, such as the number of institutions and amount of financial and human resources. This information is usually available. They may also include the number of pro-environmental activities and pro-environmental programmes.
- 3.303. Data about environmental participation and actions are based on administrative records or are obtained from surveys, and are usually produced at the sub-national level. The main institutional partners include the ministry of environment or equivalent institution, municipalities and local governments and NGOs.

Table 3.6.4.4: Statistics and Related Information for Topic 6.4.4

<b>Component 6: Environmental Protection, Management and Engagement</b>				
Sub-component 6.4: Environmental Information and Awareness				
Topic 6.4.4: Environmental engagement				
<b>Statistics and Related Information</b> ( <b>Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1</b> ; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text - Tier 3</i> )		<b>Category of Measurement</b>	<b>Potential Aggregations and Scales</b>	<b>Methodological Guidance</b>
a.	Environmental engagement		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	
	1. Existence of pro-environmental NGOs (number of NGOs and their respective human and financial resources)	Currency, Number		
	2. <i>Number of pro-environmental activities</i>	Number		
	3. <i>Number of pro-environmental programmes</i>	Number		

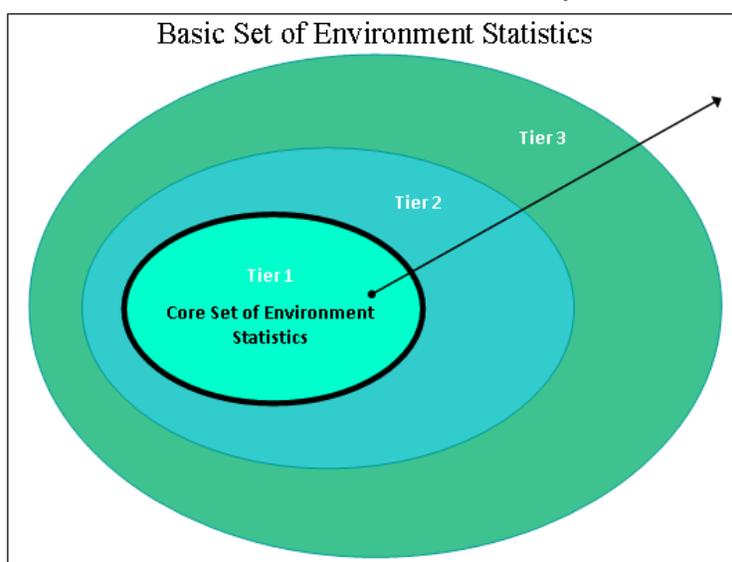
## Chapter 4: From the Basic Set to the Core Set of Environment Statistics

- 4.1. This chapter further develops the FDES by presenting the statistics that describe the statistical topics grouped within the Basic Set of Environment Statistics and the Core Set of Environment Statistics. These Sets have been developed in response to country demand, based on their relevance to environmental issues and corresponding FDES topics. The statistics contained in these Sets are useful for generating national sets or databases of environment statistics, reporting on environment or sustainable development, calculating environmental indicators and generating environmental-economic accounts.

### 4.1 The Basic Set of Environment Statistics

- 4.2. As seen in Chapter 3, the Basic Set of Environment Statistics is a comprehensive, but not exhaustive, set of statistics designed to support countries developing environment statistics programmes according to their national priorities for statistical development. This Basic Set of Statistics is flexible enough to be adapted to individual countries' environmental concerns, priorities and resources. The Basic Set of Environment Statistics thus features a progression of three tiers (see Figure 4.1). Tier 1 defines the Core Set of Environment Statistics, that is, a set of statistics which countries are recommended to consider producing in the short-term. As national priorities require and data availability and resources permit, the scope may be widened gradually to include the statistics in Tiers 2 and 3. A description of Tiers 2 and 3 follows in the text below.

*Figure 4.1: The Core Set embedded in the Basic Set of Environment Statistics*



- 4.3. This approach is useful in providing an overview of the entire field of environment statistics. It can help statisticians identify data providing institutions and make the

arrangements for regular data acquisition. It serves as a starting point for identifying appropriate statistical series and will help to determine relevant classifications.

- 4.4. The development of the Basic Set of Environment Statistics began in 2010 with a review of the UNSD List of Environmental Indicators, adopted by the United Nations Statistical Commission in 1995, and the lists of environment statistics contained in the two technical reports which accompanied the 1984 FDES.<sup>86,87</sup> The process also involved assessing international data collection efforts, including major global or regional indicator initiatives. The selection of statistics also took into account the relevant data needed to respond to global environmental conventions and MEAs.
- 4.5. The process included a review of 2,575 environmental indicators and statistics. Indicators and statistics from 37 sources and 65 lists/sets from international, regional and inter-governmental institutions, global environmental conventions, academia and NGOs were reviewed. These indicators and statistics were then organized around preliminary themes and sub-themes. By indicating global, regional and thematic priorities, this approach helped to determine the FDES component structure. It also provided the opportunity to identify those closely related fields that, due to their importance, should be included in the scope of the FDES. The necessary underlying statistics were listed separately for each environmental indicator. Additionally, statistics considered as important in their own right – that is, not necessarily as an input to any indicator – were also included.
- 4.6. Based on this aforementioned analysis, statistics that focus on the most important environmental and associated economic and social activities, which can be used for analysis and reporting on the environment, were included in the Basic Set of Environment Statistics. This set does not constitute an exhaustive collection of environment statistics, but it does present a selection of 458 statistics that are considered relevant, appropriate, adequate and important for describing and measuring the environment and for responding to policy needs or public information requirements. All environment statistics identified for inclusion in the Basic Set were then grouped according to the FDES structure outlined in Chapter 3, which consists of components, sub-components and topics.
- 4.7. The contents of the Basic Set were then tested, on a pilot basis, in 25 countries from all regions of the world at various stages of developing their national environment statistics. The pilot test in each country consisted primarily of assessing the relevance and availability of the statistics. The countries were also asked to indicate the priority of each statistic for national policy making. The results of this pilot test have helped to prioritize and determine the appropriate set of statistics to be included in the Core Set (Tier 1), Tier 2 and Tier 3.

---

<sup>86</sup> United Nations Statistics Division (1988). "Concepts and Methods of Environment Statistics: Human Settlements Statistics – A Technical Report". Available from [http://unstats.un.org/unsd/publication/SeriesF/SeriesF\\_51e.pdf](http://unstats.un.org/unsd/publication/SeriesF/SeriesF_51e.pdf) (accessed 30 July 2015).

<sup>87</sup> United Nations Statistics Division (1991). "Concepts and Methods of Environment Statistics: Statistics of the Natural Environment – A Technical Report". Available from [http://unstats.un.org/unsd/publication/SeriesF/SeriesF\\_57E.pdf](http://unstats.un.org/unsd/publication/SeriesF/SeriesF_57E.pdf) (accessed 30 July 2015).

- 4.8. The Basic Set was then divided into three tiers of statistics with the Core Set of Environment Statistics (Tier 1) identified. The three tiers of statistics (Core Set/Tier 1 statistics, Tier 2 and Tier 3 are defined as follows:
- Tier 1, corresponds to the Core Set of Environment Statistics, which are of high priority and relevance to most countries and have a sound methodological foundation. It is recommended that countries consider producing them in the short-term.
  - Tier 2 includes environment statistics which are of priority and relevance to most countries but require greater investment of time, resources or methodological development. It is recommended that countries consider producing them in the medium-term.
  - Tier 3 includes environment statistics which are either of lower priority or require significant methodological development. It is recommended that countries consider producing them in the long-term.
- The table below provides the number of statistics according to each of the three Tiers and the six components.

*Table 4.1: Distribution of Statistics by Tier and Component*

Number of Statistics	Component 1	Component 2	Component 3	Component 4	Component 5	Component 6	Total
Tier 1	32	30	19	4	12	3	<b>100</b>
Tier 2	58	51	34	11	22	24	<b>200</b>
Tier 3	51	43	5	16	20	23	<b>158</b>
Total	141	124	58	31	54	50	<b>458</b>

- 4.9. The main selection criteria for the Core Set of Environment Statistics (Tier 1) were relevance, measurability and methodological soundness, described further as follows:
- i. Relevance: Core statistics should meet the needs of the broad variety of users and be responsive to changes in the environment and related human activities;
  - ii. Measurability: Core statistics should have sufficient supporting data and meta-data readily available, be of accepted quality, and be updated regularly, or it should be possible to compile them in the near term;
  - iii. Methodological soundness: Core statistics should adhere to professional and scientific methods, as well as to internationally agreed concepts and definitions to the extent possible.
- 4.10. Finally, the Basic Set and Core Set were analysed based on their usefulness in monitoring and measuring the SDGs emerging from the discussions around the post-2015 development agenda.

#### **4.2 The Core Set of Environment Statistics**

- 4.11. The Core Set of Environment Statistics consists of a limited number of statistics, as well as some non-statistical information on the environment. The Core Set represents a broad consensus of opinion on the pertinence and feasibility of these statistics; as such, it is intended to foster collection, coordination and harmonization of environment statistics at the national, regional and global levels.

- 4.12. When a country faces stringent resource constraints in developing a national environment statistics programme, or is at the early stages in the development of environment statistics, the Core Set is well suited to provide guidance in determining priorities, scope, timing and periodicity in the production of such statistics, depending on national circumstances. It presents a comprehensive body of relevant environment statistics which can easily be tailored to suit specific national needs.
- 4.13. The Core Set can also help to identify data gaps in established national environment statistics programmes. Some countries may have initiated environment statistics programmes in response to very specific event-driven imperatives. The use of the Core Set and the forthcoming “Manual on the Basic Set of Environment Statistics” for its compilation will allow countries to build on such beginnings by adding or adjusting statistics based on an organized set of concepts and definitions that have been agreed upon and used widely. These can complement existing environmental data collection activities to provide countries with a more complete statistical description of environmental concerns.
- 4.14. The Core Set provides guidance on the statistics to be included in a national environment statistics programme to provide national policy-makers and international agencies with the most relevant information on environmental issues of interest to countries and those that extend beyond national boundaries. It incorporates the most pertinent statistics needed to report on global environmental conventions and MEAs. As such, its use in national statistical programmes will help improve reporting on these conventions and agreements.
- 4.15. The Core Set will be accompanied by detailed guidance on agreed concepts, definitions, classifications and data compilation methods that will be included in the forthcoming “Manual on the Basic Set of Environment Statistics”. This methodological guidance will be used to train and assist countries that wish to incorporate the Core Set into their national statistical programmes. This will be invaluable in ensuring the availability of a defined set of relevant and internationally comparable environment statistics.
- 4.16. In conclusion, the Core Set, together with the Basic Set of Environment Statistics, can contribute to the gradual production and strengthening of environment statistics within countries and thus enable and support the development, monitoring and assessment of evidence-based environmental policies. They can be instrumental when dealing with the growing demand for monitoring and reporting on the environment and sustainable development. The FDES, as well as the Core and Basic Sets of Environment Statistics, provides a flexible framework that can identify and organize the environment statistics necessary to inform on a range of environmental issues. While the Core Set and the Basic Set are not exhaustive, given the state of current knowledge, they are comprehensive enough to respond to both existing and emerging issues.

### 4.3 Contents of the Core Set of Environment Statistics

- 4.17. Table 4.2 below presents the Core Set which organizes the statistics by the components, sub-components and statistical topics of the FDES. The Basic Set of Environment Statistics, showing where the Core Set is embedded for each statistical topic of the FDES, is found in Annex A. The numbering and lettering in this table is not necessarily consecutive because the statistics, which are all Tier 1, are only a selection of the Basic Set.

#### LEGEND:

1. The first level in the tables, preceded by a lower-case letter, is the statistics group/category; in some cases where there are no statistics below the first level, this level may also describe a specific statistic.
2. The second level in the tables, preceded by a number, identifies specific statistics.
3. **Bold text in the fourth and fifth columns denotes Tier 1 (Core Set) statistics.**
4. Categories of measurement are shown in the sixth column.

### 4.3.1 The Core Set of Environment Statistics

Table 4.2: The Core Set of Environment Statistics

Component	Sub-component	Topic	Core Set / Tier 1 Statistics		Category of Measurement	
Component 1: Environmental Conditions and Quality	Sub-component 1.1: Physical Conditions	Topic 1.1.1: Atmosphere, climate and weather	a. Temperature	1. Monthly average	Degrees	
				2. Minimum monthly average	Degrees	
				3. Maximum monthly average	Degrees	
			b. Precipitation (also in 2.6.1.a)		1. Annual average	Height
					2. Long-term annual average	Height
				d. Watersheds	1. Description of main watersheds	Area, Description
				a. Geological, geographical and geomorphological conditions of terrestrial areas and islands	2. Area of country or region	Area, Location
				b. Coastal waters (including area of coral reefs and mangroves)		Area, Description
				c. Length of marine coastline		Length
				d. Coastal area		Area
		Topic 1.1.4: Soil characteristics	a. Soil characterization	1. Area by soil types	Area	
	b. Soil degradation		1. Area affected by soil erosion 2. Area affected by desertification	Area Area		
	Sub-component 1.2: Land Cover, Ecosystems and Biodiversity	Topic 1.2.1: Land cover	a. Area under land cover categories		Area	
		Topic 1.2.2: Ecosystems and biodiversity	a. General ecosystem characteristics, extent and pattern	1. Area of ecosystems	Area	
			c. Biodiversity	1. Known flora and fauna species	Number	
			d. Protected areas and species	1. Protected terrestrial and marine area (also in 1.2.3.a)	Number, Area	
		Topic 1.2.3: Forests	a. Forest area	1. Total	Area	
	Sub-component 1.3: Environmental Quality	Topic 1.3.1: Air quality	a. Local air quality	1. Concentration level of particulate matter (PM <sub>10</sub> )	Concentration	
				2. Concentration level of particulate matter (PM <sub>2.5</sub> )	Concentration	
				3. Concentration level of tropospheric ozone (O <sub>3</sub> )	Concentration	
4. Concentration level of carbon monoxide (CO)				Concentration		
5. Concentration level of sulphur dioxide (SO <sub>2</sub> )				Concentration		
6. Concentration levels of nitrogen oxides (NO <sub>x</sub> )				Concentration		
Topic 1.3.2:		a. Nutrients and chlorophyll	1. Concentration level of nitrogen	Concentration		

		Freshwater quality		<b>2. Concentration level of phosphorous</b>	Concentration
			b. Organic matter	<b>1. Biochemical oxygen demand (BOD)</b>	Concentration
			c. Pathogens	<b>1. Concentration levels of faecal coliforms</b>	Concentration
		Topic 1.3.3: Marine water quality	a. Nutrients and chlorophyll	<b>1. Concentration level of nitrogen</b>	Concentration
				<b>2. Concentration level of phosphorous</b>	Concentration
			b. Organic matter	<b>1. Biochemical oxygen demand (BOD)</b>	Concentration
			g. Coral bleaching	<b>1. Area affected by coral bleaching</b>	Area

Table 4.2: The Core Set of Environment Statistics (continued)

Component	Sub-component	Topic	Core Set / Tier 1 Statistics		Category of Measurement	
Component 2: Environmental Resources and their Use	Sub-component 2.1: Mineral Resources	Topic 2.1.1: Stocks and changes of mineral resources	a. Mineral resources	<b>1. Stocks of commercially recoverable resources</b>	Mass, Volume	
				<b>5. Extraction</b>	Mass, Volume	
	Sub-component 2.2: Energy Resources	Topic 2.2.1: Stocks and changes of energy resources	a. Energy resources	<b>1. Stocks of commercially recoverable resources</b>	Mass, Volume	
				<b>5. Extraction</b>	Mass, Volume	
		Topic 2.2.2: Production, trade and consumption of energy	a. Production of energy	<b>1. Total production</b>	Energy unit, Mass, Volume	
				<b>2. Production from non-renewable sources</b>	Energy unit, Mass, Volume	
				<b>3. Production from renewable sources</b>	Energy unit, Mass, Volume	
				<b>4. Primary energy production</b>	Energy unit, Mass, Volume	
				<b>7. Secondary energy production</b>	Energy unit, Mass, Volume	
	<b>b. Total energy supply</b>	Energy unit, Mass, Volume				
	<b>c. Final consumption of energy</b>	Energy unit, Mass, Volume				
	Sub-component 2.3: Land	Topic 2.3.1: Land use	<b>a. Area under land use categories</b>			Area
		Topic 2.3.2: Use of forest land	a. Use of forest land	<b>1. Area deforested</b>	Area	
	Sub-component 2.5: Biological Resources	Topic 2.5.1: Timber resources	a. Timber resources	<b>1. Stocks of timber resources</b>	Volume	
		Topic 2.5.2: Aquatic resources	<b>a. Fish capture production</b>			Mass
			<b>b. Aquaculture production</b>			Mass
		Topic 2.5.3: Crops	a. Main annual and perennial crops	<b>1. Area planted</b>	Area	
<b>2. Area harvested</b>				Area		
<b>3. Amount produced</b>				Mass		
b. Amount used of:			<b>1. Natural fertilizers</b> (e.g., manure, compost, lime) (also in 3.4.1.a)	Area, Mass, Volume		
	<b>2. Chemical fertilizers</b> (also in 3.4.1.a)	Area, Mass, Volume				
	<b>3. Pesticides</b> (also in 3.4.1.b)	Area, Mass, Volume				
Topic 2.5.4:	a. Livestock	<b>1. Number of live animals</b>	Number			

		Livestock					
	Sub-component 2.6: Water Resources	Topic 2.6.1: Water resources	a. Inflow of water to inland water resources	<b>1. Precipitation</b> (also in 1.1.1.b)	Volume		
				<b>2. Inflow from neighbouring territories</b>	Volume		
			b. Outflow of water from inland water resources	<b>1. Evapotranspiration</b>	Volume		
		Topic 2.6.2: Abstraction, use and returns of water	<b>a. Total water abstraction</b>			Volume	
			<b>b. Water abstraction from surface water</b>			Volume	
			c. Water abstraction from groundwater	<b>1. From renewable groundwater resources</b>			Volume
				<b>2. From non-renewable groundwater resources</b>			Volume

Table 4.2: The Core Set of Environment Statistics (continued)

Component	Sub-component	Topic	Core Set / Tier 1 Statistics		Category of Measurement	
Component 3: Residuals	Sub-component 3.1: Emissions to Air	Topic 3.1.1: Emissions of greenhouse gases	a. Total emissions of direct greenhouse gases (GHGs), by gas:	1. Carbon dioxide (CO <sub>2</sub> )	Mass	
				2. Methane (CH <sub>4</sub> )	Mass	
		b. Total emissions of indirect greenhouse gases (GHGs), by gas:	3. Nitrous oxide (N <sub>2</sub> O)	Mass		
			1. Sulphur dioxide (SO <sub>2</sub> )	Mass		
	Sub-component 3.2: Generation and Management of Wastewater	Topic 3.2.1: Generation and pollutant content of wastewater	a. Volume of wastewater generated		Volume	
			Topic 3.2.2: Collection and treatment of wastewater	a. Volume of wastewater collected		Volume
		b. Volume of wastewater treated		Volume		
		Topic 3.2.3: Discharge of wastewater to the environment	a. Wastewater discharge	1. Total volume of wastewater discharged to the environment after treatment		Volume
				2. Total volume of wastewater discharged to the environment without treatment		Volume
		Sub-component 3.3: Generation and Management of Waste	Topic 3.3.1: Generation of waste	a. Amount of waste generated by source		Mass
	c. Amount of hazardous waste generated			Mass		
	Topic 3.3.2: Management of waste		a. Municipal waste	1. Total municipal waste collected		Mass
				2. Amount of municipal waste treated by type of treatment and disposal		Mass
3. Number of municipal waste treatment and disposal facilities				Number		
b. Hazardous waste			1. Total hazardous waste collected		Mass	
			2. Amount of hazardous waste treated by type of treatment and disposal		Mass	
			3. Number of hazardous waste treatment and disposal facilities		Number	
d. Amount of recycled waste		Mass				

Table 4.2: The Core Set of Environment Statistics (continued)

Component	Sub-Component	Topic	Core Set / Tier 1 Statistics		Category of Measurement
Component 4: Extreme Events and Disasters	Sub-component 4.1: Natural Extreme Events and Disasters	Topic 4.1.1: Occurrence of natural extreme events and disasters	a. Occurrence of natural extreme events and disasters	<b>1. Type of natural extreme event and disaster</b> (geophysical, meteorological, hydrological, climatological, biological)	Description
				<b>2. Location</b>	Location
		Topic 4.1.2: Impact of natural extreme events and disasters	a. People affected by natural extreme events and disasters	<b>1. Number of people killed</b>	Number
				<b>b. Economic losses due to natural extreme events and disasters</b> (e.g., damage to buildings, transportation networks, loss of revenue for businesses, utility disruption)	Currency

Table 4.2: The Core Set of Environment Statistics (continued)

Component	Sub-component	Topic	Core Set / Tier 1 Statistics		Category of Measurement	
Component 5: Human Settlements and Environmental Health	Sub-component 5.1: Human Settlements	Topic 5.1.2: Access to selected basic services	<b>a. Population using an improved drinking water source</b>		Number	
			<b>b. Population using an improved sanitation facility</b>		Number	
			<b>c. Population served by municipal waste collection</b>		Number	
			<b>e. Population connected to wastewater treatment</b>		Number	
		<b>f. Population supplied by water supply industry</b>		Number		
		Topic 5.1.5: Environmental concerns specific to urban settlements	<b>c. Number of private and public vehicles</b>		Number	
	Sub-component 5.2: Environmental Health	Topic 5.2.2: Water-related diseases and conditions	a. Water-related diseases and conditions	<b>1. Incidence</b>		Number
				<b>2. Prevalence</b>		Number
				<b>3. Mortality</b>		Number
		Topic 5.2.3: Vector-borne diseases	a. Vector-borne diseases	<b>1. Incidence</b>		Number
<b>2. Prevalence</b>				Number		
<b>3. Mortality</b>				Number		

Table 4.2: The Core Set of Environment Statistics (continued)

Component	Sub-component	Topic	Core Set / Tier 1 Statistics		Category of Measurement
Component 6: Environmental Protection, Management and Engagement	Sub-component 6.1: Environmental Protection and Resource Management Expenditure	Topic 6.1.1: Government environmental protection and resource management expenditure	a. Government environmental protection and resource management expenditure	<b>1. Annual government environmental protection expenditure</b>	Currency
	Sub-component 6.2: Environmental Governance and Regulation	Topic 6.2.2: Environmental regulation and instruments	a. Direct regulation	<b>1. List of regulated pollutants and description</b> (e.g., by year of adoption and maximum allowable levels)	Description, Number
		Topic 6.2.3: Participation in MEAs and environmental conventions	a. Participation in MEAs and other global environmental conventions	<b>1. List and description</b> (e.g., country's year of participation <sup>(a)</sup> ) <b>of MEAs and other global environmental conventions</b>	Description, Number
<p>(a) Participation means that the country or area has become party to the agreements under the treaty or convention, which is achieved through various means, depending on the country's circumstances, namely: accession, acceptance, approval, formal confirmation, ratification and succession. Countries or areas that have signed but not become party to the agreements under a given convention or treaty are not considered to be participating.</p>					

## Chapter 5: Applications of the FDES to cross-cutting environmental issues

- 5.1 The FDES is a framework which organizes the domain of environment statistics into six components, which are broken down further into sub-components and statistical topics. The statistical topics in the FDES, and the underlying environment statistics in the Basic Set of Environment Statistics and the Core Set of Environment Statistics, may be combined and reorganized in different ways based on specific analytical needs and policy requirements. This is an inherent aspect of the design of the FDES as a flexible multi-purpose framework.
- 5.2 This chapter describes how to identify and organize the FDES topics and statistics from the Basic Set of Environment Statistics and the Core Set of Environment Statistics necessary to inform on four selected cross-cutting issues: water, energy, climate change and agriculture. The cross-cutting issues of water and energy apply the contents of the FDES to environmental resource use and management. Climate change uses the FDES to inform on a highly relevant scientific and policy issue. Agriculture and the environment focuses on the application of the FDES to a specific economic activity. This chapter discusses these environmental issues and provides a detailed list of the relevant corresponding individual environment statistics for each issue. Statistics related to these cross-cutting issues are certainly relevant from the regional and global perspectives, but the emphasis is on the national level.
- 5.3 When compiling environment statistics on a particular cross-cutting issue, it is important to begin by understanding the scientific background, underlying processes and cause-effect relationships. It is also necessary to analyse and understand the relevance of the issue to the country and particular sub-national areas, economic activities and social groups, national policy implications and commitments, institutional aspects and the international context. This comprehensive view will help the environmental statistician better adapt the FDES, the Core Set of Environment Statistics and the Basic Set of Environment Statistics to provide environment statistics that meet users' needs.
- 5.4 The cross-cutting issues of water, energy, climate change and agriculture discussed in this chapter are examples and should be considered illustrative applications of the FDES to selected cross-cutting issues. FDES users may wish to develop other analyses of cross-cutting issues for specific purposes based on national relevance and needs (e.g., sustainable management of natural resources, environmental impacts of specific activities such as tourism, transport, mining and manufacturing, or issues such as the relationship between poverty and the environment).
- 5.5 The statistics for describing the selected cross-cutting issues are organized based on the relevant policy framework or the sequence of events that can be used to inform about the related processes. These sequences reflect the occurrence of events, based on the nature of the issue. In each case, the correspondence of these sequences with the FDES structure is described. Each application is presented both at the level of the statistical topics and of

individual statistics from the Core Set of Environment Statistics and the Basic Set of Environment Statistics.

- 5.6 The presentation at the topic level includes the names of the topics relevant to the cross-cutting issue. The presentation at the level of individual statistics shows which statistics under the relevant topics are necessary for the statistical description of the cross-cutting issue.

### **5.1 Water and the environment**

- 5.7 Water is fundamental to every form of life and plays a critical role in human development in terms of both quantity and quality. Increasing scarcity of and competition for water resources and potable water impede development, compromise ecosystem functions, undercut human health and contribute to conflicts between and within states.
- 5.8 The quality of and access to potable water remains a critical public health issue, particularly in developing countries though the situation has been improving over recent decades. Human consumption and agricultural practices also place increasing pressures on water supply. Efforts to restructure natural hydrological systems have provided benefits to the human sub-system but have also created new environmental issues. These issues are wide-ranging and include water-borne diseases, stress on ecosystems, loss of natural and human habitats, reduction of fish and aquatic plant productivity, waterlogging and salinization of soils, and conflicts between upstream and downstream water users. In addition, deforestation has also contributed to higher levels of siltation, more devastating and frequent floods, as well as to the degradation of ecosystems and productivity of inland and coastal waters. The need to monitor the sustainable management of water resources and the demand for related environment statistics are increasing worldwide.
- 5.9 Water use and returns affect the environment in different ways. If water is abstracted faster than it is replenished naturally, the resource can be depleted and even exhausted. Water abstraction itself affects the environment by decreasing, even if momentarily, the water available for other purposes, including key ecological functions. Distribution losses can cause inefficiency and require larger amounts of water to be extracted. When water is used and returned to the environment, quality and pollution become the major problems. Returns of water can either be treated or not, and to different extents, so when it is returned it has the potential to adversely affect the environment. Water temperature is also an important factor in returns to the environment for key ecological functions. Distribution and access to adequate drinking water and water for other uses such as small scale agriculture, particularly in rural areas of developing countries, raise another problem. Similar access problems also occur with regard to sanitation facilities in developing countries.
- 5.10 Protecting the quality of freshwater is important for ecosystems, drinking water supply, food production and recreational water use. The main causes of water quality degradation include: elevated levels of salinity; suspended matter; nutrients (which can be positive for food production of aquatic resources in certain circumstances); toxins and odour

compounds; pesticides and other contaminants; water temperature; dissolved oxygen and pH outside natural ranges; and radiological hazards.

- 5.11 In addition to quantity and quality of water supply, the distribution of this supply within countries is of key importance. When assessing distribution of total available water, spatial and temporal considerations must be considered. Sub-national statistics must be used, as aggregated national statistics can be misleading, and sub-national statistics must be assessed in the context of the specific geographic location, as the challenges of equitable water distribution will vary dependent on location (e.g., rainforest versus desert). Seasonality must also be considered as precipitation levels change over time and seasonal flooding occurs in certain areas.
- 5.12 International partners in water assessment and management include UN-Water, the UN inter-agency mechanism on all freshwater related issues, including sanitation. The UN has also issued water quantity, quality and sanitation MDGs, specifically target 7.a, indicator 7.5 (proportion of total water resources used) and target 7.c, indicators 7.8 (proportion of population using an improved drinking water source) and 7.9 (proportion of population using an improved sanitation facility). FAO has developed a number of initiatives related to water statistics, notably the AQUASTAT database, which serves as a global information system on water and agriculture.<sup>88</sup> It collects, analyses and disseminates data and information by country and region. Several international and inter-governmental organisations collect data on water statistics from countries (such as through the UNSD/UNEP Questionnaire on Environment Statistics and the OECD/Eurostat Questionnaire on the State of the Environment). In addition, the UN has developed the IRWS in an effort to assist countries to establish and strengthen information systems for water as part of their integrated water resources management (IWRM).<sup>89</sup> IWRM is a process which promotes the coordinated development and management of water, land and related resources, in order to maximize the resultant economic and social welfare in an equitable manner without compromising the sustainability of vital ecosystems.<sup>90</sup> The IRWS was adopted by the United Nations Statistical Commission in 2010. With regard to environmental-economic accounts for water, the SEEA-Water is also available.<sup>91</sup> Part I of the SEEA-Water was adopted as an interim international statistical standard by the United Nations Statistical Commission in 2007.
- 5.13 The Rio+20 United Nations Conference on Sustainable Development (20-22 June 2012) provided the context for the pivotal role of water. Its outcome document noted that water was “at the core of sustainable development”,<sup>92</sup> because of its link to key global

---

<sup>88</sup> Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (2014). Aquastat. Available from <http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/main/index.stm> (accessed 30 July 2015).

<sup>89</sup> United Nations Statistics Division (2012). “International Recommendations for Water Statistics”. Available from <http://unstats.un.org/unsd/envaccounting/irws/irwswebversion.pdf> (accessed 16 July 2015).

<sup>90</sup> Global Water Partnership (2012). “What is IWRM?” Available from <http://www.gwp.org/en/The-Challenge/What-is-IWRM/> (accessed 30 July 2015).

<sup>91</sup> United Nations Statistics Division (2012). “System of Environmental-Economic Accounts for Water (SEEA-Water)”. Available from <http://unstats.un.org/unsd/envaccounting/seeaw/seeawaterwebversion.pdf> (accessed 30 July 2015).

<sup>92</sup> United Nations (2012). Rio+20 outcome document, “The Future We Want”, paragraph 119. Available from <http://www.uncsd2012.org/thefuturewewant.html> (accessed 16 July 2015).

challenges such as poverty eradication, the empowerment of women and the protection of human health. It underscored the need to address environmental challenges such as floods, droughts and water scarcity and, ultimately, the balance between water supply and demand. It encouraged investment in water infrastructure and sanitation services and stressed the need to significantly improve water quality, wastewater treatment and water efficiency, while reducing water losses.

### Application of the FDES to water statistics

- 5.14 In the figures below, the FDES has been applied specifically to organize the relevant environment statistics needed to inform on issues related to water resources. Two approaches have been followed.
- 5.15 The first approach illustrates how the structure of the FDES and its six components describe the relationship of water with the environment, the society and the economy in a holistic manner, as shown by Figures 5.1 and 5.2.

*Figure 5.1: Water and the environment in the FDES - topic level*

<b>Component 1: Environmental Conditions and Quality</b>		
<b>Sub-component 1.1: Physical Conditions</b>	<b>Sub-component 1.2: Land Cover, Ecosystems and Biodiversity</b>	<b>Sub-component 1.3: Environmental Quality</b>
1.1.1 Atmosphere, climate and weather	1.2.1 Land cover	1.3.2 Freshwater quality
1.1.2 Hydrographical characteristics	1.2.2 Ecosystems and biodiversity	1.3.3 Marine water quality
1.1.3 Geological and geographical information		

<b>Component 2: Environmental Resources and their Use</b>		
<b>Sub-component 2.3: Land</b>	<b>Sub-component 2.5: Biological Resources</b>	<b>Sub-component 2.6: Water Resources</b>
2.3.1 Land use	2.5.2 Aquatic resources	2.6.1 Water resources
		2.6.2 Abstraction, use and returns of water

<b>Component 3: Residuals</b>
<b>Sub-component 3.2: Generation and Management of Wastewater</b>
3.2.1 Generation and pollutant content of wastewater
3.2.2 Collection and treatment of wastewater
3.2.3 Discharge of wastewater to the environment

<b>Component 4: Extreme Events and Disasters</b>	
<b>Sub-component 4.1: Natural Extreme Events and Disasters</b>	<b>Sub-component 4.2: Technological Disasters</b>
4.1.1 Occurrence of natural extreme events and disasters	4.2.1 Occurrence of technological disasters
4.1.2 Impact of natural extreme events and disasters	4.2.2 Impact of technological disasters

<b>Component 5: Human Settlements and Environmental Health</b>	
<b>Sub-component 5.1: Human Settlements</b>	<b>Sub-component 5.2: Environmental Health</b>
5.1.2 Access to selected basic services 5.1.3 Housing conditions	5.2.2 Water-related diseases and conditions

<b>Component 6: Environmental Protection, Management and Engagement</b>		
<b>Sub-component 6.1: Environmental Protection and Resource Management Expenditure</b>	<b>Sub-component 6.2: Environmental Governance and Regulation</b>	<b>Sub-component 6.3: Extreme Event Preparedness and Disaster Management</b>
6.1.1 Government environmental protection and resource management expenditure 6.1.2 Corporate, non-profit institution and household environmental protection and resource management expenditure	6.2.1 Institutional strength 6.2.2 Environmental regulation and instruments 6.2.3 Participation in MEAs and environmental conventions	6.3.1 Preparedness for natural extreme events and disasters 6.3.2 Preparedness for technological disasters

Figure 5.2: Water and the environment in the Core Set and Basic Set of Environment Statistics - environment statistics level

(Bold Text – Core Set/Tier 1; Regular Text – Tier 2; *Italicized Text – Tier 3*)

<b>Component 1: Environmental Conditions and Quality</b>	
<b>Sub-component 1.1: Physical Conditions</b>	
Topic 1.1.1: Atmosphere, climate and weather	1.1.1.b: Precipitation (also in 2.6.1) <b>1.1.1.b.1: Annual average</b> <b>1.1.1.b.2: Long-term annual average</b> 1.1.1.b.3: Monthly average 1.1.1.b.4: Minimum monthly value 1.1.1.b.5: Maximum monthly value 1.1.1.c: Relative humidity 1.1.1.c.1: Minimum monthly value 1.1.1.c.2: Maximum monthly value 1.1.1.h: Occurrence of El Niño/La Niña events, when relevant <i>1.1.1.h.1: Occurrence</i> <i>1.1.1.h.2: Time period</i>
Topic 1.1.2: Hydrographical characteristics	1.1.2.a: Lakes 1.1.2.a.1: Surface area <i>1.1.2.a.2: Maximum depth</i> 1.1.2.b: Rivers and streams 1.1.2.b.1: Length 1.1.2.c: Artificial reservoirs <i>1.1.2.c.1: Surface area</i> <i>1.1.2.c.2: Maximum depth</i> 1.1.2.d: Watersheds <b>1.1.2.d.1: Description of main watersheds</b> 1.1.2.e: Seas 1.1.2.e.1: Coastal waters 1.1.2.e.2: Territorial sea 1.1.2.e.3: Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ) <i>1.1.2.e.4: Sea level</i> <i>1.1.2.e.5: Area of sea ice</i> <i>1.1.2.f: Aquifers</i> 1.1.2.g: Glaciers
Topic 1.1.3: Geological and geographical information	<b>1.1.3.b: Coastal waters</b> (including area of coral reefs and mangroves) <b>1.1.3.c: Length of marine coastline</b>

<b>Sub-component 1.2: Land Cover, Ecosystems and Biodiversity</b>	
Topic 1.2.1: Land cover	<b>1.2.1.a: Area under land cover categories</b>
Topic 1.2.2: Ecosystems and biodiversity	<p>1.2.2.a: General ecosystem characteristics, extent and pattern  <b>1.2.2.a.1: Area of ecosystems</b>  <i>1.2.2.a.2: Proximity of ecosystem to urban areas and cropland</i></p> <p>1.2.2.b: Ecosystems' chemical and physical characteristics  <i>1.2.2.b.1: Nutrients</i>  <i>1.2.2.b.2: Carbon</i>  <i>1.2.2.b.3: Pollutants</i></p> <p>1.2.2.c: Biodiversity  <b>1.2.2.c.1: Known flora and fauna species</b>  1.2.2.c.2: Endemic flora and fauna species  1.2.2.c.3: Invasive alien flora and fauna species  1.2.2.c.4: Species population  <i>1.2.2.c.5: Habitat fragmentation</i></p> <p>1.2.2.d: Protected areas and species  <b>1.2.2.d.1: Protected terrestrial and marine area</b> (also in 1.2.3.a)  1.2.2.d.2: Protected flora and fauna species</p>
<b>Sub-component 1.3: Environmental Quality</b>	
Topic 1.3.2: Freshwater quality	<p>1.3.2.a: Nutrients and chlorophyll  <b>1.3.2.a.1: Concentration level of nitrogen</b>  <b>1.3.2.a.2: Concentration level of phosphorous</b>  1.3.2.a.3: Concentration level of chlorophyll A</p> <p>1.3.2.b: Organic matter  <b>1.3.2.b.1: Biochemical oxygen demand (BOD)</b>  1.3.2.b.2: Chemical oxygen demand (COD)</p> <p>1.3.2.c: Pathogens  <b>1.3.2.c.1: Concentration levels of faecal coliforms</b></p> <p>1.3.2.d: Metals (e.g., mercury, lead, nickel, arsenic, cadmium)  1.3.2.d.1: Concentration levels in sediment and freshwater  1.3.2.d.2: Concentration levels in freshwater organisms</p> <p>1.3.2.e: Organic contaminants (e.g., PCBs, DDT, pesticides, furans, dioxins, phenols, radioactive waste)  1.3.2.e.1: Concentration levels in sediment and freshwater  1.3.2.e.2: Concentration levels in freshwater organisms</p> <p>1.3.2.f: Physical and chemical characteristics  1.3.2.f.1: pH/Acidity/Alkalinity  1.3.2.f.2: Temperature  <i>1.3.2.f.3: Total suspended solids (TSS)</i>  1.3.2.f.4: Salinity  1.3.2.f.5: Dissolved oxygen (DO)</p> <p>1.3.2.g: Plastic waste and other freshwater debris  1.3.2.g.1: Amount of plastic waste and other debris</p>
Topic 1.3.3: Marine water quality	<p>1.3.3.a: Nutrients and chlorophyll  <b>1.3.3.a.1: Concentration level of nitrogen</b>  <b>1.3.3.a.2: Concentration level of phosphorous</b>  1.3.3.a.3: Concentration level of chlorophyll A</p> <p>1.3.3.b: Organic matter  <b>1.3.3.b.1: Biochemical oxygen demand (BOD)</b>  1.3.3.b.2: Chemical oxygen demand (COD)</p> <p>1.3.3.c: Pathogens  1.3.3.c.1: Concentration levels of faecal coliforms in recreational marine waters</p> <p>1.3.3.d: Metals (e.g., mercury, lead, nickel, arsenic, cadmium)  1.3.3.d.1: Concentration levels in sediment and marine water  1.3.3.d.2: Concentration levels in marine organisms</p> <p>1.3.3.e: Organic contaminants (e.g., PCBs, DDT, pesticides, furans, dioxins, phenols, radioactive waste)  <i>1.3.3.e.1: Concentration levels in sediment and marine water</i>  <i>1.3.3.e.2: Concentration levels in marine organisms</i></p> <p>1.3.3.f: Physical and chemical characteristics  1.3.3.f.1: pH/Acidity/Alkalinity  1.3.3.f.2: Temperature  <i>1.3.3.f.3: Total suspended solids (TSS)</i></p>

	<p>1.3.3.f.4: Salinity  1.3.3.f.5: Dissolved oxygen (DO)  1.3.3.f.6: Density</p> <p>1.3.3.g: Coral bleaching  <b>1.3.3.g.1: Area affected by coral bleaching</b></p> <p>1.3.3.h: Plastic waste and other marine debris  1.3.3.h.1: Amount of plastic waste and other debris in marine waters</p> <p>1.3.3.i: Red tide  1.3.3.i.1: Occurrence  1.3.3.i.2: Impacted area  1.3.3.i.3: Duration</p> <p>1.3.3.j: Oil pollution  1.3.3.j.1: Area of oil slicks  1.3.3.j.2: Amount of tar balls</p>
--	--

## Component 2: Environmental Resources and their Use

Sub-component 2.3: Land	
Topic 2.3.1: Land use	<b>2.3.1.a: Area under land use categories</b>
Sub-component 2.5: Biological Resources	
Topic 2.5.2: Aquatic resources	<p><b>2.5.2.a: Fish capture production</b>  <b>2.5.2.b: Aquaculture production</b>  2.5.2.e: Amount used of:  2.5.2.e.1: Pellets (also in 3.4.1.c)  2.5.2.e.2: Hormones (also in 3.4.1.d)  2.5.2.e.3: Colourants (also in 3.4.1.e)  2.5.2.e.4: Antibiotics (also in 3.4.1.f)  2.5.2.e.5: Fungicides</p> <p>2.5.2.f: Aquatic resources  2.5.2.f.1: Stocks of aquatic resources  2.5.2.f.2: Additions to aquatic resources  2.5.2.f.3: Reductions in aquatic resources</p>
Sub-component 2.6: Water Resources	
Topic 2.6.1: Water resources	<p>2.6.1.a: Inflow of water to inland water resources  <b>2.6.1.a.1: Precipitation</b> (also in 1.1.1.b)  <b>2.6.1.a.2: Inflow from neighbouring territories</b>  2.6.1.a.3: Inflow subject to treaties</p> <p>2.6.1.b: Outflow of water from inland water resources  <b>2.6.1.b.1: Evapotranspiration</b>  2.6.1.b.2: Outflow to neighbouring territories  2.6.1.b.3: Outflow subject to treaties  2.6.1.b.4: Outflow to the sea</p> <p>2.6.1.c: Inland water stocks  2.6.1.c.1: Surface water stocks in artificial reservoirs  2.6.1.c.2: Surface water stocks in lakes  2.6.1.c.3: Surface water stocks in rivers and streams  2.6.1.c.4: Surface water stocks in wetlands  2.6.1.c.5: Surface water stocks in snow, ice and glaciers  2.6.1.c.6: Groundwater stocks</p>
Topic 2.6.2: Abstraction, use and returns of water	<p><b>2.6.2.a: Total water abstraction</b>  <b>2.6.2.b: Water abstraction from surface water</b>  2.6.2.c: Water abstraction from groundwater  <b>2.6.2.c.1: From renewable groundwater resources</b>  <b>2.6.2.c.2: From non-renewable groundwater resources</b></p> <p>2.6.2.d: Water abstracted for own use  2.6.2.e: Water abstracted for distribution  2.6.2.f: Desalinated water  2.6.2.g: Reused water  2.6.2.h: Water use  2.6.2.i: Rainwater collection  2.6.2.j: Water abstraction from the sea</p>

	2.6.2.k: Losses during transport 2.6.2.l: <i>Exports of water</i> 2.6.2.m: <i>Imports of water</i> 2.6.2.n: <i>Returns of water</i>
--	--

### Component 3: Residuals

#### Sub-component 3.2: Generation and Management of Wastewater

Topic 3.2.1: Generation and pollutant content of wastewater	<b>3.2.1.a: Volume of wastewater generated</b> 3.2.1.b: Pollutant content of wastewater
Topic 3.2.2: Collection and treatment of wastewater	<b>3.2.2.a: Volume of wastewater collected</b> <b>3.2.2.b: Volume of wastewater treated</b> 3.2.2.c: Total urban wastewater treatment capacity 3.2.2.c.1: Number of plants 3.2.2.c.2: Capacity of plants 3.2.2.d: Total industrial wastewater treatment capacity 3.2.2.d.1: Number of plants 3.2.2.d.2: Capacity of plants
Topic 3.2.3: Discharge of wastewater to the environment	3.2.3.a: Wastewater discharge <b>3.2.3.a.1: Total volume of wastewater discharged to the environment after treatment</b> <b>3.2.3.a.2: Total volume of wastewater discharged to the environment without treatment</b> 3.2.3.b: Pollutant content of discharged wastewater

### Component 4: Extreme Events and Disasters

#### Sub-component 4.1: Natural Extreme Events and Disasters

Topic 4.1.1: Occurrence of natural extreme events and disasters	4.1.1.a: Occurrence of natural extreme events and disasters [droughts and floods]: <b>4.1.1.a.1: Type of natural extreme event and disaster</b> (geophysical, meteorological, hydrological, climatological, biological) <b>4.1.1.a.2: Location</b> 4.1.1.a.3: Magnitude (where applicable) 4.1.1.a.4: Date of occurrence 4.1.1.a.5: Duration
Topic 4.1.2: Impact of natural extreme events and disasters	4.1.2.a: People affected by natural extreme events and disasters [droughts and floods] <b>4.1.2.a.1: Number of people killed</b> 4.1.2.a.2: Number of people injured 4.1.2.a.3: Number of people homeless 4.1.2.a.4: Number of people affected <b>4.1.2.b: Economic losses due to natural extreme events and disasters</b> [droughts and floods] 4.1.2.c: Physical losses/damages due to natural extreme events and disasters [droughts and floods] 4.1.2.d: Effects of natural extreme events and disasters on integrity of ecosystems [droughts and floods] 4.1.2.d.1: <i>Area affected by natural disasters</i> 4.1.2.d.2: <i>Loss of vegetation cover</i> 4.1.2.d.3: <i>Area of watershed affected</i> 4.1.2.d.4: <i>Other</i> 4.1.2.e: <i>External assistance received</i> [droughts and floods]

#### Sub-component 4.2: Technological Disasters

Topic 4.2.1: Occurrence of technological disasters	4.2.1.a: Occurrence of technological disasters [affecting only marine and inland water bodies] 4.2.1.a.1: Type of technological disaster 4.2.1.a.2: <i>Location</i> 4.2.1.a.3: <i>Date of occurrence</i> 4.2.1.a.4: <i>Duration</i>
Topic 4.2.2: Impact of technological disasters	4.2.2.a: People affected by technological disasters [affecting only marine and inland water bodies] 4.2.2.a.1: Number of people killed 4.2.2.a.2: <i>Number of people injured</i> 4.2.2.a.3: <i>Number of people homeless</i> 4.2.2.a.4: <i>Number of people affected</i> 4.2.2.b: Economic losses due to technological disasters [affecting only marine and inland water bodies]

	<p>4.2.2.c: Physical losses/damages due to technological disasters [affecting only marine and inland water bodies]</p> <p>4.2.2.d: Effects of technological disasters on integrity of ecosystems [affecting only marine and inland water bodies]</p> <p>4.2.2.d.1: <i>Area affected by technological disasters</i></p> <p>4.2.2.d.2: <i>Loss of vegetation cover</i></p> <p>4.2.2.d.3: <i>Area of watershed affected</i></p> <p>4.2.2.d.4: <i>Other (e.g., for oil spills: volume of oil released into the environment, impact on ecosystem)</i></p> <p>4.2.2.e: <i>External assistance received</i></p>
--	--

## Component 5: Human Settlements and Environmental Health

<b>Sub-component 5.1: Human Settlements</b>	
Topic 5.1.2: Access to selected basic services	<p><b>5.1.2.a: Population using an improved drinking water source</b></p> <p><b>5.1.2.b: Population using an improved sanitation facility</b></p> <p>5.1.2.d: <i>Population connected to wastewater collecting system</i></p> <p><b>5.1.2.e: Population connected to wastewater treatment</b></p> <p><b>5.1.2.f: Population supplied by water supply industry</b></p>
Topic 5.1.3: Housing conditions	<p>5.1.3.c: Population living in hazard-prone areas</p> <p>5.1.3.d: Hazard-prone areas</p>
<b>Sub-component 5.2: Environmental Health</b>	
Topic 5.2.2: Water-related diseases and conditions	<p>5.2.2.a: Water-related diseases and conditions</p> <p><b>5.2.2.a.1: Incidence</b></p> <p><b>5.2.2.a.2: Prevalence</b></p> <p><b>5.2.2.a.3: Mortality</b></p> <p>5.2.2.a.4: <i>Loss of work days</i></p> <p>5.2.2.a.5: <i>Estimates of economic cost in monetary terms</i></p>

## Component 6: Environmental Protection, Management and Engagement

<b>Sub-component 6.1: Environmental Protection and Resource Management Expenditure</b>	
Topic 6.1.1: Government environmental protection and resource management expenditure	<p>6.1.1.a: Government environmental protection and resource management expenditure</p> <p><b>6.1.1.a.1: Annual government environmental protection expenditure [on water]</b></p> <p>6.1.1.a.2: Annual government resource management expenditure [on water]</p>
Topic 6.1.2: Corporate, non-profit institution and household environmental protection and resource management expenditure	<p>6.1.2.a: Private sector environmental protection and resource management expenditure [on water]</p> <p>6.1.2.a.1: Annual corporate environmental protection expenditure</p> <p>6.1.2.a.2: <i>Annual corporate resource management expenditure</i></p> <p>6.1.2.a.3: <i>Annual non-profit institution environmental protection expenditure</i></p> <p>6.1.2.a.4: <i>Annual non-profit institution resource management expenditure</i></p> <p>6.1.2.a.5: <i>Annual household environmental protection expenditure</i></p> <p>6.1.2.a.6: <i>Annual household resource management expenditure</i></p>
<b>Sub-component 6.2: Environmental Governance and Regulation</b>	
Topic 6.2.1: Institutional strength	<p>6.2.1.a: Government environmental institutions and their resources</p> <p>6.2.1.a.1: Name of main environmental [water] authority and year of establishment</p> <p>6.2.1.a.2: Annual budget of the main environmental [water] authority</p> <p>6.2.1.a.3: Number of staff in the main environmental [water] authority</p> <p>6.2.1.a.4: List of environmental [water] departments in other authorities and year of establishment</p> <p>6.2.1.a.5: Annual budget of environmental [water] departments in other authorities</p> <p>6.2.1.a.6: Number of staff of environmental [water] departments in other authorities</p>
Topic 6.2.2: Environmental regulation and instruments	<p>6.2.2.a: Direct regulation</p> <p><b>6.2.2.a.1: List of regulated [water] pollutants and description</b> (e.g., by year of adoption and maximum allowable levels)</p> <p>6.2.2.a.2: Description (e.g., name, year established) of licensing system to ensure compliance with</p>

	<p>environmental [water] standards for businesses or other new facilities</p> <p>6.2.2.a.3: Number of applications for licenses [compliance with water standards] received and approved per year</p> <p>6.2.2.a.4: List of quotas for biological [aquatic] resource extraction</p> <p>6.2.2.a.5: Budget and number of staff dedicated to enforcement of environmental [water] regulations</p> <p>6.2.2.b: Economic instruments</p> <p>6.2.2.b.1: <i>List and description</i> (e.g., year of establishment) <i>of green/environmental</i> [related to water] <i>taxes</i></p> <p>6.2.2.b.2: <i>List and description</i> (e.g., year of establishment) <i>of environmentally relevant subsidies</i> [related to water]</p> <p>6.2.2.b.3: <i>List of</i> [water] <i>eco-labelling and environmental certification programmes</i></p>
Topic 6.2.3: Participation in MEAs and environmental conventions	<p>6.2.3.a: Participation in MEAs and other global environmental conventions</p> <p><b>6.2.3.a.1: List and description</b> (e.g., country's year of participation<sup>(a)</sup>) <b>of MEAs and other global environmental conventions</b> [regulating, managing and affecting water]</p>
	<p>(a) Participation means that the country or area has become party to the agreements under the treaty or convention, which is achieved through various means, depending on the country's circumstances, namely: accession, acceptance, approval, formal confirmation, ratification and succession. Countries or areas that have signed but not become party to the agreements under a given convention or treaty are not considered to be participating.</p>
<b>Sub-component 6.3: Extreme Event Preparedness and Disaster Management</b>	
Topic 6.3.1: Preparedness for natural extreme events and disasters	<p>6.3.1.a: National natural extreme events and disaster preparedness and management systems [related to droughts and floods]</p> <p>6.3.1.a.1: Existence of national disaster plans/programmes</p> <p>6.3.1.a.2: Description (e.g., number of staff) of national disaster plans/programmes</p> <p>6.3.1.a.7: <i>Existence of early warning systems for all major hazards</i></p> <p>6.3.1.a.8: <i>Expenditure on disaster prevention, preparedness, clean-up and rehabilitation</i></p>
Topic 6.3.2: Preparedness for technological disasters	<p>6.3.2.a: National technological disaster preparedness and management systems [related to water]</p> <p>6.3.2.a.1: <i>Existence and description</i> (e.g., number of staff) <i>of public disaster management plans/programmes (and private when available)</i></p> <p>6.3.2.a.2: <i>Expenditure on disaster prevention, preparedness, clean-up and rehabilitation</i></p>

5.16 The second approach shows how the statistical topics of the FDES can be reorganized with a narrower focus on the management of water supply and wastewater treatment, following the sequence of abstraction, distribution and use of water, returns of water and emissions to the environment, and protection and mitigation activities, as shown in Figures 5.3 and 5.4.

Figure 5.3: Topics in the FDES that relate to water, according to the sequence of water use and management

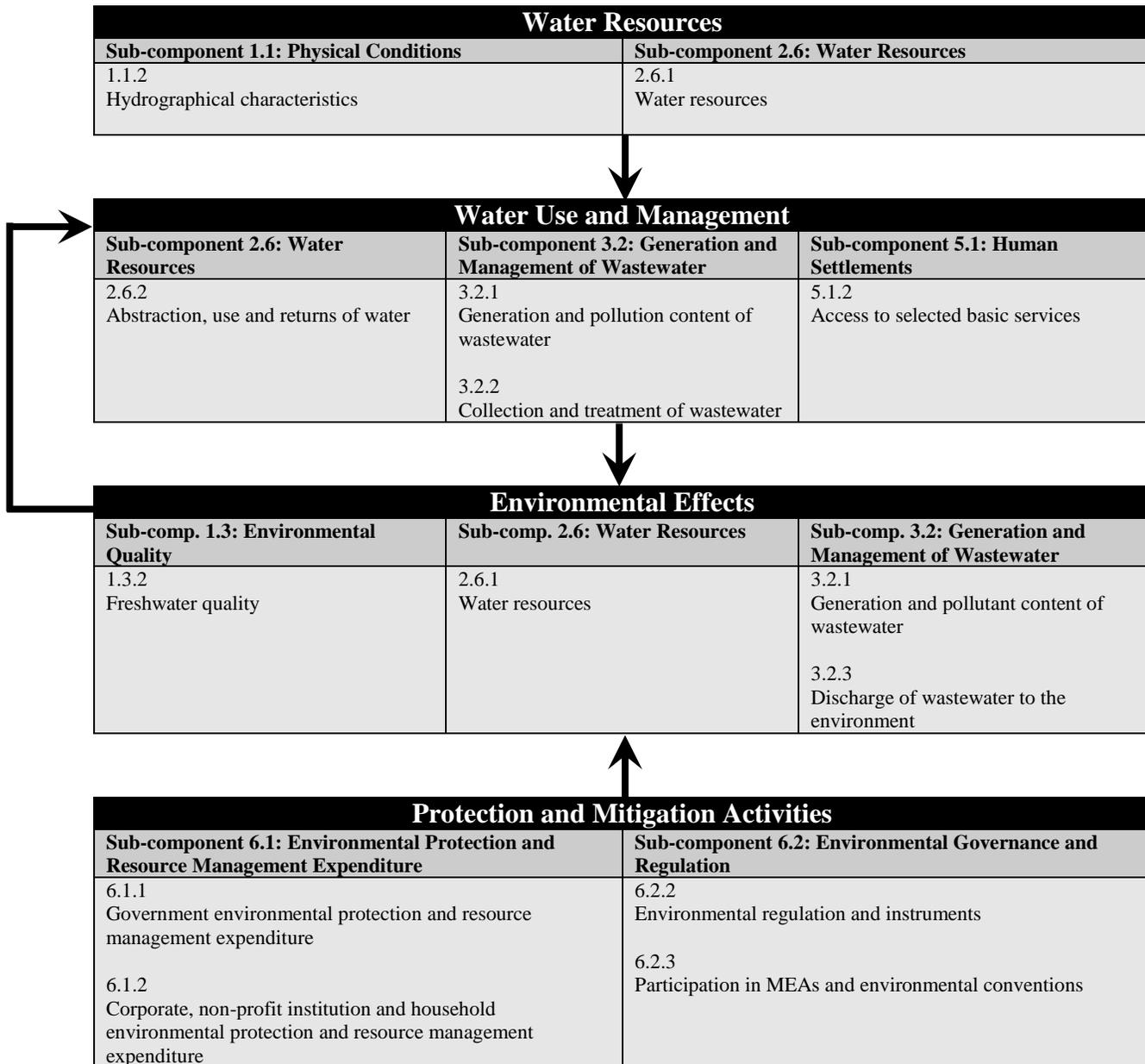


Figure 5.4: Water statistics in the Core Set and Basic Set of Environment Statistics, according to the sequence of water use and management

(**Bold Text – Core Set/Tier 1**; Regular Text – Tier 2; *Italicized Text – Tier 3*)

<b>Water Resources</b>	
<b>Sub-component 1.1: Physical Conditions</b>	
Topic 1.1.2: Hydrographical characteristics	1.1.2.a: Lakes 1.1.2.a.1: Surface area 1.1.2.a.2: <i>Maximum depth</i> 1.1.2.b: Rivers and streams 1.1.2.b.1: Length 1.1.2.c: Artificial reservoirs 1.1.2.c.1: <i>Surface area</i> 1.1.2.c.2: <i>Maximum depth</i> 1.1.2.d: Watersheds <b>1.1.2.d.1: Description of main watersheds</b> 1.1.2.f: <i>Aquifers</i> 1.1.2.g: <i>Glaciers</i>
<b>Sub-component 2.6: Water Resources</b>	
Topic 2.6.1: Water resources	2.6.1.a: Inflow of water to inland water resources <b>2.6.1.a.1: Precipitation</b> (also in 1.1.1.b) <b>2.6.1.a.2: Inflow from neighbouring territories</b> 2.6.1.a.3: <i>Inflow subject to treaties</i> 2.6.1.b: Outflow of water from inland water resources <b>2.6.1.b.1: Evapotranspiration</b> 2.6.1.b.2: Outflow to neighbouring territories 2.6.1.b.3: Outflow subject to treaties 2.6.1.b.4: Outflow to the sea 2.6.1.c: Inland water stocks 2.6.1.c.1: Surface water stocks in artificial reservoirs 2.6.1.c.2: Surface water stocks in lakes 2.6.1.c.3: <i>Surface water stocks in rivers and streams</i> 2.6.1.c.4: <i>Surface water stocks in wetlands</i> 2.6.1.c.5: <i>Surface water stocks in snow, ice and glaciers</i> 2.6.1.c.6: Groundwater stocks
<b>Water Use and Management</b>	
<b>Sub-component 2.6: Water Resources</b>	
Topic 2.6.2: Abstraction, use and returns of water	<b>2.6.2.a: Total water abstraction</b> <b>2.6.2.b: Water abstraction from surface water</b> 2.6.2.c: Water abstraction from groundwater <b>2.6.2.c.1: From renewable groundwater resources</b> <b>2.6.2.c.2: From non-renewable groundwater resources</b> 2.6.2.d: Water abstracted for own use 2.6.2.e: Water abstracted for distribution 2.6.2.f: Desalinated water 2.6.2.g: Reused water 2.6.2.h: Water use 2.6.2.i: <i>Rainwater collection</i> 2.6.2.j: <i>Water abstraction from the sea</i> 2.6.2.k: Losses during transport 2.6.2.l: <i>Exports of water</i> 2.6.2.m: <i>Imports of water</i> 2.6.2.n: <i>Returns of water</i>
<b>Sub-component 3.2: Generation and Management of Wastewater</b>	
Topic 3.2.1: Generation and pollutant content of wastewater	<b>3.2.1.a: Volume of wastewater generated</b>
Topic 3.2.2:	<b>3.2.2.a: Volume of wastewater collected</b>

Collection and treatment of wastewater	<b>3.2.2.b: Volume of wastewater treated</b> 3.2.2.c: Total urban wastewater treatment capacity 3.2.2.c.1: Number of plants 3.2.2.c.2: Capacity of plants 3.2.2.d: Total industrial wastewater treatment capacity 3.2.2.d.1: Number of plants 3.2.2.d.2: Capacity of plants
<b>Sub-component 5.1: Human Settlements</b>	
Topic 5.1.2: Access to selected basic services	<b>5.1.2.a: Population using an improved drinking water source</b> <b>5.1.2.b: Population using an improved sanitation facility</b> <b>5.1.2.e: Population connected to wastewater treatment</b> <b>5.1.2.f: Population supplied by water supply industry</b>

<b>Environmental Effects</b>	
<b>Sub-component 1.3: Environmental Quality</b>	
Topic 1.3.2: Freshwater quality	1.3.2.a: Nutrients and chlorophyll <b>1.3.2.a.1: Concentration level of nitrogen</b> <b>1.3.2.a.2: Concentration level of phosphorous</b> 1.3.2.a.3: Concentration level of chlorophyll A 1.3.2.b: Organic matter <b>1.3.2.b.1: Biochemical oxygen demand (BOD)</b> 1.3.2.b.2: Chemical oxygen demand (COD) 1.3.2.c: Pathogens <b>1.3.2.c.1: Concentration levels of faecal coliforms</b> 1.3.2.d: Metals (e.g., mercury, lead, nickel, arsenic, cadmium) 1.3.2.d.1: Concentration levels in sediment and freshwater 1.3.2.d.2: Concentration levels in freshwater organisms 1.3.2.e: Organic contaminants (e.g., PCBs, DDT, pesticides, furans, dioxins, phenols, radioactive waste) 1.3.2.e.1: Concentration levels in sediment and freshwater 1.3.2.e.2: Concentration levels in freshwater organisms 1.3.2.f: Physical and chemical characteristics 1.3.2.f.1: pH/Acidity/Alkalinity 1.3.2.f.2: Temperature 1.3.2.f.3: <i>Total suspended solids (TSS)</i> 1.3.2.f.4: Salinity 1.3.2.f.5: Dissolved oxygen (DO) 1.3.2.g: Plastic waste and other freshwater debris 1.3.2.g.1: Amount of plastic waste and other debris
<b>Sub-component 2.6: Water Resources</b>	
Topic 2.6.1: Water resources	2.6.1.c: Inland water stocks 2.6.1.c.1: Surface water stocks in artificial reservoirs 2.6.1.c.2: Surface water stocks in lakes 2.6.1.c.3: <i>Surface water stocks in rivers and streams</i> 2.6.1.c.4: <i>Surface water stocks in wetlands</i> 2.6.1.c.5: <i>Surface water stocks in snow, ice and glaciers</i> 2.6.1.c.6: Groundwater stocks
<b>Sub-component 3.2: Generation and Management of Wastewater</b>	
Topic 3.2.1: Generation and pollutant content of wastewater	3.2.1.b: Pollutant content of wastewater
Topic 3.2.3: Discharge of wastewater to the environment	3.2.3.a: Wastewater discharge <b>3.2.3.a.1: Total volume of wastewater discharged to the environment after treatment</b> <b>3.2.3.a.2: Total volume of wastewater discharged to the environment without treatment</b> 3.2.3.b: Pollutant content of discharged wastewater

<b>Protection and Mitigation Activities</b>	
<b>Sub-component 6.1: Environmental Protection and Resource Management Expenditure</b>	
Topic 6.1.1: Government environmental protection and resource management expenditure	6.1.1.a: Government environmental protection and resource management expenditure [on water] <b>6.1.1.a.1: Annual government environmental protection expenditure</b> 6.1.1.a.2: Annual government resource management expenditure
Topic 6.1.2: Corporate, non-profit institution and household environmental protection and resource management expenditure	6.1.2.a: Private sector environmental protection and resource management expenditure [on water] 6.1.2.a.1: Annual corporate environmental protection expenditure <i>6.1.2.a.2: Annual corporate resource management expenditure</i> <i>6.1.2.a.3: Annual non-profit institution environmental protection expenditure</i> <i>6.1.2.a.4: Annual non-profit institution resource management expenditure</i> <i>6.1.2.a.5: Annual household environmental protection expenditure</i> <i>6.1.2.a.6: Annual household resource management expenditure</i>
<b>Sub-component 6.2: Environmental Governance and Regulation</b>	
Topic 6.2.2: Environmental regulation and instruments	6.2.2.a: Direct regulation <b>6.2.2.a.1: List of regulated pollutants and description</b> (e.g., by year of adoption and maximum allowable levels) [related to water] 6.2.2.a.2: Description (e.g., name, year established) of licensing system to ensure compliance with environmental standards for businesses or other new facilities [related to water] 6.2.2.a.3: Number of applications for licenses [compliance with water standards] received and approved per year 6.2.2.a.4: List of quotas for biological [aquatic] resource extraction 6.2.2.a.5: Budget and number of staff dedicated to enforcement of environmental regulations [related to water] 6.2.2.b: Economic instruments <i>6.2.2.b.1: List and description</i> (e.g., year of establishment) <i>of green/environmental</i> [related to water] <i>taxes</i> <i>6.2.2.b.2: List and description</i> (e.g., year of establishment) <i>of environmentally relevant subsidies</i> [related to water] <i>6.2.2.b.3: List of</i> [water] <i>eco-labelling and environmental certification programmes</i>
Topic 6.2.3: Participation in MEAs and environmental conventions	6.2.3.a: Participation in MEAs and other global environmental conventions <b>6.2.3.a.1: List and description</b> (e.g., country's year of participation <sup>(a)</sup> ) <b>of MEAs and other global environmental conventions</b> [regulating, managing and affecting water]
	(a) Participation means that the country or area has become party to the agreements under the treaty or convention, which is achieved through various means, depending on the country's circumstances, namely: accession, acceptance, approval, formal confirmation, ratification and succession. Countries or areas that have signed but not become party to the agreements under a given convention or treaty are not considered to be participating.

## 5.2 Energy and the environment

- 5.17 Energy is indispensable to all ecosystems and is a necessary input for human-controlled processes. Energy incorporates the concept of the transformation of “available energy” into “unavailable energy” (e.g., burning of hydrocarbons) and conversion from an “unusable” to a “usable” form (e.g., hydropower to electricity). Unlike all other natural resources, energy is not a material substance but rather the capacity of a physical system to perform work. The amount of energy in a physical system remains constant and is finite, although its quality or availability diminishes through transformation.
- 5.18 For statistical purposes, energy is measured in its “usable form” embedded in energy products. Although physically speaking there would be no such thing as “energy production” or “energy consumption”, in statistics these terms refer to the extraction/manufacturing and use of energy products, respectively.
- 5.19 Energy production and consumption affects the environment in different ways. The first issue relates to the depletion of non-renewable energy resources because depletion occurs as resources are extracted. In addition, extraction of energy resources involves mining operations which disturb ecosystems, restructure the land, remove soil and water and produce wastes. Extraction techniques also result in the removal of large areas of surface vegetation, deep-well drilling and the use of heavy equipment for exploratory wells on land and off-shore oil rigs to explore ocean geology. The sheer quantity of the output of coal and the complex infrastructure required in oil and gas development have created large-scale environmental disturbances through the construction of pipelines, railways and large-scale terminal shipping facilities. This situation is further exacerbated by hazards of oil spills, well-head and pipeline explosion and fires, as well as the chemical pollution of the associated petrochemical industry.
- 5.20 The consumption of mineral energy resources also affects the environment. Fossil fuel combustion pollutes the air, affects human health and results in significant GHG emissions. Renewable energy does not face the depletion problem of fossil energy resources, but the capture of renewable energy can also affect the natural environment, particularly in large hydro energy facilities. Regardless of how energy is produced, its distribution requires facilities which can also change the land and affect natural areas. Each country must develop public policies to pursue the changes required in the production and consumption of energy to meet the demands of development in a sustainable and clean manner.
- 5.21 Sustainable Energy for All is a global initiative driving actions and mobilizing commitments to positively transform the world's energy systems since sustainable development is not possible without sustainable energy.<sup>93</sup> Access to modern energy services is fundamental to human development and an investment in our collective future. The United Nations Secretary-General's High-Level Group on

---

<sup>93</sup> Sustainable Energy for All (2013). Available from <http://www.se4all.org/> (accessed 30 July 2015).

Sustainable Energy for All was launched in 2011,<sup>94</sup> creating a Global Action Agenda to guide efforts undertaken in support of achieving the initiative's three objectives: (i) ensure universal access to modern energy services; (ii) double the rate of improvement in energy efficiency; and (iii) double the share of renewable energy in the global energy mix. The objectives are to be achieved by 2030. The Agenda includes 11 action areas and provides a framework through which countries and stakeholders can create their own pathways towards achieving Sustainable Energy for All. The initiative aims to bring together leadership from all sectors of society, including business, governments, investors, community groups and academia. Sustainable Energy for All has generated significant momentum since its launch. More than 75 countries have chosen to pursue Sustainable Energy for All's objectives, from small island states to large, emerging economies.

5.22 Energy plays a critical role in socio-economic development. The outcome document of the Rio+20 United Nations Conference on Sustainable Development, "The Future We Want", addressed energy in the context of sustainable development.<sup>95</sup> Among other things, it called for action to ensure "access to sustainable modern energy services for all". It also reaffirmed support for cleaner energy technologies, citing "increased use of renewable energy sources and other low-emission technologies", "more efficient use of energy" and "greater reliance on advanced energy technologies" as parts of an appropriate energy mix for meeting developmental needs. This document urged governments to create enabling environments for investment in cleaner energy technologies. The core challenge facing policy makers with regard to energy production and consumption remains in balancing the demand and need for energy with the impacts of producing and consuming it. Coordination and harmonization across all levels are thus critical as data are needed for policy, regulation and science, and to complement economic and social aspects when conducting analyses.

5.23 As such, reliable and robust energy statistics are a priority issue for the international statistical community. The United Nations Statistical Commission has discussed energy statistics since its inception. At its forty-second session (February 2011), the Commission adopted the IRES.<sup>96</sup> Statistics on energy production and consumption are usually compiled in both physical and monetary units, the latter being the sale of and expenditure for energy commodities (e.g., fuel and electricity). Physical measures are of key interest from an environmental perspective.

### **Application of the FDES to energy statistics**

5.24 In the figures below, those aspects of energy statistics related to environment statistics using the FDES are described. The figures have been constructed to reflect the entire

---

<sup>94</sup> United Nations (2014). The Secretary-General's High-level Group on Sustainable Energy for All. Available from <http://www.un.org/wcm/content/site/sustainableenergyforall/home/Initiative> (accessed 30 July 2015).

<sup>95</sup> United Nations (2012). Rio+20 outcome document, "The Future We Want". Available from <http://www.unctd.org/thefuturewewant.html> (accessed 16 July 2015).

<sup>96</sup> United Nations Statistics Division (2011). "International Recommendations for Energy Statistics (draft version)". Available from <http://unstats.un.org/unsd/statcom/doc11/BG-IRES.pdf> (accessed 16 July 2015).

process starting from the stocks of energy resources through their extraction, the production and consumption of energy and the associated environmental effects, to relevant protection and mitigation activities.

- 5.25 The sequence depicted in Figures 5.5 and 5.6 for the energy theme contains four boxes. Figure 5.5 presents this information at the topic level, while Figure 5.6 provides more detail and presents the individual environment statistics which can be used to assess energy production and consumption.

Figure 5.5: Topics in the FDES that relate to the production and consumption of energy

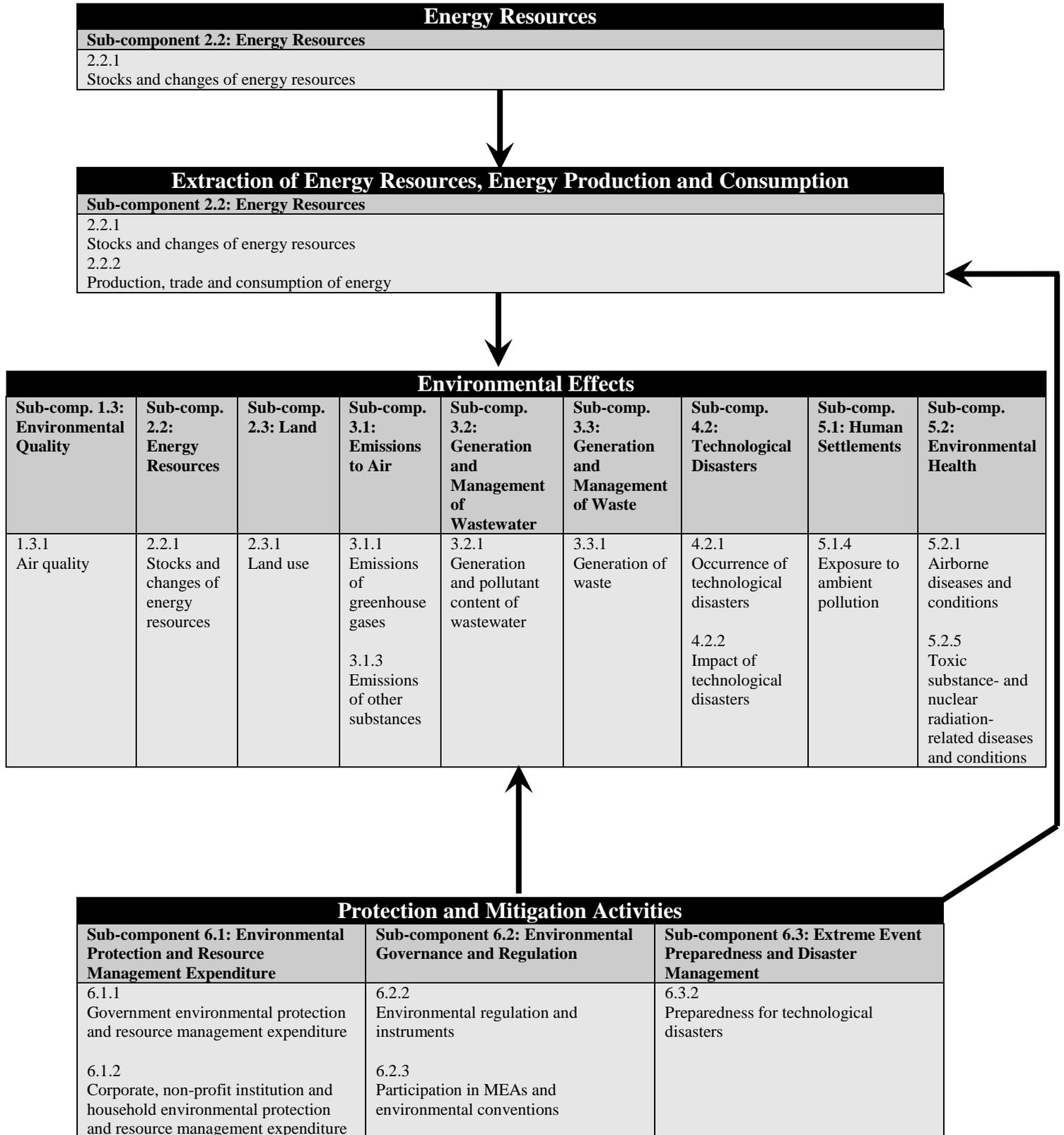


Figure 5.6: Energy production and consumption statistics in the Core Set and Basic Set of Environment Statistics  
(**Bold Text – Core Set/Tier 1**; Regular Text – Tier 2; *Italicized Text – Tier 3*)

<b>Energy Resources</b>	
<b>Sub-component 2.2: Energy Resources</b>	
Topic 2.2.1: Stocks and changes of energy resources	2.2.1.a: Energy resources <b>2.2.1.a.1: Stocks of commercially recoverable resources</b> 2.2.1.a.2: New discoveries 2.2.1.a.3: <i>Upward reappraisals</i> 2.2.1.a.4: <i>Upward reclassifications</i> <b>2.2.1.a.5: Extraction</b> 2.2.1.a.6: <i>Catastrophic losses</i> 2.2.1.a.7: <i>Downward reappraisals</i> 2.2.1.a.8: <i>Downward reclassifications</i> 2.2.1.a.9: Stocks of potentially commercially recoverable resources 2.2.1.a.10: <i>Stocks of non-commercial and other known resources</i>

<b>Extraction of Energy Minerals, Energy Production and Consumption</b>	
<b>Sub-component 2.2: Energy Resources</b>	
Topic 2.2.1: Stocks and changes of energy resources	2.2.1.a: Energy resources <b>2.2.1.a.5: Extraction</b>
Topic 2.2.2: Production, trade and consumption of energy	2.2.2.a: Production of energy <b>2.2.2.a.1: Total production</b> <b>2.2.2.a.2: Production from non-renewable sources</b> <b>2.2.2.a.3: Production from renewable sources</b> <b>2.2.4.a.4: Primary energy production</b> <b>2.2.4.a.7: Secondary energy production</b> <b>2.2.2.b: Total energy supply</b> <b>2.2.2.c: Final consumption of energy</b>

<b>Environmental Effects</b>	
<b>Sub-component 1.3: Environmental Quality</b>	
Topic 1.3.1: Air quality	1.3.1.a: Local air quality <b>1.3.1.a.1: Concentration level of particulate matter (PM<sub>10</sub>)</b> <b>1.3.1.a.2: Concentration level of particulate matter (PM<sub>2.5</sub>)</b> <b>1.3.1.a.3: Concentration level of tropospheric ozone (O<sub>3</sub>)</b> <b>1.3.1.a.4: Concentration level of carbon monoxide (CO)</b> <b>1.3.1.a.5: Concentration level of sulphur dioxide (SO<sub>2</sub>)</b> <b>1.3.1.a.6: Concentration levels of nitrogen oxides (NO<sub>x</sub>)</b> 1.3.1.a.7: Concentration levels of heavy metals 1.3.1.a.8: Concentration levels of non-methane volatile organic compounds (NMVOCs) <i>1.3.1.a.9: Concentration levels of dioxins</i> <i>1.3.1.a.10: Concentration levels of furans</i> 1.3.1.a.11: Concentration levels of other pollutants [related to energy production and consumption] 1.3.1.a.12: Number of days when maximum allowable levels were exceeded per year 1.3.1.b: Global atmospheric concentrations of greenhouse gases 1.3.1.b.1: Global atmospheric concentration level of carbon dioxide (CO <sub>2</sub> ) 1.3.1.b.2: Global atmospheric concentration level of methane (CH <sub>4</sub> )
<b>Sub-component 2.2: Energy Resources</b>	
Topic 2.2.1: Stocks and changes of energy resources	2.2.1.a: Energy resources <b>2.2.1.a.1: Stocks of commercially recoverable resources</b>

<b>Sub-component 2.3: Land</b>	
Topic 2.3.1: Land use	<b>2.3.1.a: Area under land use categories</b> [related to energy production and consumption]
<b>Sub-component 3.1: Emissions to Air</b>	
Topic 3.1.1: Emissions of greenhouse gases	3.1.1.a: Total emissions of direct greenhouse gases (GHGs), by gas [related to energy production and consumption]: <b>3.1.1.a.1: Carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>)</b> <b>3.1.1.a.2: Methane (CH<sub>4</sub>)</b> <b>3.1.1.a.3: Nitrous oxides (N<sub>2</sub>O)</b> 3.1.1.a.4: Perfluorocarbons (PFCs) 3.1.1.a.5: Hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs) 3.1.1.a.6: Sulphur hexafluoride (SF <sub>6</sub> ) 3.1.1.b: Total emissions of indirect greenhouse gases (GHGs), by gas [related to energy production and consumption]: <b>3.1.1.b.1: Sulphur dioxide (SO<sub>2</sub>)</b> <b>3.1.1.b.2: Nitrogen oxides (NO<sub>x</sub>)</b> 3.1.1.b.3: Non-methane volatile organic compounds (NM-VOCs) 3.1.1.b.4: Other
Topic 3.1.3: Emissions of other substances	3.1.3.a: Emissions of other substances [related to energy production and consumption] 3.1.3.a.1: Particulate matter (PM) 3.1.3.a.2: Heavy metals 3.1.3.a.3: <i>Other</i>
<b>Sub-component 3.2: Generation and Management of Wastewater</b>	
Topic 3.2.1: Generation and pollutant content of wastewater	<b>3.2.1.a: Volume of wastewater generated</b> [related to energy production and consumption] 3.2.1.b: Pollutant content of wastewater [related to energy production and consumption]
<b>Sub-component 3.3: Generation and Management of Waste</b>	
Topic 3.3.1: Generation of waste	<b>3.3.1.a: Amount of waste generated by source</b> [related to energy production and consumption] 3.3.1.b: Amount of waste generated by waste category [related to energy production and consumption] <b>3.3.1.c: Amount of hazardous waste generated</b> [related to energy production and consumption]
<b>Sub-component 4.2: Technological Disasters</b>	
Topic 4.2.1: Occurrence of technological disasters	4.2.1.a: Occurrence of technological disasters [related to energy production and consumption] 4.2.1.a.1: Type of technological disaster 4.2.1.a.2: <i>Location</i> 4.2.1.a.3: <i>Date of occurrence</i> 4.2.1.a.4: <i>Duration</i>
Topic 4.2.2: Impact of technological disasters	4.2.2.a: People affected by technological disasters [related to energy production and consumption] 4.2.2.a.1: Number of people killed 4.2.2.a.2: <i>Number of people injured</i> 4.2.2.a.3: <i>Number of people homeless</i> 4.2.2.a.4: <i>Number of people affected</i> 4.2.2.b: Economic losses due to technological disasters [related to energy production and consumption] 4.2.2.c: Physical losses/damages due to technological disasters [related to energy production and consumption] 4.2.2.d: Effects of technological disasters on integrity of ecosystems [related to energy production and consumption] 4.2.2.d.1: <i>Area affected by technological disasters</i> 4.2.2.d.2: <i>Loss of vegetation cover</i> 4.2.2.d.3: <i>Area of watershed affected</i> 4.2.2.d.4: <i>Other</i> (e.g., for oil spills: volume of oil released into the environment, impact on ecosystem) 4.2.2.e: <i>External assistance received</i> [related to energy production and consumption]
<b>Sub-component 5.1: Human Settlements</b>	
Topic 5.1.4: Exposure to ambient pollution	5.1.4.a: Population exposed to air pollution in main cities

<b>Sub-component 5.2: Environmental Health</b>	
Topic 5.2.1: Airborne diseases and conditions	5.2.1.a: Airborne diseases and conditions [related to energy production and consumption] 5.2.1.a.1: Incidence 5.2.1.a.2: Prevalence 5.2.1.a.3: Mortality 5.2.1.a.4: <i>Loss of work days</i> 5.2.1.a.5: <i>Estimates of economic cost in monetary terms</i>
Topic 5.2.5: Toxic substance- and nuclear radiation-related diseases and conditions	5.2.5.a: Toxic substance- and nuclear radiation-related diseases and conditions [related to energy production and consumption] 5.2.5.a.1: Incidence 5.2.5.a.2: Prevalence 5.2.5.a.3: <i>Loss of work days</i> 5.2.5.a.4: <i>Estimates of economic cost in monetary terms</i>

## Protection and Mitigation Activities

<b>Sub-component 6.1: Environmental Protection and Resource Management Expenditure</b>	
Topic 6.1.1: Government environmental protection and resource management expenditure	6.1.1.a: Government environmental protection and resource management expenditure [related to energy production and consumption] <b>6.1.1.a.1: Annual government environmental protection expenditure</b> 6.1.1.a.2: Annual government resource management expenditure
Topic 6.1.2: Corporate, non-profit institution and household environmental protection and resource management expenditure	6.1.2.a: Private sector environmental protection and resource management expenditure [related to energy production and consumption] 6.1.2.a.1: Annual corporate environmental protection expenditure 6.1.2.a.2: <i>Annual corporate resource management expenditure</i> 6.1.2.a.3: <i>Annual non-profit institution environmental protection expenditure</i> 6.1.2.a.4: <i>Annual non-profit institution resource management expenditure</i> 6.1.2.a.5: <i>Annual household environmental protection expenditure</i> 6.1.2.a.6: <i>Annual household resource management expenditure</i>
<b>Sub-component 6.2: Environmental Governance and Regulation</b>	
Topic 6.2.2: Environmental regulation and instruments	6.2.2.a: Direct regulation [related to energy production and consumption] <b>6.2.2.a.1: List of regulated pollutants and description</b> (e.g., by year of adoption and maximum allowable levels) 6.2.2.a.2: Description (e.g., name, year established) of licensing system to ensure compliance with environmental standards for businesses or other new facilities 6.2.2.a.3: Number of applications for licenses received and approved per year 6.2.2.a.5: Budget and number of staff dedicated to enforcement of environmental regulations 6.2.2.b: Economic instruments [related to energy production and consumption] 6.2.2.b.1: <i>List and description</i> (e.g., year of establishment) <i>of green/environmental taxes</i> 6.2.2.b.2: <i>List and description</i> (e.g., year of establishment) <i>of environmentally relevant subsidies</i> 6.2.2.b.3: <i>List of eco-labelling and environmental certification programmes</i> 6.2.2.b.4: Emission permits traded
Topic 6.2.3: Participation in MEAs and environmental conventions	6.2.3.a: Participation in MEAs and other global environmental conventions <b>6.2.3.a.1: List and description</b> (e.g., country's year of participation <sup>(a)</sup> ) <b>of MEAs and other global environmental conventions</b> [related to energy production and consumption]
	(a) Participation means that the country or area has become party to the agreements under the treaty or convention, which is achieved through various means, depending on the country's circumstances, namely: accession, acceptance, approval, formal confirmation, ratification and succession. Countries or areas that have signed but not become party to the agreements under a given convention or treaty are not considered to be participating.
<b>Sub-component 6.3: Extreme Event Preparedness and Disaster Management</b>	
Topic 6.3.2: Preparedness for technological disasters	6.3.2.a: National technological disaster preparedness and management systems [related to energy production and consumption] 6.3.2.a.1: <i>Existence and description</i> (e.g., number of staff) <i>of public disaster management plans/programmes (and private when available)</i> 6.3.2.a.2: <i>Expenditure on disaster prevention, preparedness, clean-up and rehabilitation</i>

### 5.3 Climate change

- 5.26 The Conference of the Parties of the UNFCCC has affirmed that climate change is one of the greatest challenges of our time.<sup>97</sup> Climate change is a change of climate which is attributed directly or indirectly to human activity that alters the composition of the global atmosphere and which is in addition to natural climate variability observed over comparable time periods.<sup>98</sup> The world's climate system, including the atmosphere, oceans and cryosphere, is changing and will continue to change at rates unprecedented in recent human history. Findings on the scientific basis for climate change suggest that a number of human-induced alterations of the natural world are involved. These alterations affect the global energy balance (the balance between incoming energy from the sun and outgoing heat from the earth) and ultimately lead to climate change.
- 5.27 The Kyoto Protocol is an international agreement linked to the UNFCCC. Its main feature is that it sets binding targets for 37 industrialized countries and the European community to reduce GHG emissions, rather than simply encouraging them to attain these goals, as is the case with the Framework Convention. The targets amount to an average of five per cent against 1990 levels over the five-year period 2008-2012.<sup>99</sup> In 2012, the Doha Amendment (to the Kyoto Protocol) was adopted. This amendment further contributed to reducing GHG emissions by at least 18 percent below 1990 levels in the eight years from 2013 to 2020. It also expands the list of GHGs regulated by the Kyoto Protocol.<sup>100</sup> These conventions and protocols involve reporting obligations, which in turn create additional data requirements and demand for environment statistics.
- 5.28 The Rio+20 United Nations Conference on Sustainable Development reaffirmed the pre-eminence of climate change, expressing alarm about the rise of GHGs globally. In its outcome document, it called for cooperative action to coordinate effective international response to this challenge to ensure reduction of the emission of GHGs. It noted that countries already experience adverse impacts of climate change such as persistent drought, extreme weather events, sea-level rise and threats to food security. In this regard, the Conference indicated adaptation to climate change to be an “urgent global priority”.<sup>101</sup>
- 5.29 The IPCC has developed a sequence of events that describes the complexity of climate change using a schematic framework (see Figure 5.7). The cross-cutting application of the FDES is based on this framework.

---

<sup>97</sup> United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (2011). “Report of the Conference of the Parties on its sixteenth session, held in Cancun from 29 November to 10 December 2010. Available from <http://unfccc.int/resource/docs/2010/cop16/eng/07a01.pdf> (accessed 30 July 2015).

<sup>98</sup> United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (1992). Available from

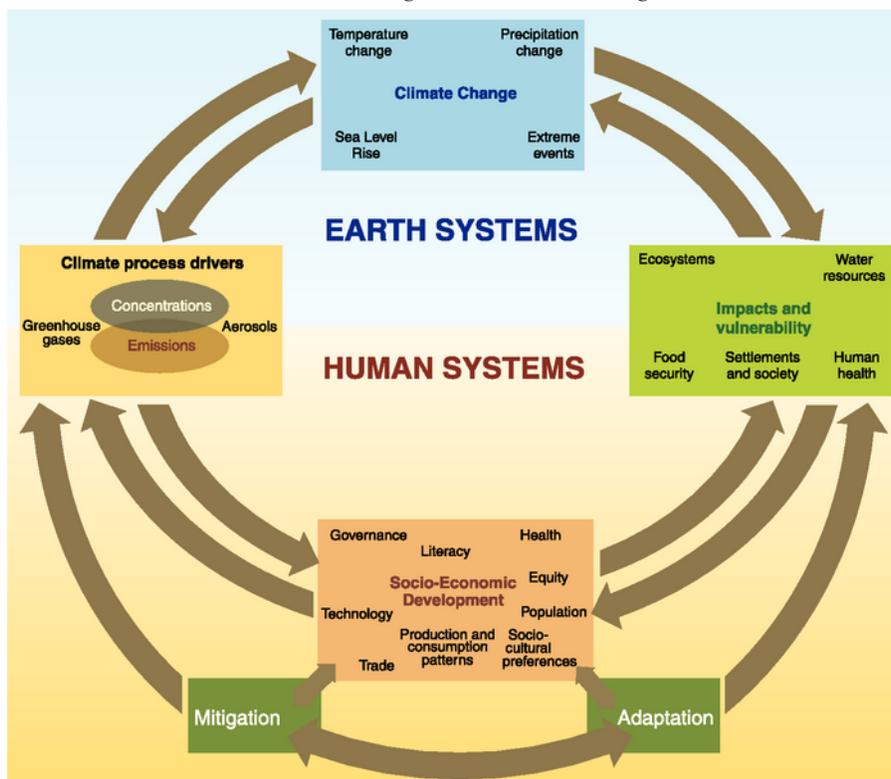
[https://unfccc.int/files/essential\\_background/background\\_publications\\_htmlpdf/application/pdf/conveng.pdf](https://unfccc.int/files/essential_background/background_publications_htmlpdf/application/pdf/conveng.pdf) (accessed 5 August 2015).

<sup>99</sup> United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (2014). Kyoto Protocol. Available from: [http://unfccc.int/kyoto\\_protocol/items/2830.php](http://unfccc.int/kyoto_protocol/items/2830.php) (accessed 30 July 2015).

<sup>100</sup> United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (2014). Doha Amendment. Available from: [http://unfccc.int/kyoto\\_protocol/doha\\_amendment/items/7362.php](http://unfccc.int/kyoto_protocol/doha_amendment/items/7362.php) (accessed 31 July 2015).

<sup>101</sup> United Nations (2012). Rio+20 outcome document, “The Future We Want”. Available from <http://www.uncsd2012.org/thefuturewewant.html> (accessed 16 July 2015).

Figure 5.7: Schematic framework representing anthropogenic drivers, impacts of and responses to climate change, and their linkages<sup>102</sup>



5.30 As seen, climate change occurs through a chain of events and can be observable at all levels, from local to global. Climate process drivers are GHG emissions associated with current production and consumption patterns, which depend heavily on fossil fuels for energy and transportation. These persistently high emissions lead to high atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations, which in turn prevent heat from escaping the Earth resulting in increased temperature and humidity, thus changing climate patterns. The evidence of global warming and climate change is unequivocal,<sup>103</sup> including global temperature rise, extreme events, sea level rise, shrinking ice sheets and glacial retreat.<sup>104</sup> Climate change evidence refers to the processes that substantiate the occurrence of changing climate patterns at the global, regional and local levels. Climate change impacts include, among many others, more intense storms, changes in agricultural productivity, water scarcity and coral bleaching. Mitigation and adaptation processes are another important part of the sequence of climate change. Mitigation aims to decrease sources of GHGs, while climate change adaptation is an adjustment in natural or human systems in response to actual or

<sup>102</sup> Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. "Climate Change 2007: Synthesis Report". Available from [http://www.ipcc.ch/publications\\_and\\_data/ar4/syr/en/mainssyr-introduction.html](http://www.ipcc.ch/publications_and_data/ar4/syr/en/mainssyr-introduction.html) (accessed 31 July 2015).

<sup>103</sup> Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. "Climate Change 2007: Synthesis Report". Available from [http://www.ipcc.ch/publications\\_and\\_data/ar4/syr/en/spms1.html](http://www.ipcc.ch/publications_and_data/ar4/syr/en/spms1.html) (accessed 31 July 2015).

<sup>104</sup> Evidence of warming oceans, declining arctic sea ice (extent and thickness) and ocean acidification also exists. National Aeronautics and Space Administration. "Global Climate Change. Vital Signs of the Planet". Available from <http://climate.nasa.gov/evidence/> (accessed 31 July 2015).

expected climatic stimuli or their effects, which moderates harm or exploits beneficial opportunities.<sup>105</sup>

- 5.31 Climate change mitigation refers to efforts to reduce or prevent greenhouse gas emissions and may involve using new technologies, incorporating and increasing renewable energies, making older equipment more energy efficient and changing management practices or consumer behaviour. Efforts underway around the world range from building high-tech subway systems to installing bicycling paths and walkways. Protecting natural carbon sinks like forests and oceans, or creating new sinks through silviculture or green agriculture, are also elements of mitigation.<sup>106</sup> The development and deployment of renewable energy technologies and more efficient use of renewable energy sources will play a significant role in mitigation of GHG emissions, thereby presenting important opportunities to mitigate climate change and contribute to sustainable development. Harnessing solar and wind energy, production of biofuels through new processes, enhanced geothermal systems and emerging ocean technologies are some areas of potential advancement in this regard. Current strategies to foster renewable energies, including direct regulation and the creation of economic instruments, must also be monitored.
- 5.32 Climate change impact and risks associated with climate change are real and are already evident in many systems and sectors essential for human livelihood, including water resources, food security, coastal zones and health. Weather patterns have become more extreme, with more intense and longer events such as droughts, floods and increased precipitation over many land areas, as well as more hot days and heat waves. Associated risks include more frequent and dangerous floods and storms, greater stress on water supplies, decline in agricultural productivity and food security and further spread of water-related diseases, particularly in tropical areas.
- 5.33 The UNFCCC has identified climate adaptation as a key building block for a coordinated response to climate change. The IPCC describes adaptation as an adjustment in natural or human systems in response to actual or expected climatic stimuli or their effects, which moderates harm or exploits beneficial opportunities.<sup>107</sup> Adaptation does not take place in response to climatic changes in isolation, but instead is a response to a series of events or to previously existing situations that are exacerbated through climate change. As a consequence, it can be difficult to determine which aspects of adaptation are driven solely or partially by climate change, as opposed to other factors not related to climate change. This makes it difficult and challenging to measure adaptation to climate change accurately. In addition, few comprehensive studies exist on what adaptation to climate change entails, as well as the costs and benefits of adaptation measures. Nonetheless, adaptation is an important and necessary response to climate change and statistics and methodologies to assess adaptation should be developed.

---

<sup>105</sup> United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (2013). "Glossary of Climate Change Acronyms". Available from [http://unfccc.int/essential\\_background/glossary/items/3666.php#A](http://unfccc.int/essential_background/glossary/items/3666.php#A) (accessed 31 July 2015).

<sup>106</sup> United Nations Environment Programme. Environment for Development - Climate Change Mitigation. Available from <http://www.unep.org/climatechange/mitigation/> (accessed 31 July 2015).

<sup>107</sup> Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, Fourth Assessment Report (2007). "Climate Change 2007: Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability", Cambridge University Press. Available from [http://www.ipcc.ch/pdf/assessment-report/ar4/wg2/ar4\\_wg2\\_full\\_report.pdf](http://www.ipcc.ch/pdf/assessment-report/ar4/wg2/ar4_wg2_full_report.pdf) (accessed 31 July 2015).

## Statistics on Climate Change

- 5.34 A scientific approach to climate change must be supported by well structured, relevant, reliable and timely statistics. Simultaneously, the need for underlying data to inform the policy aspects of climate change remains a pressing requirement. Given their cross-cutting nature, climate change statistics are relevant to a large proportion of the domain of environment statistics.
- 5.35 The UNECE is working actively with its member countries and other international organisations to develop climate change-related statistics.<sup>108</sup> These efforts primarily address data that are already collected by statistical offices and can support climate change-related analysis or research. The work does not focus on scientific data (e.g., meteorological data) that measure changes in weather and climate. The CES set up a Task Force on Climate Change-Related Statistics in November 2011. Its work produced the CES' Recommendations on Climate Change-Related Statistics, which were endorsed by the CES plenary session in April 2014.<sup>109</sup> According to UNECE, climate change-related statistics refer to environmental, social and economic data that measure the human causes of climate change, the impacts of climate change on human and natural systems, and the efforts by humans to avoid and adapt to these consequences.<sup>110</sup>
- 5.36 The information required to analyse climate change includes economic, social and environmental aspects. The FDES provides a set of environmental topics and individual environment statistics that are important when informing any country on climate change. These statistics should be complemented with both social and economic statistics to provide a comprehensive set of information.
- 5.37 With regard to determining and apportioning the appropriate environment statistics for measurement of climate change, it is important to consider a sequence of changes. Statistics pertaining to the different steps of the sequence depicted in Figure 5.7 are needed to monitor climate change and observe its impact on different countries and regions.
- 5.38 At present, the availability of relevant statistics in most countries varies across the stages in the sequence. Data on drivers of climate change, climate change evidence, impacts of climate change, such as natural extreme events and disasters, and mitigation activities are all fairly developed. However, other impacts of climate change, such as those on ecosystems, are more difficult to measure and because changes in the climate are not the only explanation of those impacts. Despite their importance, vulnerability and adaptation statistics are still at the early stage of development. Considerable statistical progress is expected and needed in these two areas in the upcoming years.

---

<sup>108</sup> United Nations Economic Commission for Europe (2014). Climate change-related statistics. Available from <http://www.unece.org/stats/climate.html> (accessed 31 July 2015).

<sup>109</sup> United Nations Economic Commission for Europe (2014). "Recommendations on Climate Change-Related Statistics". Available from [http://www.unece.org/fileadmin/DAM/stats/publications/2014/CES\\_CC\\_Recommendations.pdf](http://www.unece.org/fileadmin/DAM/stats/publications/2014/CES_CC_Recommendations.pdf) (accessed 5 August 2015).

<sup>110</sup> United Nations Economic Commission for Europe (2014). Climate change-related statistics. Available from <http://www.unece.org/stats/climate.html> (accessed 31 July 2015).

- 5.39 When compiling statistics on climate change at the national level in a particular country, it is important to assess relevance, as well as policy and legal aspects. The relevance of climate change varies by country, given different political dynamics and the country's characteristics in terms of carbon intensity and its vulnerability to climate change impact. Climate change policies also vary by country. For example, specific climate change strategies and mitigation and adaptation programmes may be in place or the country may be participating in a programme to mitigate carbon emissions. When preparing climate change statistics, it is important to first understand the national relevance, conceptual aspects, existing policies and reporting needs so that the appropriate statistics may be compiled to inform these policies. Similarly, on the international level, it is important to understand a country's participation<sup>111</sup> in specific conventions and related MEAs when preparing climate change statistics.
- 5.40 The impacts of climate change most often manifest locally and vary greatly by location. As such, spatial considerations must be taken into account when assessing climate change and spatial aspects must be included in climate change statistics whenever possible. This enables policy makers and researchers to better determine the impacts from climate change and the appropriate mitigation strategies.

#### **Application of the FDES to climate change statistics**

- 5.41 The following figures provide an example of the application of the FDES to climate change. Many topics and individual statistics that fall under different components of the FDES may be used to provide information on the different aspects of climate change. The following figures 5.8 and 5.9 organize the pertinent sub-components, topics and statistics of the Basic Set according to the sequence of climate change-related events as per the IPCC (Figure 5.7), with one modification – only those elements that fall under the realm of environment statistics are addressed under “Socio-Economic Development”.
- 5.42 The climate change sequence depicted in Figures 5.8 and 5.9 thus contains four boxes that present the stages of Climate Process Drivers, Climate Change Evidence, Climate Change Impacts and Vulnerability, and Mitigation and Adaptation.
- 5.43 Figure 5.8 presents the relevant information at the topic level, while Figure 5.9 provides more details and presents the individual environment statistics which can be used to assess climate change. Following the figures, an illustrative, non-exhaustive list of other commonly used indicators, statistics and statistical themes has also been provided for general reference purposes.

---

<sup>111</sup> Participation means that the country or area has become party to the agreements under the treaty or convention, which is achieved through various means, depending on the country's circumstances, namely: accession, acceptance, approval, formal confirmation, ratification and succession. Countries or areas that have signed but not become party to the agreements under a given convention or treaty are not considered to be participating.

Figure 5.8: Topics in the FDES that relate to climate change

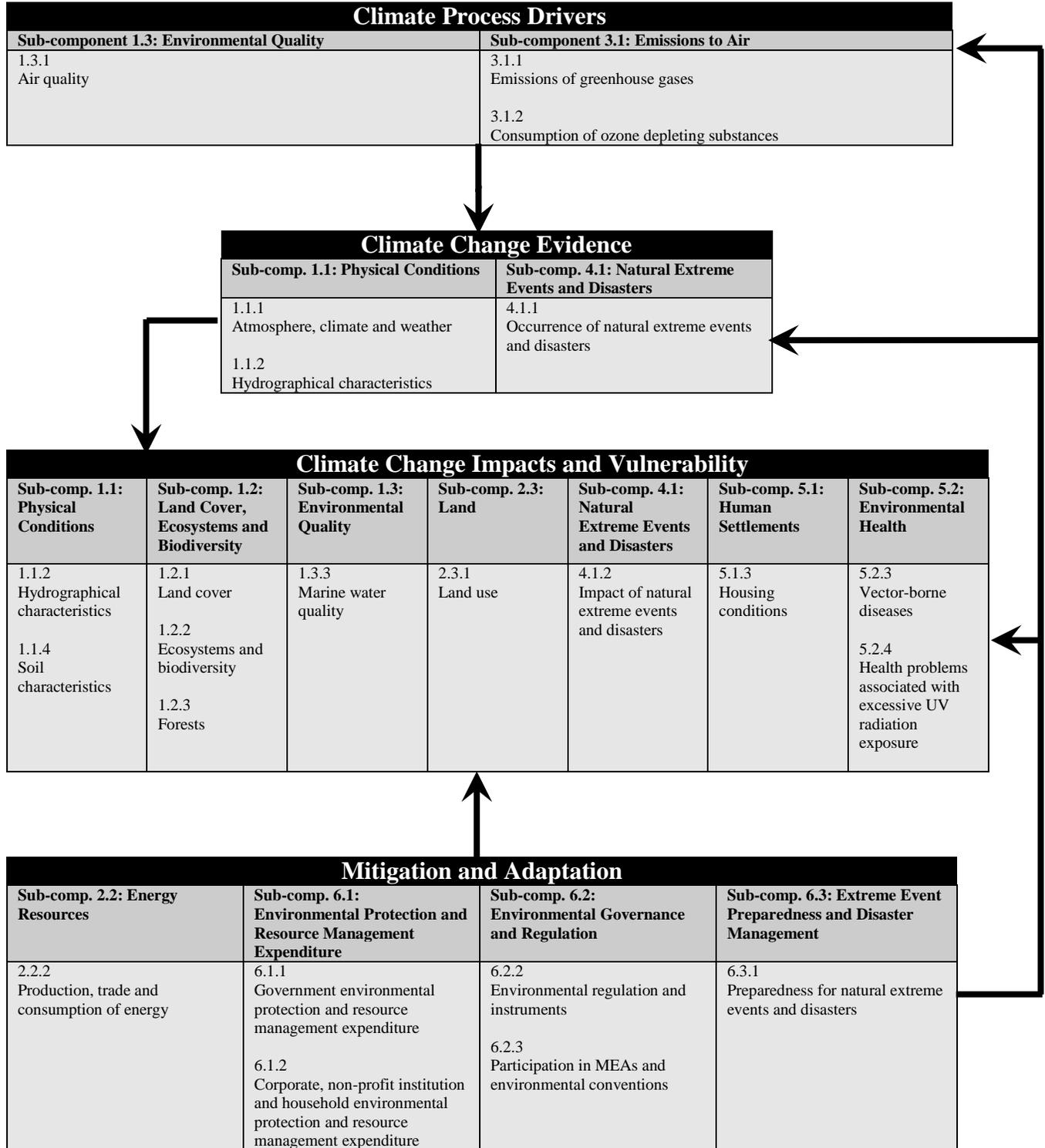


Figure 5.9: Climate change statistics in the Core Set and Basic Set of Environment Statistics  
(**Bold Text** – Core Set/Tier 1; Regular Text – Tier 2; *Italicized Text* – Tier 3)

<b>Climate Process Drivers</b>	
<b>Sub-component 1.3: Environmental Quality</b>	
Topic 1.3.1: Air quality	1.3.1.b: Global atmospheric concentrations of greenhouse gases 1.3.1.b.1 Global atmospheric concentration level of carbon dioxide (CO <sub>2</sub> ) 1.3.1.b.2 Global atmospheric concentration level of methane (CH <sub>4</sub> )
<b>Sub-component 3.1: Emissions to Air</b>	
Topic 3.1.1: Emissions of greenhouse gases	3.1.1.a: Total emissions of direct greenhouse gases (GHGs), by gas: <b>3.1.1.a.1: Carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>)</b> <b>3.1.1.a.2: Methane (CH<sub>4</sub>)</b> <b>3.1.1.a.3: Nitrous oxide (N<sub>2</sub>O)</b> 3.1.1.a.4: Perfluorocarbons (PFCs) 3.1.1.a.5: Hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs) 3.1.1.a.6: Sulphur hexafluoride (SF <sub>6</sub> ) 3.1.1.b: Total emissions of indirect greenhouse gases (GHGs), by gas: <b>3.1.1.b.1: Sulphur dioxide (SO<sub>2</sub>)</b> <b>3.1.1.b.2: Nitrogen oxides (NO<sub>x</sub>)</b> 3.1.1.b.3: Non-methane volatile organic compounds (NM-VOCs) 3.1.1.b.4: Other
Topic 3.1.2: Consumption of ozone depleting substances	3.1.2.a: Consumption of ozone depleting substances (ODSs), by substance: 3.1.2.a.1: Chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs) 3.1.2.a.2: Hydrochlorofluorocarbons (HCFCs) 3.1.2.a.3: Halons 3.1.2.a.4: Methyl chloroform 3.1.2.a.5: Carbon tetrachloride 3.1.2.a.6: Methyl bromide 3.1.2.a.7: Other

<b>Climate Change Evidence</b>	
<b>Sub-component 1.1: Physical Conditions</b>	
Topic 1.1.1: Atmosphere, climate and weather	1.1.1.a: Temperature <b>1.1.1.a.1: Monthly average</b> <b>1.1.1.a.2: Minimum monthly average</b> <b>1.1.1.a.3: Maximum monthly average</b> 1.1.1.b: Precipitation (also in 2.6.1.a) <b>1.1.1.b.1: Annual average</b> <b>1.1.1.b.2: Long-term annual average</b> 1.1.1.b.3: Monthly average 1.1.1.b.4: Minimum monthly value 1.1.1.b.5: Maximum monthly value
Topic 1.1.2: Hydrographical characteristics	1.1.2.e: Seas <i>1.1.2.e.4: Sea level</i>
<b>Sub-component 4.1: Natural Extreme Events and Disasters</b>	
Topic 4.1.1: Occurrence of natural extreme events and disasters	4.1.1.a: Occurrence of natural extreme events and disasters <b>4.1.1.a.1: Type of natural extreme event and disaster</b> (geophysical, meteorological, hydrological, climatological, biological) <b>4.1.1.a.2: Location</b> 4.1.1.a.3: Magnitude (where applicable) 4.1.1.a.4: Date of occurrence 4.1.1.a.5: Duration

## Climate Change Impacts and Vulnerability

### Sub-component 1.1: Physical Conditions

Topic 1.1.2: Hydrographical characteristics	1.1.2.a: Lakes 1.1.2.a.1: Surface area 1.1.2.a.2: <i>Maximum depth</i> 1.1.2.b: Rivers and streams 1.1.2.b.1: Length 1.1.2.c: Artificial reservoirs 1.1.2.c.1: <i>Surface area</i> 1.1.2.c.2: <i>Maximum depth</i> 1.1.2.e: Seas 1.1.2.e.5: <i>Area of sea ice</i> 1.1.2.g: Glaciers
--	--

Topic 1.1.4: Soil characteristics	1.1.4.b: Soil degradation <b>1.1.4.b.2: Area affected by desertification</b>
--------------------------------------	---

### Sub-component 1.2: Land Cover, Ecosystems and Biodiversity

Topic 1.2.1: Land cover	<b>1.2.1.a: Area under land cover categories</b>
----------------------------	--

Topic 1.2.2: Ecosystems and biodiversity	1.2.2.a: General ecosystem characteristics, extent and pattern <b>1.2.2.a.1: Area of ecosystems</b> 1.2.2.b: Ecosystems' chemical and physical characteristics 1.2.2.b.2: <i>Carbon</i> 1.2.2.c: Biodiversity <b>1.2.2.c.1: Known flora and fauna species</b> 1.2.2.c.2: Endemic flora and fauna species 1.2.2.c.3: Invasive alien flora and fauna species 1.2.2.c.4: Species population 1.2.2.c.5: <i>Habitat fragmentation</i>
---	---

Topic 1.2.3: Forests	1.2.3.a: Forest area <b>1.2.3.a.1: Total</b> 1.2.3.a.2: Natural 1.2.3.a.3: Planted 1.2.3.a.4: Protected forest area (also in 1.2.2.d) 1.2.3.a.5: Forest area affected by fire 1.2.3.b: Forest biomass 1.2.3.b.1: Total 1.2.3.b.2: <i>Carbon storage in living forest biomass</i>
-------------------------	--

### Sub-component 1.3: Environmental Quality

Topic 1.3.3: Marine water quality	1.3.3.b: Organic matter <b>1.3.3.b.1: Biochemical oxygen demand (BOD)</b> 1.3.3.b.2: Chemical oxygen demand (COD) 1.3.3.f: Physical and chemical characteristics [of marine water bodies] 1.3.3.f.1: <i>pH/Acidity/Alkalinity</i> 1.3.3.f.2: Temperature 1.3.3.f.3: <i>Total suspended solids (TSS)</i> 1.3.3.f.4: <i>Salinity</i> 1.3.3.f.5: Dissolved oxygen (DO) 1.3.3.f.6: <i>Density</i> 1.3.3.g: Coral bleaching <b>1.3.3.g.1: Area affected by coral bleaching</b>
--------------------------------------	--

### Sub-component 2.3: Land

Topic 2.3.1: Land use	<b>2.3.1.a: Area under land use categories</b>
--------------------------	--

Topic 2.3.2: Use of forest land	2.3.2.a: Use of forest land <b>2.3.2.a.1: Area deforested</b> 2.3.2.a.2: Area reforested 2.3.2.a.3: Area afforested 2.3.2.a.4: <i>Natural growth</i>
------------------------------------	--

<b>Sub-component 4.1: Natural Extreme Events and Disasters</b>	
Topic 4.1.2: Impact of natural extreme events and disasters	4.1.2.a: People affected by natural extreme events and disasters <b>4.1.2.a.1: Number of people killed</b> 4.1.2.a.2: Number of people injured 4.1.2.a.3: Number of people homeless 4.1.2.a.4: Number of people affected <b>4.1.2.b: Economic losses due to natural extreme events and disasters</b> 4.1.2.c: Physical losses/damages due to natural extreme events and disasters 4.1.2.d: Effects of natural extreme events and disasters on integrity of ecosystems <i>4.1.2.d.1: Area affected by natural disasters</i> <i>4.1.2.d.2: Loss of vegetation cover</i> <i>4.1.2.d.3: Area of watershed affected</i> <i>4.1.2.d.4: Other</i>
<b>Sub-component 5.1: Human Settlements</b>	
Topic 5.1.3: Housing conditions	5.1.3.c: Population living in hazard-prone areas 5.1.3.d: Hazard-prone areas
<b>Sub-component 5.2: Environmental Health</b>	
Topic 5.2.3: Vector-borne diseases	5.2.3.a: Vector-borne diseases <b>5.2.3.a.1: Incidence</b> <b>5.2.3.a.2: Prevalence</b> <b>5.2.3.a.3: Mortality</b> 5.2.3.a.4: <i>Loss of work days</i> 5.2.3.a.5: <i>Estimates of economic cost in monetary terms</i>
Topic 5.2.4: Health problems associated with excessive UV radiation exposure	5.2.4.a: Problems associated with excessive UV radiation exposure 5.2.4.a.1: <i>Incidence</i> 5.2.4.a.2: <i>Prevalence</i> 5.2.4.a.3: <i>Loss of work days</i> 5.2.4.a.4: <i>Estimates of economic cost in monetary terms</i>

<b>Mitigation and Adaptation</b>	
<b>Sub-component 2.2: Energy Resources</b>	
Topic 2.2.2: Production, trade and consumption of energy	2.2.2.a: Production of energy <b>2.2.2.a.3: Production from renewable sources</b>
<b>Sub-component 6.1: Environmental Protection and Resource Management Expenditure</b>	
Topic 6.1.1: Government environmental protection and resource management expenditure	6.1.1.a: Government environmental protection and resource management expenditure [on climate change mitigation activities] <b>6.1.1.a.1: Annual government environmental protection expenditure</b> 6.1.1.a.2: Annual government resource management expenditure
Topic 6.1.2: Corporate, non-profit institution and household environmental protection and resource management expenditure	6.1.2.a: Private sector environmental protection and resource management expenditure [on climate change mitigation activities] 6.1.2.a.1: Annual corporate environmental protection expenditure 6.1.2.a.2: <i>Annual corporate resource management expenditure</i> 6.1.2.a.3: <i>Annual non-profit institution environmental protection expenditure</i> 6.1.2.a.4: <i>Annual non-profit institution resource management expenditure</i> 6.1.2.a.5: <i>Annual household environmental protection expenditure</i> 6.1.2.a.6: <i>Annual household resource management expenditure</i>
<b>Sub-component 6.2: Environmental Governance and Regulation</b>	
Topic 6.2.2: Environmental	6.2.2.a: Direct regulation <b>6.2.2.a.1: List of regulated pollutants and description</b> (e.g., by year of adoption and maximum

regulation and instruments	<p>allowable levels) [related to climate change]</p> <p>6.2.2.a.2: Description (e.g., name, year established) of licensing system to ensure compliance with environmental standards for businesses or other new facilities [related to climate change]</p> <p>6.2.2.a.3: Number of applications for licences received and approved per year [related to climate change]</p> <p>6.2.2.a.4: List of quotas for biological resource extraction</p> <p>6.2.2.a.5: Budget and number of staff dedicated to enforcement of environmental regulations [related to climate change]</p> <p>6.2.2.b: Economic instruments [related to climate change]</p> <p>6.2.2.b.1: <i>List and description</i> (e.g., year of establishment) <i>of green/environmental taxes</i></p> <p>6.2.2.b.2: <i>List and description</i> (e.g., year of establishment) <i>of environmentally relevant subsidies</i></p> <p>6.2.2.b.3: <i>List of eco-labelling and environmental certification programmes</i></p> <p>6.2.2.b.4: Emission permits traded</p>
Topic 6.2.3: Participation in MEAs and other global environmental conventions	<p>6.2.3.a: Participation in MEAs and other global environmental conventions</p> <p><b>6.2.3.a.1: List and description</b> (e.g., country's year of participation<sup>(a)</sup>) <b>of MEAs and other global environment conventions</b> [related to climate change]</p>
	<p>(a) Participation means that the country or area has become party to the agreements under the treaty or convention, which is achieved through various means, depending on the country's circumstances, namely: accession, acceptance, approval, formal confirmation, ratification and succession. Countries or areas that have signed but not become party to the agreements under a given convention or treaty are not considered to be participating.</p>
<b>Sub-component 6.3: Extreme Event Preparedness and Disaster Management</b>	
Topic 6.3.1: Preparedness for natural extreme events and disasters	<p>6.3.1.a: National natural extreme event and disaster preparedness and management systems</p> <p>6.3.1.a.1: Existence of national disaster plans/programmes</p> <p>6.3.1.a.2: Description (e.g., number of staff) of national disaster plans/programmes</p>

## 5.4 Agriculture and the Environment

- 5.44 Agriculture is essential to sustaining livelihoods, securing food production and providing income. Agriculture is an environment-dependent activity that involves the use of ecosystem goods and services, and environmental resources such as land, soil resources, water resources and energy resources. Agriculture is the largest water consumer in the world.<sup>112</sup>
- 5.45 Sustainable agricultural production contributes to long-term food security. The promotion and support of sustainable agriculture that conserves land, water, biodiversity and ecosystems, while enhancing resilience to climate change and natural disasters, has been agreed upon internationally, as has the need to maintain natural ecological processes.<sup>113</sup>
- 5.46 Large scale or intensive agriculture requires the increasing use of chemicals, infrastructure and machinery. In its effort to improve crop production, agriculture has become an industry which uses more and more anthropogenic inputs in the form of chemical fertilizers, pesticides and modified genetic material. Changes to soil chemistry through fertilizer and pesticide applications, as well as alteration of ecosystems and biota through introduction of genetic material, all influence the health and well-being of humans and other living beings. Agricultural infrastructure (e.g., access roads and networks for delivery of products), immovable irrigation infrastructure, dam construction for access to water resources, as well as wind and solar energy infrastructure for exploiting groundwater resources, all contribute to changes in the ecosystems.
- 5.47 Many advances in conventional agricultural production in recent decades have been realised with little or no regard for biodiversity. Modern agricultural practices, which intensify a given crop's production yields, have led to gross simplification of agricultural systems and biodiversity resulting in an increasing need to conserve existing biodiversity. This has generated substantial efforts to develop holistic approaches to agricultural management including, for example, organic farming and integrated pest management. These are now very recognized practices in many parts of the world and can reduce the environmental impact of farming significantly.
- 5.48 The increased use of GMOs in modern agriculture has had some negative impact on biodiversity, although higher-yielding, pesticide-resistant, genetically modified crops may also reduce GHG emissions. More and better monitoring data are needed to assess these effects.
- 5.49 Agriculture both contributes to and is seriously influenced by climate change. It creates GHG emissions by decreasing carbon sinks (via deforestation and wetland conversion), contributes to methane emissions (via rice cultivation and ruminant livestock), releases

---

<sup>112</sup> United Nations Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Organization (2014). World Water Assessment Programme. Available from: <http://www.unesco.org/new/en/natural-sciences/environment/water/wwap/facts-and-figures/all-facts-wwdr3/fact2-agricultural-use/> (accessed 31 July 2015).

<sup>113</sup> United Nations (2012). Rio+20 outcome document, "The Future We Want". Available from <http://www.uncsd2012.org/thefuturewewant.html> (accessed 16 July 2015).

nitrous oxide through nitrogen fertilizers, and emits CO<sub>2</sub> via machinery and transport. In turn, as a result of climate change, agriculture faces changes in water availability, increased exposure to heat stress, changed distribution of pests and diseases, increased leaching of nutrients from soil, greater soil erosion from stronger winds and rainfall, and an increased frequency of wildfires.

- 5.50 On the other hand, agriculture also provides opportunities to tackle climate change. This can take three forms: a) decreasing GHG emissions via improved agricultural management of livestock and rice cultivation; b) improving the carbon sink function of agricultural soils and of vegetation on agricultural land; and c) contributing to the development of renewable energy sources via agricultural biomass, e.g., from manure or crop residues.
- 5.51 Flows and balances of nutrients and their contribution to soil fertility are critical to agricultural production. Overall, human society has more than doubled the worldwide terrestrial cycling of nitrogen and phosphorous and has created an imbalance in these nutrients. This is leading to environmental problems such as soil degradation and loss of soil fertility. Improving nutrient efficiency in crop and animal production is integral to mitigating this problem.
- 5.52 Regarding livestock production, growth and productivity gains are frequently achieved through the use of antibiotics, hormones, genetic material and intensive feeding practices on pasture, rangeland and feedlots. Bacteria in poultry litter, veterinary antibiotics, anti-parasitic medicines and hormones are just a fraction of the contaminants introduced into the environment through livestock production. The cumulative effect of releases from livestock production and agriculture creates a pressing need to monitor the environmental consequences. However, there are still many rangeland systems that make positive contributions to biodiversity and landscapes.

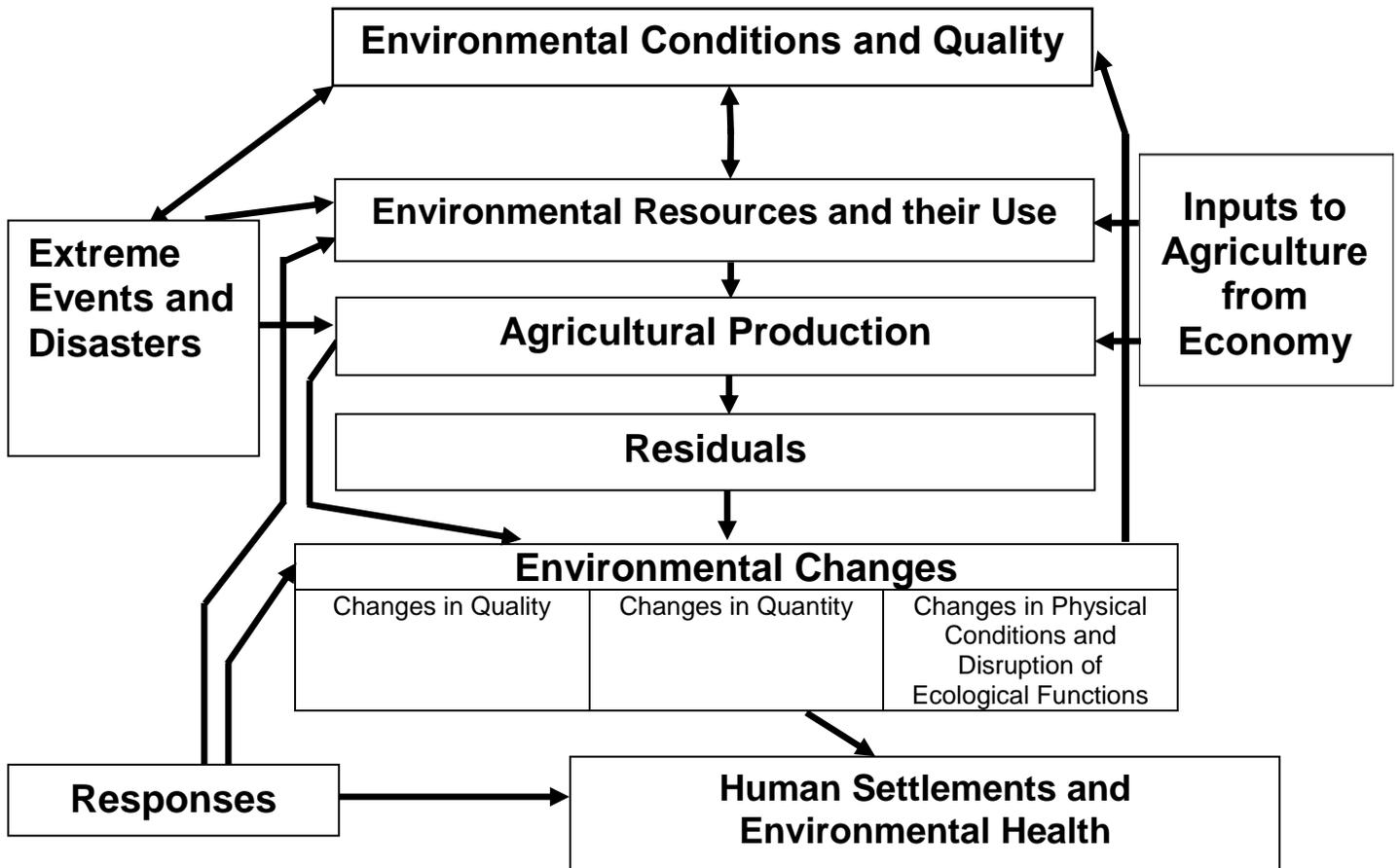
### **Application of the FDES to agriculture and the environment**

- 5.53 In this cross-cutting issue, the scope of agriculture is set out according to groups 011 through 016 in ISIC Rev. 4, which comprise crop and animal production.<sup>114</sup> Although the scope is restricted to these contents, using the pattern applied below, similar exercises may be conducted for forestry, aquaculture and agro-industrial activities and their relationship to the environment.
- 5.54 Figure 5.10 is a schematic presentation of the relationship between agriculture and the environment. It also helps to illustrate how the FDES can be applied to study these relationships.

---

<sup>114</sup> United Nations Statistics Division (2008). "International Standard Industrial Classification of All Economic Activities (ISIC), Rev. 4". Available from <http://unstats.un.org/unsd/cr/registry/isic-4.asp> (accessed 16 July 2015).

Figure 5.10: The relationship between agriculture and the environment



- 5.55 Environmental conditions and quality (FDES Component 1) largely determine the agricultural potential of a country. These environmental conditions (such as climate and weather, hydrological conditions, terrain, soil types and fertility levels) actually provide the basic ecological foundation for agriculture.
- 5.56 Agricultural production uses environmental resources (FDES Component 2) such as land, soil resources, water resources and energy resources. The resources are modified both qualitatively and quantitatively. For example, water may become polluted and overused, or nutrients from soil may be depleted and require replenishment by artificial means. Other natural inputs and processes are also necessary to produce crops and livestock – namely, the permanent flux of solar luminescence, photosynthesis and a wide range of other ecosystem services. Additionally, manufactured inputs such as fertilizers, pesticides and other agrochemicals (for crops), antibiotics and hormones (for livestock) are also used in agricultural production and released to the environment.
- 5.57 Different farming methods such as traditional, extensive, monoculture or organic may be used to produce different types of crops and livestock (FDES Component 2). Therefore, the intake of resources and agrochemicals, as well as the residuals, could be more or less

sustainable, depending on the state, conditions and resilience of surrounding environments. Monitoring yields and their changes through time and space provides additional information to assess the sustainability and health of ecosystems.

- 5.58 Agricultural processes generate different kinds of residuals (FDES Component 3). Emissions to water occur from the use of agrochemicals. Agricultural emissions to air and atmosphere resulting from land use change associated with agriculture (i.e., deforestation), the use of fossil fuels for energy and transportation in agriculture, and livestock digestive functions (methane) are also important, particularly in terms of contributing to climate change. Agriculture can also emit ODSs, particularly methyl bromide, into the environment. It is known to be used as a soil and structural fumigant to control pests in many countries. The application of and the residuals from agricultural substances, such as fertilizers and pesticides are an environmental health concern. Residuals in soil from the use of agrochemicals play an important role in determining its quality, productive capacity and pollution levels.
- 5.59 Agricultural waste is composed, to a great extent, of organic materials such as harvest remains from grain, oilseed, vegetable and orchard crops. It also includes manure and animal output, in solid or liquid form, from livestock operations. Organic waste is a resource whenever it is reused or recycled, for example, to produce organic fertilizer from biomass and manure. Other examples of solid waste include empty pesticide and fertilizer containers, old silage wrap, expired pesticides, medicines, used oil, gasoline and diesel containers, and used tyres.
- 5.60 Extreme events and natural disasters (FDES Component 4) can also affect environmental resource stocks and, therefore, their use, as well as the production and yields of agriculture and livestock. More intensive droughts, floods, landslides, hurricanes and storms impact the state of the environment and the ecological functions that support agriculture. They can severely affect soil, land and biological resources to be used or already in use, as well as the productivity of these environmental resources. Extreme events and disasters can directly affect the soil and land under crops or pastures, and can also affect the water cycle and critical watersheds. They can impact relevant infrastructure and even damage crops and livestock, depending on the intensity, duration and nature of the extreme event and disaster, the ecosystem's resilience and society's preparedness and response.
- 5.61 Overall, agricultural activities change the environment. They can transform ecosystems and physical conditions (FDES Component 1) via irrigation, drainage, deforestation, and the use of fertilizers and pesticides. They modify the quality and quantity of environmental resources (FDES Component 2) being used or to be used in the future, depending on the type and extent of the agricultural activities and the resilience of the environment. These changes may be qualitative and quantitative in nature. Qualitative transformation becomes an environmental issue when it concerns pollution, i.e., the biological and chemical pollution of water and the eutrophication of rivers, lakes and seas, the pollution of soil or its degradation particularly in specific sites and zones, and the air and atmospheric pollution already described under residuals. Quantitative changes

include considerable land use changes (e.g., loss of natural ecosystems such as forest to pastures and crops), increased or new water stress, overuse and depletion of water, and contribution to soil erosion and degradation. Finally, agriculture may lead to changes in physical conditions such as temperature, humidity and precipitation from climate change, and disruptions of ecological functions such as biodiversity loss (terrestrial and aquatic) around agricultural areas and the introduction of invasive species.

- 5.62 These changes in the environment will also affect human environmental health (FDES Component 5). Of particular importance are human health problems related to toxic substance exposure. The use of toxic substances in agriculture, such as those in pesticides (fungicides, herbicides, insecticides and rodenticides) and their potential appearance in food, air or water, are important environmental and health concerns.
- 5.63 Information on society's responses aimed at protecting, managing and restoring environmental resources (water resources, energy resources, soil resources and land) and at reducing the negative environmental impacts of agricultural activities is important (FDES Component 6). The relevant information about environmental protection expenditure, economic measures, actions and programmes aimed at protecting and restoring soil and water functions to sustainable levels, as well as promoting organic and sustainable agriculture, cleaner energy production and efficiency in agriculture, is significant. These social efforts can diminish the negative impacts and effects of agriculture on the environment and human health. Depending on the magnitude of impacts over time and across space, they could even restore the environmental quality and conditions and ensure the sustainable use of environmental resources.
- 5.64 The statistical description of the relationship between agriculture and the environment brings together statistical topics and statistics from all components of the FDES. In addition, supporting statistics are needed that are commonly available from agricultural, economic and social statistics. Geospatial statistics and GIS are playing an increasing role in complementing traditional data in this area.
- 5.65 In the figures below, the FDES has been applied specifically to organize the relevant environment statistics needed to inform about issues related to agriculture and the environment. Figures 5.11 and 5.12 illustrate how the contents of the FDES and its Core Set and Basic Set of Environment Statistics can be used to select and relate its relevant parts to properly describe the relationship between agriculture and the environment.
- 5.66 Figures 5.11 and 5.12 are based on the sequence scheme relating agriculture and the environment as depicted in Figure 5.10. They present the FDES components, sub-components, topics and environment statistics that are considered necessary to inform about this cross-cutting issue. Figure 5.11 presents the key information to describe the relationship between agriculture and the environment down to the topic level. Figure 5.12 presents the individual statistics of the Basic Set of Environment Statistics, organized under the different topics and components of the FDES, in a way that disaggregates the topics of Figure 5.10 to the most detailed level possible. At the end of this analysis of the relationship between agriculture and the environment, several commonly used agri-

environmental indicators (AEIs) are presented to illustrate those that can be constructed with the selected environment statistics.

Figure 5.11: Topics in the FDES that relate to agriculture and the environment

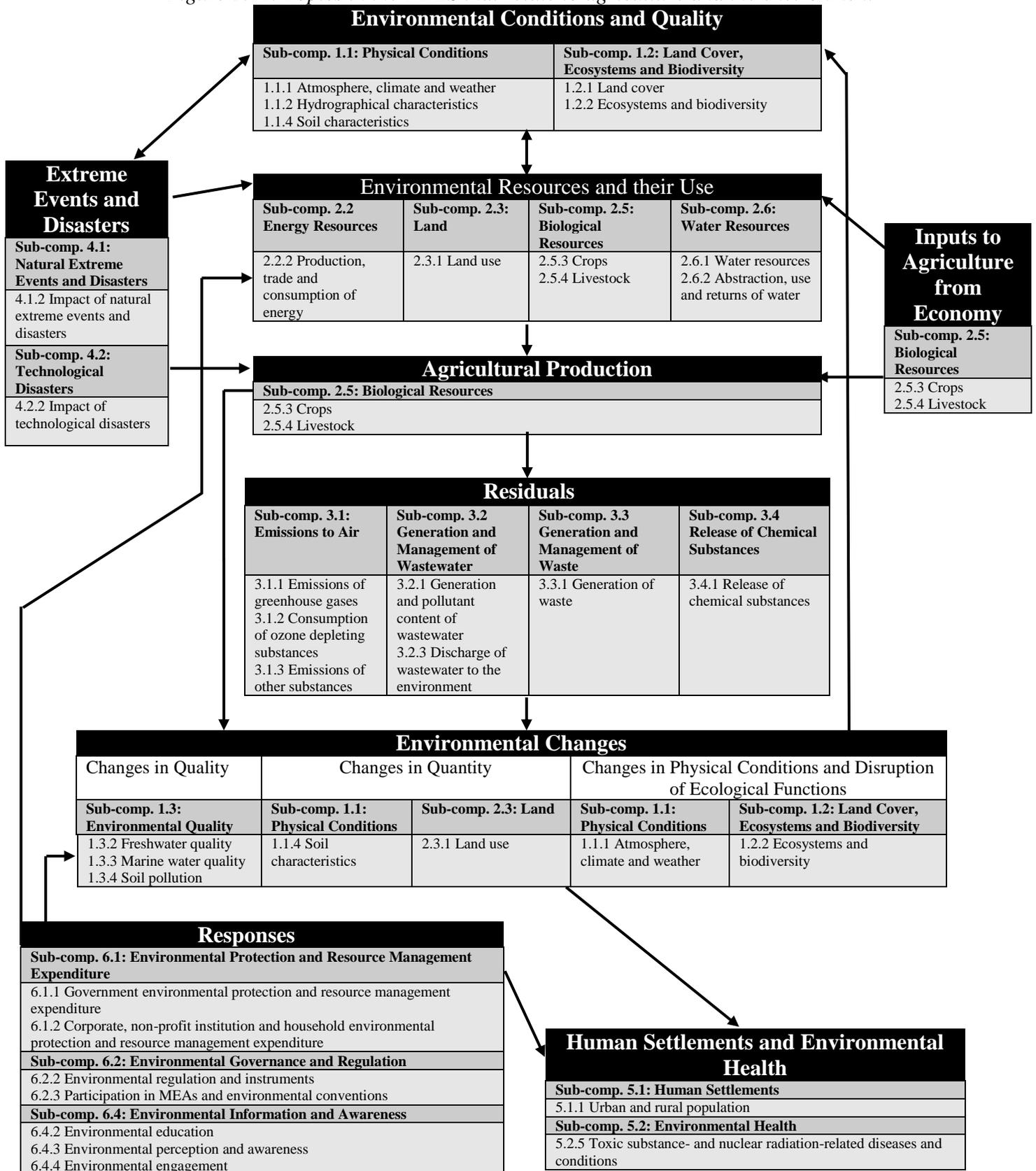


Figure 5.12: Agriculture and the environment, statistics in the Basic Set and Core Set of Environment Statistics

<b>Environmental Conditions and Quality</b>	
<b>Sub-component 1.1: Physical Conditions</b>	
Topic 1.1.1: Atmosphere, climate and weather	1.1.1.a: Temperature <b>1.1.1.a.1: Monthly average</b> <b>1.1.1.a.2: Minimum monthly average</b> <b>1.1.1.a.3: Maximum monthly average</b> 1.1.1.b: Precipitation (also in 2.6.1.a) <b>1.1.1.b.1: Annual average</b> <b>1.1.1.b.2: Long-term annual average</b> 1.1.1.b.3: Monthly average 1.1.1.b.4: Minimum monthly value 1.1.1.b.5: Maximum monthly value 1.1.1.c: Relative humidity 1.1.1.c.1: Minimum monthly value 1.1.1.c.2: Maximum monthly value 1.1.1.f: Solar radiation <i>1.1.1.f.1: Average daily value</i> <i>1.1.1.f.2: Average monthly value</i> <i>1.1.1.f.3: Number of hours of sunshine</i>
Topic 1.1.2: Hydrographical characteristics	1.1.2.a: Lakes 1.1.2.a.1: Surface area <i>1.1.2.a.2: Maximum depth</i> 1.1.2.b: Rivers and streams 1.1.2.b.1: Length 1.1.2.c: Artificial reservoirs <i>1.1.2.c.1: Surface area</i> <i>1.1.2.c.2: Maximum depth</i> 1.1.2.d: Watersheds <b>1.1.2.d.1: Description of main watersheds</b> 1.1.2.f: <i>Aquifers</i>
Topic 1.1.4: Soil characteristics	1.1.4.a: Soil characterization <b>1.1.4.a.1: Area of soil types</b> 1.1.4.b: Soil degradation <b>1.1.4.b.1: Area affected by soil erosion</b> <b>1.1.4.b.2: Area affected by desertification</b> 1.1.4.b.3: Area affected by salinization 1.1.4.b.4: Area affected by waterlogging 1.1.4.b.5: Area affected by acidification <i>1.1.4.b.6: Area affected by compaction</i> 1.1.4.c: Nutrient content of soil, measured in levels of: 1.1.4.c.1: Nitrogen (N) 1.1.4.c.2: Phosphorous (P) <i>1.1.4.c.3: Calcium (Ca)</i> <i>1.1.4.c.4: Magnesium (Mg)</i> <i>1.1.4.c.5: Potassium (K)</i> <i>1.1.4.c.6: Zinc (Zn)</i>
<b>Sub-component 1.2: Land Cover, Ecosystems and Biodiversity</b>	
Topic 1.2.1: Land cover	<b>1.2.1.a: Area under land cover categories</b>
Topic 1.2.2: Ecosystems and biodiversity	1.2.2.a: General ecosystem characteristics, extent and pattern <b>1.2.2.a.1: Area of ecosystems</b> <i>1.2.2.a.2: Proximity of ecosystem to urban areas and cropland</i>

## Environmental Resource Use

Sub-component 2.2: Energy Resources	
Topic 2.2.2: Production, trade and consumption of energy	<b>2.2.2.c: Final consumption of energy</b> [for agriculture]
Sub-component 2.3: Land	
Topic 2.3.1: Land use	<b>2.3.1.a: Area under land use categories</b> 2.3.1.b: Other aspects of land use 2.3.1.b.1: <i>Area of land under organic farming</i> 2.3.1.b.2: Area of land under irrigation 2.3.1.b.4: <i>Area of land under agroforestry</i> 2.3.1.c: Land ownership
Sub-component 2.5: Biological Resources	
Topic 2.5.3: Crops	2.5.3.a: Main annual and perennial crops <b>2.5.3.a.1: Area planted</b> <b>2.5.3.a.2: Area harvested</b> <b>2.5.3.a.3: Amount produced</b> 2.5.3.a.4: <i>Amount of organic production</i> 2.5.3.a.5: <i>Amount of genetically modified crops produced</i> 2.5.3.b: Amount used of: <b>2.5.3.b.1: Natural fertilizers</b> (e.g., manure, compost, lime) (also in 3.4.1.a) <b>2.5.3.b.2: Chemical fertilizers</b> (also in 3.4.1.a) <b>2.5.3.b.3: Pesticides</b> (also in 3.4.1.b) 2.5.3.b.4: Genetically modified seeds 2.5.3.c: Monoculture/resource-intensive farming systems 2.5.3.c.1: Area being used for production 2.5.3.c.2: Amount produced 2.5.3.c.3: <i>Amount of genetically modified crops produced</i> 2.5.3.d: Imports of crops 2.5.3.e: Exports of crops
Topic 2.5.4: Livestock	2.5.4.a: Livestock <b>2.5.4.a.1: Number of live animals</b> 2.5.4.a.2: Number of animals slaughtered 2.5.4.b: Amount used of: 2.5.4.b.1: <i>Antibiotics</i> (also in 3.4.1.f) 2.5.4.b.2: <i>Hormones</i> (also in 3.4.1.d) 2.5.4.c: Imports of livestock 2.5.4.d: Exports of livestock
Sub-component 2.6: Water Resources	
Topic 2.6.1: Water resources	2.6.1.a: Inflow of water to inland water resources <b>2.6.1.a.1: Precipitation</b> (also in 1.1.1.b) 2.6.1.b: Outflow of water from inland water resources <b>2.6.1.b.1: Evapotranspiration</b> 2.6.1.c: Inland water stocks 2.6.1.c.1: Surface water stocks in artificial reservoirs 2.6.1.c.2: Surface water stocks in lakes 2.6.1.c.3: <i>Surface water stocks in rivers and streams</i> 2.6.1.c.4: <i>Surface water stocks in wetlands</i> 2.6.1.c.5: <i>Surface water stocks in snow, ice and glaciers</i> 2.6.1.c.6: Groundwater stocks
Topic 2.6.2: Abstraction, use and returns of water	<b>2.6.2.a: Total water abstraction</b> [for agriculture] <b>2.6.2.b: Water abstraction from surface water</b> [for agriculture] 2.6.2.c: Water abstraction from groundwater [for agriculture] <b>2.6.2.c.1: From renewable groundwater resources</b> <b>2.6.2.c.2: From non-renewable groundwater resources</b> 2.6.2.d: Water abstracted for own use [for agriculture] 2.6.2.e: Water abstracted for distribution [for agriculture]

	2.6.2.f: Desalinated water [for agriculture] 2.6.2.g: Reused water [for agriculture] 2.6.2.h: Water use [for agriculture] 2.6.2.i: <i>Rainwater collection</i> [for agriculture] 2.6.2.j: <i>Water abstraction from the sea</i> [for agriculture] 2.6.2.k: Losses during transport [for agriculture] 2.6.2.l: <i>Exports of water</i> [for agriculture] 2.6.2.m: <i>Imports of water</i> [for agriculture] 2.6.2.n: <i>Returns of water</i> [for agriculture]
--	---

## Inputs to Agriculture from Economy

Sub-component 2.5: Biological Resources	
Topic 2.5.3: Crops	2.5.3.b: Amount used of: <b>2.5.3.b.1: Natural fertilizers</b> (e.g., manure, compost, lime) (also in 3.4.1.a) <b>2.5.3.b.2: Chemical fertilizers</b> (also in 3.4.1.a) <b>2.5.3.b.3: Pesticides</b> (also in 3.4.1.b) 2.5.3.b.4: Genetically modified seeds
Topic 2.5.4: Livestock	2.5.4.b: Amount used of: 2.5.4.b.1: <i>Antibiotics</i> (also in 3.4.1.f) 2.5.4.b.2: <i>Hormones</i> (also in 3.4.1.d)

## Agricultural Production

Sub-component 2.5: Biological Resources	
Topic 2.5.3: Crops	2.5.3.a: Main annual and perennial crops <b>2.5.3.a.1: Area planted</b> <b>2.5.3.a.2: Area harvested</b> <b>2.5.3.a.3: Amount produced</b> 2.5.3.a.4: <i>Amount of organic production</i> 2.5.3.a.5: <i>Amount of genetically modified crops produced</i> 2.5.3.c: Monoculture/resource-intensive farming systems 2.5.3.c.1: Area being used for production 2.5.3.c.2: Amount produced 2.5.3.c.3: <i>Amount of genetically modified crops produced</i>
Topic 2.5.4: Livestock	2.5.4.a: Livestock <b>2.5.4.a.1: Number of live animals</b> 2.5.4.a.2: Number of animals slaughtered

## Residuals

Sub-component 3.1: Emissions to Air	
Topic 3.1.1: Emissions of greenhouse gases	3.1.1.a: Total emissions of direct greenhouse gases (GHGs), by gas [from agriculture]: <b>3.1.1.a.1: Carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>)</b> <b>3.1.1.a.2: Methane (CH<sub>4</sub>)</b>
Topic 3.1.2: Consumption of ozone depleting substances	3.1.2.a: Consumption of ozone depleting substances (ODSs), by substance [by agriculture]: 3.1.2.a.6: Methyl bromide
Topic 3.1.3: Emissions of other substances	3.1.3.a: Emissions of other substances [from agriculture]: 3.1.1.a.1: Particulate matter (PM) 3.1.1.a.2: Heavy metals 3.1.1.a.3: <i>Other</i>
Sub-component 3.2: Generation and Management of Wastewater	
Topic 3.2.1: Generation and pollutant content of wastewater	<b>3.2.1.a: Volume of wastewater generated</b> [from agriculture] 3.2.1.b: Pollutant content of wastewater [from agriculture]

Topic 3.2.3: Discharge of wastewater to the environment	3.2.3.a: Wastewater discharge [from agriculture] <b>3.2.3.a.1: Total volume of wastewater discharged to the environment after treatment</b> <b>3.2.3.a.2: Total volume of wastewater discharged to the environment without treatment</b> 3.2.3.b: Pollutant content of discharged wastewater [from agriculture]
<b>Sub-component 3.3: Generation and Management of Waste</b>	
Topic 3.3.1: Generation of waste	<b>3.3.1.a: Amount of waste generated by source</b> [by agriculture] 3.3.1.b: Amount of waste generated by waste category [by agriculture] <b>3.3.1.c: Amount of hazardous waste generated</b> [by agriculture]
<b>Sub-component 3.4: Release of Chemical Substances</b>	
Topic 3.4.1: Release of chemical substances	3.4.1.a: Total amount of fertilizers used (also in 2.5.1.b and 2.5.3.b) [by agriculture] 3.4.1.b: Total amount of pesticides used (also in 2.5.1.b and 2.5.3.b) [by agriculture] <i>3.4.1.c: Total amount of pellets used</i> (also in 2.5.2.e) [by agriculture] <i>3.4.1.d: Total amount of hormones used</i> (also in 2.5.2.e and 2.5.4.b) [by agriculture] <i>3.4.1.e: Total amount of colourants used</i> (also in 2.5.2.e) [by agriculture] <i>3.4.1.f: Total amount of antibiotics used</i> (also in 2.5.2.e and 2.5.4.b) [by agriculture]

<b>Environmental Changes</b>	
<b>Changes in Quality</b>	
<b>Sub-component 1.3: Environmental Quality</b>	
Topic 1.3.2: Freshwater quality	1.3.2.a: Nutrients and chlorophyll <b>1.3.2.a.1: Concentration level of nitrogen</b> <b>1.3.2.a.2: Concentration level of phosphorous</b> 1.3.2.a.3: Concentration level of chlorophyll A 1.3.2.b: Organic matter <b>1.3.2.b.1: Biochemical oxygen demand (BOD)</b> 1.3.2.b.2: Chemical oxygen demand (COD) 1.3.2.c: Pathogens <b>1.3.2.c.1: Concentration levels of faecal coliforms</b> 1.3.2.d: Metals (e.g., mercury, lead, nickel, arsenic, cadmium) 1.3.2.d.1: Concentration levels in sediment and freshwater 1.3.2.d.2: Concentration levels in freshwater organisms 1.3.2.e: Organic contaminants (e.g., PCBs, DDT, pesticides, furans, dioxins, phenols, radioactive waste) 1.3.2.e.1: Concentration levels in sediment and freshwater 1.3.2.e.2: Concentration levels in freshwater organisms 1.3.2.f: Physical and chemical characteristics 1.3.2.f.1: pH/Acidity/Alkalinity 1.3.2.f.2: Temperature <i>1.3.2.f.3: Total suspended solids (TSS)</i> 1.3.2.f.4: Salinity 1.3.2.f.5: Dissolved oxygen (DO)
Topic 1.3.3: Marine water quality	1.3.3.a: Nutrients and chlorophyll <b>1.3.3.a.1: Concentration level of nitrogen</b> <b>1.3.3.a.2: Concentration level of phosphorous</b> 1.3.3.a.3: Concentration level of chlorophyll A 1.3.3.b: Organic matter <b>1.3.3.b.1: Biochemical oxygen demand (BOD)</b> 1.3.3.b.2: Chemical oxygen demand (COD) 1.3.3.c: Pathogens 1.3.3.c.1: Concentration levels of faecal coliforms in recreational marine waters 1.3.3.d: Metals (e.g., mercury, lead, nickel, arsenic, cadmium) 1.3.3.d.1: Concentration levels in sediment and marine water 1.3.3.d.2: Concentration levels in marine organisms 1.3.3.e: Organic contaminants (e.g., PCBs, DDT, pesticides, furans, dioxins, phenols, radioactive waste) <i>1.3.3.e.1: Concentration levels in sediment and marine water</i> <i>1.3.3.e.2: Concentration levels in marine organisms</i> 1.3.3.f: Physical and chemical characteristics <i>1.3.3.f.1: pH/Acidity/Alkalinity</i> 1.3.3.f.2: Temperature <i>1.3.3.f.3: Total suspended solids (TSS)</i>

	<p>1.3.3.f.4: Salinity  1.3.3.f.5: Dissolved oxygen (DO)  1.3.3.f.6: Density</p> <p>1.3.3.g: Coral bleaching  <b>1.3.3.g.1: Area affected by coral bleaching</b></p> <p>1.3.3.i: Red tide  1.3.3.i.1: Occurrence  1.3.3.i.2: Impacted area  1.3.3.i.3: Duration</p>
Topic 1.3.4: Soil pollution	<p>1.3.4.a: Sites affected by pollution  1.3.4.a.1: Contaminated sites  1.3.4.a.2: Potentially contaminated sites  1.3.4.a.3: Remediated sites  1.3.4.a.4: Other sites</p>

### Changes in Quantity

#### Sub-component 1.1: Physical Conditions

Topic 1.1.4: Soil characteristics	<p>1.1.4.b: Soil degradation  <b>1.1.4.b.1: Area affected by soil erosion</b>  <b>1.1.4.b.2: Area affected by desertification</b>  1.1.4.b.3: Area affected by salinization  1.1.4.b.4: Area affected by waterlogging  1.1.4.b.5: Area affected by acidification  1.1.4.b.6: Area affected by compaction</p> <p>1.1.4.c: Nutrient content of soil, measured in levels of:  1.1.4.c.1: Nitrogen (N)  1.1.4.c.2: Phosphorous (P)  1.1.4.c.5: Potassium (K)</p>
--------------------------------------	--

#### Sub-component 2.3: Land

Topic 2.3.1: Land use	<b>2.3.1.a: Area under land use categories</b>
--------------------------	--

### Changes in Physical Conditions and Disruption of Ecological Functions

#### Sub-component 1.2: Land Cover, Ecosystems and Biodiversity

Topic 1.2.2: Ecosystems and biodiversity	<p>1.2.2.c: Biodiversity  <b>1.2.3.c.1: Known flora and fauna species</b>  1.2.3.c.2: Endemic flora and fauna species  1.2.3.c.3: Invasive alien flora and fauna species  1.2.3.c.4: Species population  1.2.3.c.5: Habitat fragmentation</p>
---	---

### Human Settlements and Environmental Health

#### Sub-component 5.1: Human Settlements

Topic 5.1.1: Urban and rural population	<p>5.1.1.b: Population living in rural areas  5.1.1.d: Total rural area</p>
--	---

#### Sub-component 5.2: Environmental Health

Topic 5.2.5: Toxic substance- and nuclear radiation-related diseases and conditions	<p>5.2.5.a: Toxic substance- and nuclear radiation-related diseases and conditions [agrochemical-related only]  5.2.5.a.1: Incidence  5.2.5.a.2: Prevalence</p>
--	---

### Extreme Events and Disasters

#### Sub-component 4.1: Natural Extreme Events and Disasters

Topic 4.1.2: Impact of	<b>4.1.2.b: Economic losses due to natural extreme events and disasters</b> (e.g., damage to buildings, transportation networks, loss of revenue for businesses, utility disruption) [adjacent to agriculture]
---------------------------	--

natural extreme events and disasters	4.1.2.c: Physical losses/damages due to natural extreme events and disasters (e.g., area and amount of crops, livestock, aquaculture, biomass) [adjacent to agriculture] 4.1.2.d: Effects of natural extreme events and disasters on integrity of ecosystems 4.1.2.d.1: <i>Area affected by natural disasters</i> [adjacent to agriculture] 4.1.2.d.2: <i>Loss of vegetation cover</i> [adjacent to agriculture] 4.1.2.d.3: <i>Area of watershed affected</i> 4.1.2.d.4: <i>Other</i>
<b>Sub-component 4.2: Technological Disasters</b>	
Topic 4.2.2: Impact of technological disasters	4.2.2.b: Economic losses due to technological disasters (e.g., damage to buildings, transportation networks, loss of revenue for businesses, utility disruption) [adjacent to agriculture] 4.2.2.c: Physical losses/damages due to technological disasters (e.g., area and amount of crops, livestock, aquaculture, biomass) [adjacent to agriculture] 4.2.2.d: Effects of technological disasters on integrity of ecosystems 4.2.2.d.1: <i>Area affected by technological disasters</i> [adjacent to agriculture] 4.2.2.d.2: <i>Loss of vegetation cover</i> [adjacent to agriculture] 4.2.2.d.3: <i>Area of watershed affected</i> 4.2.2.d.4: <i>Other</i> (e.g., for oil spills: volume of oil released into the environment, impact on ecosystem)

## Responses

<b>Sub-component 6.1: Environmental Protection and Resource Management Expenditure</b>	
Topic 6.1.1: Government environmental protection and resource management expenditure	6.1.1.a: Government environmental protection and resource management expenditure [only in agriculture] <b>6.1.1.a.1: Annual government environmental protection expenditure</b> 6.1.1.a.2: Annual government resource management expenditure
Topic 6.1.2: Corporate, non-profit institution and household environmental protection and resource management expenditure	6.1.2.a: Private sector environmental protection and resource management expenditure [only in agriculture] 6.1.2.a.1: Annual corporate environmental protection expenditure 6.1.2.a.2: <i>Annual corporate resource management expenditure</i> 6.1.2.a.3: <i>Annual non-profit institution environmental protection expenditure</i> 6.1.2.a.4: <i>Annual non-profit institution resource management expenditure</i> 6.1.2.a.5: <i>Annual household environmental protection expenditure</i> 6.1.2.a.6: <i>Annual household resource management expenditure</i>
<b>Sub-component 6.2: Environmental Governance and Regulation</b>	
Topic 6.2.2: Environmental regulation and instruments	6.2.2.a: Direct regulation [related to agriculture] <b>6.2.2.a.1: List of regulated pollutants and description</b> (e.g., by year of adoption and maximum allowable levels) 6.2.2.a.2: Description (e.g., name, year established) of licensing system to ensure compliance with environmental standards for businesses or other new facilities 6.2.2.a.3: Number of applications for licences received and approved per year 6.2.2.a.4: List of quotas for biological resource extraction 6.2.2.a.5: Budget and number of staff dedicated to enforcement of environmental regulations 6.2.2.b: Economic instruments [related to agriculture] 6.2.2.b.1: <i>List and description</i> (e.g., year of establishment) of <i>green/environmental taxes</i> 6.2.2.b.2: <i>List and description</i> (e.g., year of establishment) of <i>environmentally relevant subsidies</i> 6.2.2.b.3: <i>List of eco-labelling and environmental certification programmes</i> 6.2.2.b.4: Emission permits traded
Topic 6.2.3: Participation in MEAs and environmental conventions	6.2.3.a: Participation in MEAs and other global environmental conventions <b>6.2.3.a.1: List and description</b> (e.g., country's year of participation <sup>(a)</sup> ) of <b>MEAs and other global environmental conventions</b> [related to agriculture only; desertification and POPs]
(a) Participation means that the country or area has become party to the agreements under the treaty or convention, which is achieved through various means, depending on the country's circumstances, namely: accession, acceptance, approval, formal confirmation, ratification and succession. Countries or areas that have signed but not become party to the agreements under a given convention or treaty are not considered to be participating.	

<b>Sub-component 6.4: Environmental Information and Awareness</b>	
Topic 6.4.2: Environmental education	6.4.2.a: Environmental education [related to food/health from agriculture, and/or organic and sustainable agriculture] <i>6.4.2.a.1: Allocation of resources by central and local authorities for environmental education</i> <i>6.4.2.a.2: Number and description of environmental education programmes in schools</i> <i>6.4.2.a.3: Number of students pursuing environment-related higher education (e.g., science, management, education, engineering)</i>
Topic 6.4.3: Environmental perception and awareness	6.4.3.a: Public environmental perception and awareness [related to food/health from agriculture, and/or organic and sustainable agriculture] <i>6.4.3.a.1: Knowledge and attitudes about environmental issues or concerns</i> <i>6.4.3.a.2: Knowledge and attitudes about environmental policies</i>
Topic 6.4.4: Environmental engagement	6.4.4.a: Environmental engagement [related to food/health from agriculture, and/or organic and sustainable agriculture] <i>6.4.4.a.1: Existence of pro-environmental NGOs (number of NGOs and their respective human and financial resources)</i> <i>6.4.4.a.2: Number of pro-environmental activities</i> <i>6.4.4.a.3: Number of pro-environmental programmes</i>

### **Additional indicators commonly used in Agriculture and the Environment**

5.67 AEIs are indicators able to describe and assess state and trends in the environmental performance of agriculture to furnish useful indications to scientists and policymakers about the state of the environment, about the effects of different policies, as well as about the efficiency in the use of budgets in terms of environmental outcomes.<sup>115</sup>

5.68 Ideally, AEIs are robust, timely, simple and relevant to the different stakeholders involved in agriculture. The most used indicator framework subdivides AEIs into five categories within the Driving force-Pressure-State-Impact-Response (DPSIR) model developed by the European Environment Agency (EEA 1999) and built on the PSR model (OECD 1993). The AEI dataset available within FAOSTAT has been produced in line with the AEI frameworks developed by OECD and EUROSTAT in the last 20 years. Each indicator is described by different data series.

*Table 5.1: Agri-Environmental Indicators available within FAOSTAT<sup>116</sup>*

<b>Domain</b>	<b>Sub-domain</b>	<b>Indicator</b>
Air & Climate Change	Ammonia emissions	Ammonia (NH <sub>3</sub> ) emissions from agriculture as a % of total NH <sub>3</sub> emissions
Energy	Energy use in Agriculture and Forestry	Agriculture and forestry energy use as a % of total energy use
	Bioenergy production	Bioenergy production as a % of total renewable energy production

<sup>115</sup> Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (2013). "Agri-Environmental Indicators". Available from <http://faostat.fao.org/site/674/default.aspx> (accessed 31 July 2015).

<sup>116</sup> Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (2014). "Agri-Environmental Indicators available within FAOSTAT". Available from [http://faostat3.fao.org/faostat-gateway/go/to/download/E/\\*E](http://faostat3.fao.org/faostat-gateway/go/to/download/E/*E) (accessed 31 July 2015).

Fertilizers Consumption	Nitrogen Consumption	Nitrogen nutrient use on arable and permanent crop area (N tonnes/1000 ha)
	Phosphate Consumption	Phosphate nutrient use on arable and permanent crop area (P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> tonnes/1000 ha)
	Nitrogen and Phosphate	Nitrogen and Phosphate nutrient use on arable and permanent crop area (N+P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> tonnes/1000 ha)
Land	Agricultural area	Agricultural area as a % of land area
	Agricultural area use change	Changes in agricultural area (% per year)
	Area equipped for irrigation	Area equipped for irrigation as a % of agricultural area
	Conservation agriculture	Conservation agriculture area (>30% group cover) as a % of agricultural area
	Cropping patterns	Permanent crops area as a % of agricultural area
		Permanent meadows and pastures area as a % of agricultural area
		Arable land area as a % of agricultural area
Organic agricultural area	Organic area as a % of agricultural area	
Protected land area	Protected terrestrial area as a % of land area	
Livestock	Livestock Density	Livestock total per hectare of agricultural area (livestock total number/ha)
	Cattle and Buffalo	Cattle and Buffalo as a % of total livestock
	Pigs	Pigs as a % of total livestock
	Sheep and goats	Sheep and goats as a % of total livestock
	Poultry birds	Poultry birds as a % of total livestock
Pesticides	Pesticides Use	Pesticide use on arable and permanent crop area (tonnes/1000 ha)
Soil	Soil Erosion - GLASOD	Average soil erosion expressed in GLASOD erosion degree
	Land degradation - GLASOD	Average land degradation expressed in GLASOD erosion degree
	Carbon in topsoil	Average carbon content in the topsoil as a % in weight
Water	Water use in agriculture	Water withdrawal for agricultural use as a % of total water withdrawal

## **Annexes**

## Annex A: The Basic Set of Environment Statistics

- A.1 The tables containing the complete Basic Set include additional columns which provide further guidance. The fourth column in this table provides illustrations of possible temporal, spatial and subject-based disaggregation of the statistics. These are not mutually exclusive and may overlap. The fifth column refers to existing available methodological guidance from international sources that offer concepts, descriptions, specifications, lists, classifications and statistical methodologies for the given topic of the FDES.

### **BASIC SET LEGEND:**

1. The first level in the tables, preceded by a lower-case letter, is the statistics group/category; in some cases where there are no statistics below the first level, this level may also describe a specific statistic.
2. The second level in the tables, preceded by a number, identifies specific statistics.
3. **Bold text is Tier 1 (Core Set) statistics**; regular text is Tier 2 statistics; and *italicized text is Tier 3 statistics*.

Table A.1: The Basic Set of Environment Statistics

## Component 1: Environmental Conditions and Quality

### Sub-component 1.1: Physical Conditions

Topic	Statistics and Related Information		Category of Measurement	Potential Aggregations and Scales	Methodological Guidance
	(Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text - Tier 3</i> )				
<b>Topic 1.1.1: Atmosphere, climate and weather</b>	a.	Temperature		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ World Meteorological Organization (WMO)</li> <li>▪ Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC)</li> <li>▪ National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)/National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA)</li> </ul>
		1. <b>Monthly average</b>	Degrees		
		2. <b>Minimum monthly average</b>	Degrees		
		3. <b>Maximum monthly average</b>	Degrees		
	b.	Precipitation (also in 2.6.1.a)			
		1. <b>Annual average</b>	Height		
		2. <b>Long-term annual average</b>	Height		
		3. Monthly average	Height		
		4. Minimum monthly value	Height		
		5. Maximum monthly value	Height		
	c.	Relative humidity		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> <li>▪ By station</li> </ul>	
		1. Minimum monthly value	Number		
		2. Maximum monthly value	Number		
	d.	Pressure			
		1. <i>Minimum monthly value</i>	Pressure unit		
		2. <i>Maximum monthly value</i>	Pressure unit		
	e.	Wind speed		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	
		1. <i>Minimum monthly value</i>	Speed		
		2. <i>Maximum monthly value</i>	Speed		
	f.	Solar radiation		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ WMO</li> <li>▪ IPCC</li> <li>▪ NOAA/NASA</li> </ul>
	1. <i>Average daily value</i>	Area, Energy unit			
	2. <i>Average monthly value</i>	Area, Energy unit			
	3. <i>Number of hours of sunshine</i>	Number	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> <li>▪ By month and per year</li> </ul>		
g.	UV radiation				
	1. <i>Maximum daily value</i>	Area, Energy unit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ World Health Organization (WHO)-UV Radiation Index</li> </ul>	

		2. <i>Average daily value</i>	Area, Energy unit		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ WMO-UV Radiation</li> </ul>
		3. <i>Maximum monthly value</i>	Area, Energy unit		
		4. <i>Average monthly value</i>	Area, Energy unit		
	h.	Occurrence of El Niño/La Niña events, when relevant		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By location</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	
		1. <i>Occurrence</i>	Number		
		2. <i>Time period</i>	Time period		
<b>Topic 1.1.2: Hydrographical characteristics</b>	a.	Lakes		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By location</li> <li>▪ By watershed/river basin</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ United Nations Statistics Division (UNSD): International Recommendations for Water Statistics (IRWS)</li> <li>▪ UN-Water</li> </ul>
		1. Surface area	Area		
		2. <i>Maximum depth</i>	Depth		
	b.	Rivers and streams			
		1. Length	Length		
	c.	Artificial reservoirs			
		1. <i>Surface area</i>	Area		
		2. <i>Maximum depth</i>	Depth		
	d.	Watersheds			
		1. <b>Description of main watersheds</b>	Area, Description		
	e.	Seas		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By location</li> <li>▪ National, within coastal waters or Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ)</li> </ul>	
		1. Coastal waters	Area		
		2. Territorial sea	Area		
		3. Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ)	Area		
		4. <i>Sea level</i>	Depth		
		5. <i>Area of sea ice</i>	Area		
	f.	<i>Aquifers</i>	Depth, Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By location</li> <li>▪ By salinity levels</li> <li>▪ By watershed</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> <li>▪ Renewable</li> <li>▪ Non-renewable</li> </ul>	
g.	Glaciers	Area	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By location</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>		

Table A.1: The Basic Set of Environment Statistics (continued)

<b>Topic 1.1.3: Geological and geographical information</b>	a.	Geological, geographical and geomorphological conditions of terrestrial areas and islands		▪ National	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ UNSD: Demographic Yearbook</li> <li>▪ Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO)</li> <li>▪ Center for International Earth Science Information Network (CIESIN)</li> </ul>	
		1. Length of border	Length			
		<b>2. Area of country or region</b>	Area, Location			
		3. Number of islands	Number	▪ By location		
		4. Area of islands	Area	▪ National		
		5. <i>Main geomorphological characteristics of islands</i>	Description			
		6. <i>Spatial distribution of land relief</i>	Description, Location			
		7. <i>Characteristics of landforms</i> (e.g., plains, hills, plateaus, dunes, volcanoes, mountains, seamounts)	Description, Area, Height			
		8. <i>Area by rock types</i>	Area			
		9. <i>Length of fault lines</i>	Length			
	b.	<b>Coastal waters</b> (including area of coral reefs and mangroves)	Area, Description			
	c.	<b>Length of marine coastline</b>	Length			
	d.	<b>Coastal area</b>	Area			
<b>Topic 1.1.4: Soil characteristics</b>	a.	Soil characterization		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By location</li> <li>▪ By soil type</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ FAO and the International Institute for Applied Systems Analysis (IIASA) Harmonized World Soil Database</li> <li>▪ International Soil Reference and Information Centre (ISRIC) World Data Centre for Soils</li> <li>▪ United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification (UNCCD)</li> <li>▪ FAO Global Assessment of Human-induced Soil Degradation (GLASOD)</li> </ul>	
		<b>1. Area by soil types</b>	Area			
	b.	Soil degradation				
		<b>1. Area affected by soil erosion</b>	Area			
		<b>2. Area affected by desertification</b>	Area			
		3. Area affected by salinization	Area			
		4. Area affected by waterlogging	Area			
		5. Area affected by acidification	Area			
		6. <i>Area affected by compaction</i>	Area			
	c.	Nutrient content of soil, measured in levels of:		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By soil type</li> <li>▪ By nutrient</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>		
		1. Nitrogen (N)	Concentration			
		2. Phosphorous (P)	Concentration			
		3. <i>Calcium (Ca)</i>	Concentration			
		4. <i>Magnesium (Mg)</i>	Concentration			
		5. <i>Potassium (K)</i>	Concentration			
	6. <i>Zinc (Zn)</i>	Concentration				
	7. <i>Other</i>	Concentration				

Table A.1: The Basic Set of Environment Statistics (continued)

## Component 1: Environmental Conditions and Quality

### Sub-component 1.2: Land Cover, Ecosystems and Biodiversity

Topic	Statistics and Related Information ( <b>Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1</b> ; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text - Tier 3</i> )		Category of Measurement	Potential Aggregations and Scales	Methodological Guidance
<b>Topic 1.2.1: Land cover</b>	a.	<b>Area under land cover categories</b>	Area	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By location</li> <li>▪ By type of land cover (e.g., artificial surfaces including urban and associated areas; herbaceous crops; woody crops; multiple or layered crops; grassland; tree-covered areas; mangroves; shrub-covered areas; shrubs and/or herbaceous vegetation, aquatic or regularly flooded; sparsely natural vegetated areas; terrestrial barren land; permanent snow and glaciers; inland water bodies; and coastal water bodies and inter-tidal areas)<sup>(a)</sup></li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ FAO Land Cover Classification System</li> <li>▪ System of Environmental-Economic Accounting (SEEA) Central Framework (2012) land cover categories</li> <li>▪ European Environment Agency (EEA)</li> </ul>
<b>Topic 1.2.2: Ecosystems and biodiversity</b>	a.	General ecosystem characteristics, extent and pattern		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By location</li> <li>▪ By ecosystem (e.g., forest, cultivated, dryland, coastal, marine, urban, polar, inland water, island, mountain)<sup>(b)</sup></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Millennium Ecosystem Assessment</li> <li>▪ Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD)</li> <li>▪ UN Economic Commission for Europe (UNECE) Standard Statistical Classification of Flora, Fauna and Biotopes (1996)</li> <li>▪ Convention on Wetlands of International Importance, especially as Waterfowl Habitat (the Ramsar Convention)</li> </ul>
		<b>1. Area of ecosystems</b>	Area		
		<i>2. Proximity of ecosystem to urban areas and cropland</i>	Distance		
	b.	Ecosystems' chemical and physical characteristics			
		<i>1. Nutrients</i>	Concentration		
		<i>2. Carbon</i>	Concentration		
	<i>3. Pollutants</i>	Concentration			

	c.	Biodiversity		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By ecosystem (e.g., forest, cultivated, dryland, coastal, marine, urban, polar, inland water, island, mountain)<sup>(b)</sup></li> <li>▪ By status category (e.g., extinct, extinct in the wild, threatened, near threatened, least concern)</li> <li>▪ By class (e.g., mammals, fishes, birds, reptiles)</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Millennium Ecosystem Assessment</li> <li>▪ CBD</li> <li>▪ International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources (IUCN) Red List of Threatened Species</li> <li>▪ UNECE Standard Statistical Classification of Flora, Fauna and Biotopes (1996)</li> <li>▪ FAO FISHSTAT (Species population and number of invasive alien species)</li> </ul>
		1. <b>Known flora and fauna species</b>	Number		
		2. Endemic flora and fauna species	Number		
		3. Invasive alien flora and fauna species	Number		
		4. Species population	Number		
		5. <i>Habitat fragmentation</i>	Area, Description, Location, Number		
	d.	Protected areas and species		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By location</li> <li>▪ By management category<sup>(c)</sup></li> <li>▪ By ecosystem (e.g., forest, cultivated, dryland, coastal, marine, urban, polar, inland water, island, mountain)<sup>(b)</sup></li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ IUCN Protected Area Management Categories</li> <li>▪ UNSD: Millennium Development Goal (MDG) Indicator 7.6 Metadata</li> </ul>
	1. <b>Protected terrestrial and marine area</b> (also in 1.2.3.a)	Number, Area			
	2. Protected flora and fauna species	Number	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By species</li> <li>▪ By ecosystem (e.g., forest, cultivated, dryland, coastal, marine, urban, polar, inland water, island, mountain)<sup>(b)</sup></li> <li>▪ By status category</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ IUCN Red List of Threatened Species</li> <li>▪ UNSD: MDG Indicator 7.7 Metadata</li> </ul>	
<p>(a) SEEA land cover categories, based on FAO Land Cover Classification System (<a href="http://unstats.un.org/unsd/envaccounting/seeaRev/SEEA_CF_Final_en.pdf">http://unstats.un.org/unsd/envaccounting/seeaRev/SEEA_CF_Final_en.pdf</a>)</p> <p>(b) Reporting categories used in the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment (<a href="http://www.millenniumassessment.org/documents/document.356.aspx.pdf">http://www.millenniumassessment.org/documents/document.356.aspx.pdf</a>)</p> <p>(c) IUCN reporting categories: Strict nature reserves; Wilderness areas; National parks, Natural monuments or features; Habitat/species management areas; Protected landscapes/seascapes; and Protected areas with sustainable use of natural resources (<a href="http://www.iucn.org/theme/protected-areas/about/categories">http://www.iucn.org/theme/protected-areas/about/categories</a>)</p>					

Table A.1: The Basic Set of Environment Statistics (continued)

<b>Topic 1.2.3: Forests</b>	a.	Forest area		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By forest type</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> <li>▪ By dominant tree species</li> <li>▪ By ownership category</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ FAO Global Forest Resources Assessment (FRA)</li> <li>▪ UN Forum on Forests (UNFF) Monitoring, Assessment and Reporting (MAR)</li> <li>▪ UNSD: MDG Indicator 7.1 Metadata</li> <li>▪ Montreal Process (Working Group on Criteria and Indicators for the Conservation and Sustainable Management of Temperate and Boreal Forests)</li> <li>▪ State of Europe's Forests (Forest Europe/UNECE-FAO Forestry and Timber Section)</li> </ul>
		1. Total	Area	
		2. Natural	Area	
		3. Planted	Area	
		4. Protected forest area (also in 1.2.2.d)	Area	
		5. Forest area affected by fire	Area	
	b.	Forest biomass		
		1. Total	Volume	
	2. Carbon storage in living forest biomass	Mass		

Table A.1: The Basic Set of Environment Statistics (continued)

## Component 1: Environmental Conditions and Quality

Sub-component 1.3: Environmental Quality					
Topic	Statistics and Related Information		Category of Measurement	Potential Aggregations and Scales	Methodological Guidance
	(Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text - Tier 3</i> )				
<b>Topic 1.3.1: Air quality</b>	a.	Local air quality		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By point measurement</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> <li>▪ Daily maximum</li> <li>▪ Monthly maximum and average</li> <li>▪ Yearly maximum and average</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ WHO Air Quality Guidelines-Global Update 2005, Particulate matter, ozone, nitrogen dioxide and sulfur dioxide</li> <li>▪ WHO Air quality guidelines for particulate matter, ozone, nitrogen dioxide and sulfur dioxide, Global Update 2005, Summary of risk assessment</li> <li>▪ UNECE Standard Statistical Classification of Ambient Air Quality (1990)</li> </ul>
		1. <b>Concentration level of particulate matter (PM<sub>10</sub>)</b>	Concentration		
		2. <b>Concentration level of particulate matter (PM<sub>2.5</sub>)</b>	Concentration		
		3. <b>Concentration level of tropospheric ozone (O<sub>3</sub>)</b>	Concentration		
		4. <b>Concentration level of carbon monoxide (CO)</b>	Concentration		
		5. <b>Concentration level of sulphur dioxide (SO<sub>2</sub>)</b>	Concentration		
		6. <b>Concentration levels of nitrogen oxides (NO<sub>x</sub>)</b>	Concentration		
		7. Concentration levels of heavy metals	Concentration		
		8. Concentration levels of non-methane volatile organic compounds (NMVOCs)	Concentration		
		9. <i>Concentration levels of dioxins</i>	Concentration		
		10. <i>Concentration levels of furans</i>	Concentration		
		11. Concentration levels of other pollutants	Concentration		
		12. Number of days when maximum allowable levels were exceeded per year	Number	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By pollutant</li> </ul>	
b.	Global atmospheric concentrations of greenhouse gases		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Global</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ WMO</li> </ul>	
	1. Global atmospheric concentration level of carbon dioxide (CO <sub>2</sub> )	Concentration			
	2. Global atmospheric concentration level of methane (CH <sub>4</sub> )	Concentration			

Table A.1: The Basic Set of Environment Statistics (continued)

<b>Topic 1.3.2: Freshwater quality</b>	a.	Nutrients and chlorophyll		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By water body</li> <li>▪ By watershed/river basin</li> <li>▪ By surface or groundwater</li> <li>▪ By point measurement</li> <li>▪ By type of water resource</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ UNECE Standard Statistical Classification of Freshwater Quality for the Maintenance of Aquatic Life (1992)</li> <li>▪ UN Environment Programme (UNEP) Global Environment Monitoring System-Water (GEMS-Water)</li> <li>▪ WHO</li> </ul>
		1. <b>Concentration level of nitrogen</b>	Concentration		
		2. <b>Concentration level of phosphorus</b>	Concentration		
		3. Concentration level of chlorophyll A	Concentration		
	b.	Organic matter			
		1. <b>Biochemical oxygen demand (BOD)</b>	Concentration		
		2. Chemical oxygen demand (COD)	Concentration		
	c.	Pathogens			
		1. <b>Concentration levels of faecal coliforms</b>	Concentration		
	d.	Metals (e.g., mercury, lead, nickel, arsenic, cadmium)			
		1. Concentration levels in sediment and freshwater	Concentration		
		2. Concentration levels in freshwater organisms	Concentration		
	e.	Organic contaminants (e.g., PCBs, DDT, pesticides, furans, dioxins, phenols, radioactive waste)			
		1. Concentration levels in sediment and freshwater	Concentration		
		2. Concentration levels in freshwater organisms	Concentration		
	f.	Physical and chemical characteristics			
		1. pH/Acidity/Alkalinity	Level		
		2. Temperature	Degrees		
		3. <i>Total suspended solids (TSS)</i>	Concentration		
		4. Salinity	Concentration		
	5. Dissolved oxygen (DO)	Concentration			
g.	Plastic waste and other freshwater debris				
	1. Amount of plastic waste and other debris	Area, Mass			
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ UNECE Standard Statistical Classification of Freshwater Quality for the Maintenance of Aquatic Life (1992)</li> <li>▪ UNEP GEMS-Water</li> </ul>		
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ UNECE Standard Statistical Classification of Freshwater Quality for the Maintenance of Aquatic Life (1992)</li> <li>▪ UNEP GEMS-Water</li> </ul>		

Table A.1: The Basic Set of Environment Statistics (continued)

<b>Topic 1.3.3: Marine water quality</b>	a.	Nutrients and chlorophyll		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By coastal zone, delta, estuary or other local marine environment</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Supranational</li> <li>▪ By point measurement</li> <li>▪ By water resource</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ UNECE Standard Statistical Classification of Marine Water Quality (1992)</li> <li>▪ NOAA/NASA</li> <li>▪ UNEP Regional Seas Programme</li> </ul>
		1. <b>Concentration level of nitrogen</b>	Concentration		
		2. <b>Concentration level of phosphorous</b>	Concentration		
		3. Concentration level of chlorophyll A	Concentration		
	b.	Organic matter			
		1. <b>Biochemical oxygen demand (BOD)</b>	Concentration		
		2. Chemical oxygen demand (COD)	Concentration		
	c.	Pathogens			
		1. Concentration levels of faecal coliforms in recreational marine waters	Concentration		
	d.	Metals (e.g., mercury, lead, nickel, arsenic, cadmium)			
		1. Concentration levels in sediment and marine water	Concentration		
		2. Concentration levels in marine organisms	Concentration		
	e.	Organic contaminants (e.g., PCBs, DDT, pesticides, furans, dioxins, phenols, radioactive waste)			
		1. <i>Concentration levels in sediment and marine water</i>	Concentration		
		2. <i>Concentration levels in marine organisms</i>	Concentration		
	f.	Physical and chemical characteristics			
		1. <i>pH/Acidity/Alkalinity</i>	Level		
		2. Temperature	Degrees		
		3. <i>Total suspended solids (TSS)</i>	Concentration		
		4. <i>Salinity</i>	Concentration		
		5. Dissolved oxygen (DO)	Concentration		
		6. <i>Density</i>	Density		
	g.	Coral bleaching			
	1. <b>Area affected by coral bleaching</b>	Area			
h.	Plastic waste and other marine debris		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By coastal zone, delta, estuary or other local marine environment</li> <li>▪ By location</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Supranational</li> <li>▪ By point measurement</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ UNECE Standard Statistical Classification of Marine Water Quality (1992)</li> <li>▪ NOAA/NASA</li> <li>▪ UNEP Regional Seas Programme</li> </ul>	
	1. <i>Amount of plastic waste and other debris in marine waters</i>	Area, Mass			
i.	Red tide				
	1. <i>Occurrence</i>	Number			
	2. <i>Impacted area</i>	Area			
	3. <i>Duration</i>	Duration			

	j.	Oil pollution			Seas Programme
		1. <i>Area of oil slicks</i>	Area		
		2. <i>Amount of tar balls</i>	Area, Diameter, Number		
<b>Topic 1.3.4: Soil pollution</b>	a.	Sites affected by pollution		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By location</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> <li>▪ By type of pollutant</li> <li>▪ By source</li> </ul>	
		1. Contaminated sites	Area, Number		
		2. Potentially contaminated sites	Area, Number		
		3. Remediated sites	Area, Number		
		4. Other sites	Area, Number		
<b>Topic 1.3.5: Noise</b>	a.	Noise levels from specific sources	Level	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By source</li> <li>▪ By location</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ WHO</li> </ul>
	b.	Noise levels in specific locations	Level		

Table A.1: The Basic Set of Environment Statistics (continued)

<b>Component 2: Environmental Resources and their Use</b>					
Sub-component 2.1: Mineral Resources					
<b>Topic</b>	<b>Statistics and Related Information</b>		<b>Category of Measurement</b>	<b>Potential Aggregations and Scales</b>	<b>Methodological Guidance</b>
	<b>(Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1; Regular Text - Tier 2; Italicized Text - Tier 3)</b>				
<b>Topic 2.1.1: Stocks and changes of mineral resources</b>	a.	Mineral resources		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By mineral (e.g., metal ores including precious metals and rare earths, coal, oil, gas, stone, sand and clay, chemical and fertilizer minerals, salt, gemstones, abrasive minerals, graphite, asphalt, natural solid bitumen, quartz, mica)</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ United Nations Framework Classification for Energy and Mineral Resources (UNFC 2009)</li> <li>▪ SEEA Central Framework (2012) asset and physical flow accounts</li> <li>▪ International Standard Industrial Classification of All Economic Activities (ISIC) Rev. 4, Section B, Divisions 05-09</li> </ul>
		1. <b>Stocks of commercially recoverable resources</b>	Mass, Volume		
		2. New discoveries	Mass, Volume		
		3. <i>Upward reappraisals</i>	Mass, Volume		
		4. <i>Upward reclassifications</i>	Mass, Volume		
		5. <b>Extraction</b>	Mass, Volume		
		6. <i>Catastrophic losses</i>	Mass, Volume		
		7. <i>Downward reappraisals</i>	Mass, Volume		
		8. <i>Downward reclassifications</i>	Mass, Volume		
		9. Stocks of potentially commercially recoverable resources	Mass, Volume		
	10. <i>Stocks of non-commercial and other known resources</i>	Mass, Volume			
<b>Topic 2.1.2: Production and trade of minerals</b>	a.	Production of minerals	Mass, Volume		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Harmonized Commodity Description and Coding Systems (HS) 2012, Section V, Chapters 25 and 26, and Section VI Chapter 28</li> </ul>
	b.	Imports of minerals	Currency, Mass, Volume		
	c.	Exports of minerals	Currency, Mass, Volume		

Table A.1: The Basic Set of Environment Statistics (continued)

## Component 2: Environmental Resources and their Use

### Sub-component 2.2: Energy Resources

Topic	Statistics and Related Information		Category of Measurement	Potential Aggregations and Scales	Methodological Guidance
	(Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text - Tier 3</i> )				
<b>Topic 2.2.1: Stocks and changes of energy resources</b>	a.	Energy resources		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By resource (e.g., natural gas, crude oil and natural gas liquids, oil shale, and extra heavy oil (includes oil extracted from oil sands), coal and lignite, peat, non-metallic minerals except for coal or peat, uranium and thorium ores)</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ UNSD: International Recommendations for Energy Statistics (IRES)</li> <li>▪ International Energy Agency (IEA) Energy Statistics Manual</li> <li>▪ SEEA Central Framework (2012) asset and physical flow accounts</li> <li>▪ UNFC 2009</li> <li>▪ ISIC Rev. 4, Section B, Divisions 05-09</li> <li>▪ HS 2012, Section V, Chapter 27</li> </ul>
		1. <b>Stocks of commercially recoverable resources</b>	Mass, Volume		
		2. New discoveries	Mass, Volume		
		3. <i>Upward reappraisals</i>	Mass, Volume		
		4. <i>Upward reclassifications</i>	Mass, Volume		
		5. <b>Extraction</b>	Mass, Volume		
		6. <i>Catastrophic losses</i>	Mass, Volume		
		7. <i>Downward reappraisals</i>	Mass, Volume		
		8. <i>Downward reclassifications</i>	Mass, Volume		
		9. Stocks of potentially commercially recoverable resources	Mass, Volume		
	10. <i>Stocks of non-commercial and other known resources</i>	Mass, Volume			
<b>Topic 2.2.2: Production, trade and consumption of energy</b>	a.	Production of energy		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By non-renewable resource (e.g., petroleum, natural gas, coal, nuclear fuels, non-sustainable firewood, waste, other non-renewables)</li> <li>▪ By renewable resource (e.g., solar, hydroelectric, geothermal, tidal action, wave action, marine, wind, biomass)</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ UNSD: IRES</li> <li>▪ IEA Energy Statistics Manual</li> <li>▪ Joint Wood Energy Enquiry (UNECE-FAO Forestry and Timber Section)</li> </ul>
		1. <b>Total production</b>	Energy unit, Mass, Volume		
		2. <b>Production from non-renewable sources</b>	Energy unit, Mass, Volume		
		3. <b>Production from renewable sources</b>	Energy unit, Mass, Volume		
		4. <b>Primary energy production</b>	Energy unit, Mass, Volume		
	5. Imports of energy	Energy unit, Mass, Volume	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By primary energy resource (e.g., petroleum, natural gas, coal, hydroenergy, geothermal, nuclear fuels, cane products, other primary)</li> <li>▪ By secondary energy resource (e.g., electricity, liquefied petroleum gas, gasoline/alcohol,</li> </ul>		

	6. Exports of energy	Energy unit, Mass, Volume	kerosene, diesel oil, fuel oil, coke, charcoal, gases, other secondary)
	<b>7. Secondary energy production</b>	Energy unit, Mass, Volume	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>
b.	<b>Total energy supply</b>	Energy unit, Mass, Volume	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By energy product</li> </ul>
c.	<b>Final consumption of energy</b>	Energy unit, Mass, Volume	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By households</li> <li>▪ By ISIC economic activity</li> <li>▪ By tourists</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>

Table A.1: The Basic Set of Environment Statistics (continued)

<b>Component 2: Environmental Resources and their Use</b>					
Sub-component 2.3: Land					
<b>Topic</b>	<b>Statistics and Related Information</b>		<b>Category of Measurement</b>	<b>Potential Aggregations and Scales</b>	<b>Methodological Guidance</b>
	(Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text - Tier 3</i> )				
<b>Topic 2.3.1: Land use</b>	a.	<b>Area under land use categories</b>	Area	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By type of land use (e.g., agriculture; forestry; land used for aquaculture; use of built-up and related areas; land used for maintenance and restoration of environmental functions; other uses of land not elsewhere classified; land not in use; inland waters used for aquaculture or holding facilities; inland waters used for maintenance and restoration of environmental functions; other uses of inland waters not elsewhere classified; inland water not in use; coastal waters (including area of coral reefs and mangroves); Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ))</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ FAO</li> <li>▪ UNECE Standard Classification of Land Use (1989)</li> <li>▪ SEEA Central Framework (2012) Annex 1</li> </ul>
	b.	Other aspects of land use		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	
		1. <i>Area of land under organic farming</i>	Area		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ FAO Inter-departmental Working Group on Organic Agriculture</li> </ul>
		2. Area of land under irrigation	Area		
		3. Area of land under sustainable forest management	Area		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Forest Stewardship Council</li> </ul>
		4. <i>Area of land under agroforestry</i>	Area		
	c.	Land ownership	Area	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By ownership category</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ FAO</li> </ul>
<b>Topic 2.3.2: Use of forest land</b>	a.	Use of forest land		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By forest type</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> <li>▪ By dominant tree species</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ FAO FRA</li> <li>▪ UNFF MAR</li> <li>▪ UNSD: MDG Indicator 7.1 Metadata</li> </ul>

		1. <b>Area deforested</b>	Area		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Montreal Process (Working Group on Criteria and Indicators for the Conservation and Sustainable Management of Temperate and Boreal Forests)</li> <li>▪ State of Europe's Forests (Forest Europe/UNECE-FAO Forestry and Timber Section)</li> </ul>
		2. Area reforested	Area		
		3. Area afforested	Area		
		4. <i>Natural growth</i>	Area		
	b.	Forest area by primary designated function	Area	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Production</li> <li>▪ Protection of soil and water</li> <li>▪ Conservation of biodiversity</li> <li>▪ Social services</li> <li>▪ Multiple use</li> <li>▪ Other</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ FAO FRA</li> </ul>

Table A.1: The Basic Set of Environment Statistics (continued)

<b>Component 2: Environmental Resources and their Use</b>				
Sub-component 2.4: Soil Resources				
<b>Topic</b>	<b>Statistics and Related Information</b>	<b>Category of Measurement</b>	<b>Potential Aggregations and Scales</b>	<b>Methodological Guidance</b>
	( <b>Bold Text</b> - Core Set/Tier 1; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text</i> - Tier 3)			
<b>Topic 2.4.1: Soil resources</b>	Further research is needed to develop the necessary statistics in this topic.			

Table A.1: The Basic Set of Environment Statistics (continued)

## Component 2: Environmental Resources and their Use

### Sub-component 2.5: Biological Resources

Topic	Statistics and Related Information ( <b>Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1</b> ; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text - Tier 3</i> )		Category of Measurement	Potential Aggregations and Scales	Methodological Guidance
<b>Topic 2.5.1: Timber resources</b>	a.	Timber resources		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By type (e.g., natural or planted)</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ SEEA Central Framework (2012)</li> <li>▪ FAO FRA</li> <li>▪ State of Europe's Forests (Forest Europe/UNECE-FAO Forestry and Timber Section)</li> <li>▪ UNECE/FAO Joint Working Party on Forest Statistics, Economics and Management</li> <li>▪ ISIC Rev. 4, Section A, Division 02</li> <li>▪ FAOSTAT database</li> </ul>
		<b>1. Stocks of timber resources</b>	Volume		
		2. Natural growth	Volume		
		3. Fellings	Volume		
		4. Removals	Volume		
		5. <i>Felling residues</i>	Volume		
		6. <i>Natural losses</i>	Volume		
		7. <i>Catastrophic losses</i>	Volume		
		8. <i>Reclassifications</i>	Volume		
	b.	Amount used of:		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	
		1. Fertilizers (also in 3.4.1.a)	Area, Mass, Volume		
		2. Pesticides (also in 3.4.1.b)	Area, Mass, Volume		
	c.	Forest production	Volume	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By type of product (e.g., timber, industrial roundwood, fuelwood, pulp, chips)</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Central Product Classification (CPC)</li> <li>▪ Joint Forest Sector Questionnaire (UNECE/FAO/Eurostat at International Tropical Timber Organization [ITTO])</li> <li>▪ FAO/ITTO/UNECE/Eurostat Inter-secretariat Working Group on Forest Sector Statistics</li> <li>▪ UNECE Timber Committee</li> </ul>

				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ UNECE/FAO Joint Working Party on Forest Statistics, Economics and Management</li> <li>▪ ISIC Rev. 4, Section A, Division 02</li> <li>▪ FAOSTAT database</li> </ul>
	d. Fuelwood production	Volume	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ FAO/ITTO/UNECE/Eurostat Inter-secretariat Working Group on Forest Sector Statistics</li> <li>▪ State of Europe's Forests (Forest Europe/UNECE-FAO Forestry and Timber Section)</li> <li>▪ HS 2012, Sections IX and X</li> <li>▪ FAOSTAT database</li> </ul>
	e. Imports of forest products	Currency, Mass, Volume	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By type of product</li> </ul>	
	f. Exports of forest products	Currency, Mass, Volume		
<b>Topic 2.5.2: Aquatic resources</b>	a. <b>Fish capture production</b>	Mass	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By relevant freshwater and marine species</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ FAO International Standard Statistical Classification of Aquatic Animals and Plants (ISSCAAP)</li> <li>▪ ISIC Rev. 4, Section A, Division 03</li> <li>▪ The United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS)</li> <li>▪ UNSD: MDG Indicator 7.4 Metadata</li> <li>▪ HS 2012, Section I, Chapter 03</li> <li>▪ SEEA Central Framework (2012)</li> </ul>
	b. <b>Aquaculture production</b>	Mass		
	c. Imports of fish and fishery products	Currency, Mass, Volume	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By relevant freshwater and marine species</li> <li>▪ By type of product</li> </ul>	
	d. Exports of fish and fishery products	Currency, Mass, Volume	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By species</li> </ul>	
	e. Amount used of:		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By type of water (i.e., marine or freshwater)</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	
	1. <i>Pellets</i> (also in 3.4.1.c)	Mass, Volume		
	2. <i>Hormones</i> (also in 3.4.1.d)	Mass, Volume		
	3. <i>Colourants</i> (also in 3.4.1.e)	Mass, Volume		
	4. <i>Antibiotics</i> (also in 3.4.1.f)	Mass, Volume		
	5. <i>Fungicides</i>	Mass, Volume		
	f. Aquatic resources		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By relevant freshwater and marine species</li> <li>▪ By type (e.g., natural or cultivated)</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	
	1. Stocks of aquatic resources	Mass		
	2. <i>Additions to aquatic resources</i>	Mass		
	3. <i>Reductions in aquatic resources</i>	Mass		

Table A.1: The Basic Set of Environment Statistics (continued)

<b>Topic 2.5.3: Crops</b>	a.	Main annual and perennial crops		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By crop</li> <li>▪ By size</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ FAO Indicative Crop Classification (for 2010 round of agricultural censuses)</li> <li>▪ FAO/WHO Specifications for Pesticides (2010)</li> <li>▪ FAO Specifications for Commonly Used Fertilizers (2009)</li> <li>▪ ISIC Rev. 4, Section A, Division 1</li> <li>▪ FAOSTAT database</li> <li>▪ HS 2012, Section II</li> </ul>
		1. <b>Area planted</b>	Area		
		2. <b>Area harvested</b>	Area		
		3. <b>Amount produced</b>	Mass		
		4. <i>Amount of organic production</i>	Mass		
		5. <i>Amount of genetically modified crops produced</i>	Mass		
	b.	Amount used of:		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By type of fertilizer</li> <li>▪ By type of pesticide</li> <li>▪ By crop</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	
		1. <b>Natural fertilizers</b> (e.g., manure, compost, lime) (also in 3.4.1.a)	Area, Mass, Volume		
		2. <b>Chemical fertilizers</b> (also in 3.4.1.a)	Area, Mass, Volume		
		3. <b>Pesticides</b> (also in 3.4.1.b)	Area, Mass, Volume		
		4. Genetically modified seeds	Mass	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By crop</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	
	c.	Monoculture/resource-intensive farming systems		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By crop</li> <li>▪ By size</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	
		1. Area being used for production	Area		
		2. Amount produced	Mass		
	3. <i>Amount of genetically modified crops produced</i>	Mass			
d.	Imports of crops	Currency, Mass			
e.	Exports of crops	Currency, Mass			
<b>Topic 2.5.4: Livestock</b>	a.	Livestock		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By type of animal</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ FAOSTAT database</li> <li>▪ ISIC Rev. 4, Section A, Division 01</li> <li>▪ HS 2012, Section I, Chapter 01</li> </ul>
		1. <b>Number of live animals</b>	Number		
		2. Number of animals slaughtered	Number		
	b.	Amount used of:			
		1. <i>Antibiotics</i> (also in 3.4.1.f)	Mass		
		2. <i>Hormones</i> (also in 3.4.1.d)	Mass		
	c.	Imports of livestock	Currency, Number		
	d.	Exports of livestock	Currency, Number		
<b>Topic 2.5.5: Other non-cultivated biological resources</b>	a.	Permits for regulated hunting and trapping of wild animals		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By type of animal</li> <li>▪ By species</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ ISIC Rev. 4, Section A, Class 0170</li> </ul>
		1. Number of permits issued per year	Number		
		2. Number of animal kills allowed by permits	Number		
	b.	Imports of endangered species	Currency, Number		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (CITES)</li> </ul>
	c.	Exports of endangered species	Currency, Number		

	d.	<i>Reported wild animals killed or trapped for food or sale</i>	Number		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ ISIC Rev. 4, Section A, Class 0170</li> </ul>
	e.	<i>Trade in wildlife and captive-bred species</i>	Description, Mass, Number	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By status category</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ CITES</li> </ul>
	f.	<i>Non-wood forest products and other plants</i>	Mass, Volume	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By type of product</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ ISIC Rev. 4, Section A, Class 0230</li> </ul>

Table A.1: The Basic Set of Environment Statistics (continued)

## Component 2: Environmental Resources and their Use

### Sub-component 2.6: Water Resources

Topic	Statistics and Related Information ( <b>Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1</b> ; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text - Tier 3</i> )		Category of Measurement	Potential Aggregations and Scales	Methodological Guidance
<b>Topic 2.6.1: Water resources</b>	a.	Inflow of water to inland water resources		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> <li>▪ By territory of origin and destination</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ UNSD: IRWS</li> <li>▪ UNECE Standard Statistical Classification of Water Use (1989)</li> <li>▪ UNSD: MDG Indicator 7.5 Metadata</li> <li>▪ FAO AQUASTAT</li> <li>▪ SEEA Central Framework (2012) asset accounts</li> <li>▪ SEEA Water</li> <li>▪ UNSD: Environment Statistics Section-Water Questionnaire</li> </ul>
		1. <b>Precipitation</b> (also in 1.1.1.b)	Volume		
		2. <b>Inflow from neighbouring territories</b>	Volume		
		3. <i>Inflow subject to treaties</i>	Volume		
	b.	Outflow of water from inland water resources			
		1. <b>Evapotranspiration</b>	Volume		
		2. Outflow to neighbouring territories	Volume		
		3. Outflow subject to treaties	Volume		
		4. Outflow to the sea	Volume		
	c.	Inland water stocks		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	
		1. Surface water stocks in artificial reservoirs	Volume		
		2. Surface water stocks in lakes	Volume		
		3. <i>Surface water stocks in rivers and streams</i>	Volume		
	4. <i>Surface water stocks in wetlands</i>	Volume			
	5. <i>Surface water stocks in snow, ice and glaciers</i>	Volume			
	6. Groundwater stocks	Volume			
<b>Topic 2.6.2: Abstraction, use and returns of water</b>	a.	<b>Total water abstraction</b>	Volume	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By type of source</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	
	b.	<b>Water abstraction from surface water</b>	Volume		
	c.	Water abstraction from groundwater			
		1. <b>From renewable groundwater resources</b>	Volume	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By ISIC economic activity</li> </ul>	
		2. <b>From non-renewable groundwater resources</b>	Volume		
	d.	Water abstracted for own use	Volume	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	
	e.	Water abstracted for distribution	Volume		
	f.	Desalinated water	Volume	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	
g.	Reused water	Volume			

	h.	Water use	Volume	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By ISIC economic activity</li> <li>▪ By tourists</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	Questionnaire
	i.	<i>Rainwater collection</i>	Volume	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	
	j.	<i>Water abstraction from the sea</i>	Volume	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	
	k.	Losses during transport	Volume	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By ISIC economic activity</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	
	l.	<i>Exports of water</i>	Volume	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	
	m.	<i>Imports of water</i>	Volume	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	
	n.	<i>Returns of water</i>	Volume	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By ISIC economic activity</li> <li>▪ By destination (e.g., inland water, land, sea, ocean)</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	

Table A.1: The Basic Set of Environment Statistics (continued)

## Component 3: Residuals

### Sub-component 3.1: Emissions to Air

Topic	Statistics and Related Information ( <b>Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1</b> ; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text - Tier 3</i> )		Category of Measurement	Potential Aggregations and Scales	Methodological Guidance
<b>Topic 3.1.1: Emissions of greenhouse gases</b>	a.	Total emissions of direct greenhouse gases (GHGs), by gas:		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By ISIC economic activity</li> <li>▪ By tourists</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> <li>▪ By IPCC source categories</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ IPCC Emission Factor Database</li> <li>▪ UN Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) Reporting Guidelines</li> <li>▪ UNECE Standard Statistical Classification of Ambient Air Quality (1990)</li> <li>▪ UNSD: MDG Indicator 7.2 Metadata</li> <li>▪ WHO</li> </ul>
		1. <b>Carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>)</b>	Mass		
		2. <b>Methane (CH<sub>4</sub>)</b>	Mass		
		3. <b>Nitrous oxide (N<sub>2</sub>O)</b>	Mass		
		4. Perfluorocarbons (PFCs)	Mass		
		5. Hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs)	Mass		
		6. Sulphur hexafluoride (SF <sub>6</sub> )	Mass		
	b.	Total emissions of indirect greenhouse gases (GHGs), by gas:			
		1. <b>Sulphur dioxide (SO<sub>2</sub>)</b>	Mass		
		2. <b>Nitrogen oxides (NO<sub>x</sub>)</b>	Mass		
	3. Non-methane volatile organic compounds (NM-VOCs)	Mass			
	4. Other	Mass			
<b>Topic 3.1.2: Consumption of ozone depleting substances</b>	a.	Consumption of ozone depleting substances (ODS), by substance:		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ UNEP Ozone Secretariat</li> <li>▪ IPCC Emission Factor Database</li> <li>▪ UNECE Standard Statistical Classification of Ambient Air Quality (1990)</li> <li>▪ UNSD: MDG Indicator 7.3 Metadata</li> <li>▪ WHO</li> </ul>	
		1. Chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs)	Mass		
		2. Hydrochlorofluorocarbons (HCFCs)	Mass		
		3. Halons	Mass		
		4. Methyl chloroform	Mass		
		5. Carbon tetrachloride	Mass		
		6. Methyl bromide	Mass		
		7. Other	Mass		

**Topic 3.1.3:  
Emissions of  
other  
substances**

a.	Emissions of other substances:	
	1. Particulate matter (PM)	Mass
	2. Heavy metals	Mass
	3. <i>Other</i>	Mass

- UNECE Standard Statistical Classification of Ambient Air Quality (1990)
- European Monitoring and Evaluation Programme (EMEP) under the Convention on Long-range Transboundary Air Pollution

Table A.1: The Basic Set of Environment Statistics (continued)

<b>Component 3: Residuals</b>					
<b>Sub-component 3.2: Generation and Management of Wastewater</b>					
<b>Topic</b>	<b>Statistics and Related Information</b>		<b>Category of Measurement</b>	<b>Potential Aggregations and Scales</b>	<b>Methodological Guidance</b>
	<b>(Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1; Regular Text - Tier 2; Italicized Text - Tier 3)</b>				
<b>Topic 3.2.1: Generation and pollutant content of wastewater</b>	a.	<b>Volume of wastewater generated</b>	Volume	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By ISIC economic activity</li> <li>▪ By tourists</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ UNSD: IRWS</li> <li>▪ ISIC Rev. 4, Section E, Divisions 35-37</li> <li>▪ SEEA Water</li> <li>▪ UNSD: Environment Statistics Section-Water Questionnaire</li> </ul>
	b.	Pollutant content of wastewater	Mass	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By pollutant or pollution parameter (e.g., biochemical oxygen demand (BOD), chemical oxygen demand (COD), nitrogen, phosphorous, total suspended solids (TSS))</li> <li>▪ By ISIC economic activity</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	
<b>Topic 3.2.2: Collection and treatment of wastewater</b>	a.	<b>Volume of wastewater collected</b>	Volume	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ UNSD: IRWS</li> <li>▪ ISIC Rev. 4, Section E, Division 35 and 36</li> <li>▪ UNSD: Environment Statistics Section-Water Questionnaire</li> </ul>
	b.	<b>Volume of wastewater treated</b>	Volume	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By treatment type (e.g., primary, secondary, tertiary)</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	
	c.	Total urban wastewater treatment capacity			
		1. Number of plants	Number		
		2. Capacity of plants	Volume		
	d.	Total industrial wastewater treatment capacity			
		1. Number of plants	Number		
	2. Capacity of plants	Volume			
<b>Topic 3.2.3: Discharge of wastewater to the environment</b>	a.	Wastewater discharge		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By treatment type (e.g., primary, secondary, tertiary)</li> <li>▪ By recipient (e.g., surface water, groundwater, wetland, sea, land)</li> <li>▪ By ISIC economic activity</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> <li>▪ By source (point/non-point source)</li> </ul>	
		<b>1. Total volume of wastewater discharged to the environment after treatment</b>	Volume		
		<b>2. Total volume of wastewater discharged to the environment without treatment</b>	Volume		

	b.	Pollutant content of discharged wastewater	Mass	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By pollutant or pollution parameter (e.g., BOD, COD, nitrogen, phosphorous)</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> <li>▪ Net emission by ISIC economic activity</li> <li>▪ By source (point/non-point source)</li> </ul>	
--	----	--	------	---	--

Table A.1: The Basic Set of Environment Statistics (continued)

## Component 3: Residuals

### Sub-component 3.3: Generation and Management of Waste

Topic	Statistics and Related Information		Category of Measurement	Potential Aggregations and Scales	Methodological Guidance
	(Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text</i> - Tier 3)				
<b>Topic 3.3.1: Generation of waste</b>	a.	<b>Amount of waste generated by source</b>	Mass	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By ISIC economic activity</li> <li>▪ By households</li> <li>▪ By tourists</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ European Commission: European List of Waste, pursuant to European Waste Framework Directive</li> <li>▪ Eurostat: Environmental Data Centre on Waste</li> <li>▪ Eurostat: European Waste Classification for Statistics (EWC-Stat), version 4 (Waste categories)</li> <li>▪ Basel Convention: Waste categories and hazardous characteristics</li> <li>▪ Eurostat: Manual on Waste Statistics</li> <li>▪ Eurostat: Guidance on classification of waste according to EWC-Stat categories</li> <li>▪ SEEA Central Framework (2012)</li> <li>▪ UNSD: Environment Statistics Section-Waste Questionnaire</li> </ul>
	b.	Amount of waste generated by waste category	Mass	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By waste category (e.g., chemical waste, municipal waste, food waste, combustion waste)</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	
	c.	<b>Amount of hazardous waste generated</b>	Mass	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By ISIC economic activity</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	

Table A.1: The Basic Set of Environment Statistics (continued)

<b>Topic 3.3.2: Management of waste</b>	a.	Municipal waste		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By type of treatment and disposal (e.g., reuse, recycling, composting, incineration, landfilling, other)</li> <li>▪ By type of waste, when possible</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Eurostat: Environmental Data Centre on Waste</li> <li>▪ Eurostat metadata: Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD)/Eurostat definition of municipal waste</li> <li>▪ UNSD: Environment Statistics Section-Waste Questionnaire</li> <li>▪ Basel Convention: Waste categories and hazardous characteristics</li> <li>▪ Eurostat: EWC-Stat, version 4 (Waste categories)</li> <li>▪ European Commission: European Waste Framework Directive (Waste treatment operations)</li> <li>▪ Eurostat: Manual on Waste Statistics</li> <li>▪ Eurostat: Guidance on classification of waste according to EWC-Stat categories</li> <li>▪ Rotterdam Convention</li> </ul>	
		<b>1. Total municipal waste collected</b>	Mass			
		<b>2. Amount of municipal waste treated by type of treatment and disposal</b>	Mass			
		<b>3. Number of municipal waste treatment and disposal facilities</b>	Number			
		4. Capacity of municipal waste treatment and disposal facilities	Volume			
	b.	Hazardous waste				
		<b>1. Total hazardous waste collected</b>	Mass			
		<b>2. Amount of hazardous waste treated by type of treatment and disposal</b>	Mass			
		<b>3. Number of hazardous waste treatment and disposal facilities</b>	Number			
		4. Capacity of hazardous waste treatment and disposal facilities	Volume			
	c.	Other/industrial waste				
		1. Total other/industrial waste collected	Mass			
		2. Amount of other/industrial waste treated by type of treatment and disposal	Mass			
		3. Number of other/industrial treatment and disposal facilities	Number			
		4. Capacity of other/industrial waste treatment and disposal facilities	Volume			
	d.	<b>Amount of recycled waste</b>	Mass			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By specific waste streams (e.g., e-waste, packaging waste, end of life vehicles)</li> <li>▪ By waste category</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>
	e.	Imports of waste	Mass			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By waste category (e.g., chemical waste, municipal waste, combustion waste)</li> </ul>
f.	Exports of waste	Mass				
g.	Imports of hazardous waste	Mass				
h.	Exports of hazardous waste	Mass				

Table A.1: The Basic Set of Environment Statistics (continued)

### Component 3: Residuals

#### Sub-component 3.4: Release of Chemical Substances

Topic	Statistics and Related Information ( <b>Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1</b> ; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text - Tier 3</i> )		Category of Measurement	Potential Aggregations and Scales	Methodological Guidance
<b>Topic 3.4.1: Release of chemical substances</b>	a.	Total amount of fertilizers used		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> <li>▪ By ISIC economic activity (forestry, agriculture)</li> <li>▪ By type of fertilizer</li> <li>▪ By type of pesticide</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ FAOSTAT database</li> <li>▪ Stockholm Convention</li> </ul>
		1. Natural fertilizers (also in 2.5.1.b and 2.5.3.b)	Area, Mass, Volume		
		2. Chemical fertilizers (also in 2.5.1.b and 2.5.3.b)	Area, Mass, Volume		
	b.	Total amount of pesticides used (also in 2.5.1.b and 2.5.3.b)	Area, Mass, Volume		
	c.	<i>Total amount of pellets used</i> (also in 2.5.2.e)	Mass, Volume	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> <li>▪ By ISIC economic activity (aquaculture)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Stockholm Convention</li> </ul>
	d.	<i>Total amount of hormones used</i> (also in 2.5.2.e and 2.5.4.b)	Mass, Volume	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> <li>▪ By ISIC economic activity (aquaculture, livestock production)</li> </ul>	
	e.	<i>Total amount of colourants used</i> (also in 2.5.2.e)	Mass, Volume	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> <li>▪ By ISIC economic activity (aquaculture)</li> </ul>	
f.	<i>Total amount of antibiotics used</i> (also in 2.5.2.e and 2.5.4.b)	Mass, Volume	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> <li>▪ By ISIC economic activity (aquaculture, livestock production)</li> </ul>		

Table A.1: The Basic Set of Environment Statistics (continued)

## Component 4: Extreme Events and Disasters

### Sub-component 4.1: Natural Extreme Events and Disasters

Topic	Statistics and Related Information		Category of Measurement	Potential Aggregations and Scales	Methodological Guidance
	(Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text - Tier 3</i> )				
<b>Topic 4.1.1:</b> Occurrence of natural extreme events and disasters	a.	Occurrence of natural extreme events and disasters		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By event</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Centre for Research on the Epidemiology of Disasters Emergency Events Database (CRED EM-DAT)</li> <li>▪ UN Economic Commission for Latin America and the Caribbean (UNECLAC) Handbook for Estimating the Socio-economic and Environmental Effects of Disasters</li> <li>▪ The United Nations Office for Disaster Risk Reduction (UNISDR)</li> </ul>
		1. <b>Type of natural extreme event and disaster</b> (geophysical, meteorological, hydrological, climatological, biological)	Description		
		2. <b>Location</b>	Location		
		3. Magnitude (where applicable)	Intensity		
		4. Date of occurrence	Date		
		5. Duration	Time period		
<b>Topic 4.1.2:</b> Impact of natural extreme events and disasters	a.	People affected by natural extreme events and disasters		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By event</li> <li>▪ By ISIC economic activity</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> <li>▪ By direct and indirect damage</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Centre for Research on the Epidemiology of Disasters Emergency Events Database (CRED EM-DAT)</li> <li>▪ UN Economic Commission for Latin America and the Caribbean (UNECLAC) Handbook for Estimating the Socio-economic and Environmental Effects of Disasters</li> <li>▪ The United Nations Office for Disaster Risk Reduction (UNISDR)</li> </ul>
		1. <b>Number of people killed</b>	Number		
		2. Number of people injured	Number		
		3. Number of people homeless	Number		
		4. Number of people affected	Number		
	b.	<b>Economic losses due to natural extreme events and disasters</b> (e.g., damage to buildings, transportation networks, loss of revenue for businesses, utility disruption)	Currency		
	c.	Physical losses/damages due to natural extreme events and disasters (e.g., area and amount of crops, livestock, aquaculture, biomass)	Area, Description, Number		
	d.	Effects of natural extreme events and disasters on integrity of ecosystems		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By event</li> <li>▪ By ecosystem</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	
		1. <i>Area affected by natural disasters</i>	Area		
		2. <i>Loss of vegetation cover</i>	Area		
		3. <i>Area of watershed affected</i>	Area		
		4. <i>Other</i>	Description		
	e.	<i>External assistance received</i>	Currency	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By event</li> <li>▪ National</li> </ul>	

Table A.1: The Basic Set of Environment Statistics (continued)

<b>Component 4: Extreme Events and Disasters</b>					
<b>Sub-component 4.2: Technological Disasters</b>					
<b>Topic</b>	<b>Statistics and Related Information</b>		<b>Category of Measurement</b>	<b>Potential Aggregations and Scales</b>	<b>Methodological Guidance</b>
	<b>(Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1; Regular Text - Tier 2; Italicized Text - Tier 3)</b>				
<b>Topic 4.2.1: Occurrence of technological disasters</b>	a.	Occurrence of technological disasters		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By event</li> <li>▪ By ISIC economic activity</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ CRED EM-DAT</li> <li>▪ UNECLAC: Handbook for Estimating the Socio-economic and Environmental Effects of Disasters</li> </ul>
		1. Type of technological disaster (industrial, transportation, miscellaneous)	Description		
		2. <i>Location</i>	Location		
		3. <i>Date of occurrence</i>	Date		
		4. <i>Duration</i>	Time period		
<b>Topic 4.2.2: Impact of technological disasters</b>	a.	People affected by technological disasters		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By event</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	
		1. Number of people killed	Number		
		2. <i>Number of people injured</i>	Number		
		3. <i>Number of people homeless</i>	Number		
		4. <i>Number of people affected</i>	Number		
	b.	Economic losses due to technological disasters (e.g., damage to buildings, transportation networks, loss of revenue for businesses, utility disruption)	Currency	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By event</li> <li>▪ By ISIC economic activity</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> <li>▪ By direct and indirect damage</li> </ul>	
	c.	Physical losses/damages due to technological disasters (e.g., area and amount of crops, livestock, aquaculture, biomass)	Area, Description, Number		
	d.	Effects of technological disasters on integrity of ecosystems		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By event</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	
		1. <i>Area affected by technological disasters</i>	Area		
		2. <i>Loss of vegetation cover</i>	Area		
		3. <i>Area of watershed affected</i>	Area		
		4. <i>Other (e.g., for oil spills: volume of oil released into the environment, impact on ecosystem)</i>	Description		
	e.	<i>External assistance received</i>	Currency	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By event</li> <li>▪ National</li> </ul>	

Table A.1: The Basic Set of Environment Statistics (continued)

## Component 5: Human Settlements and Environmental Health

### Sub-component 5.1: Human Settlements

Topic	Statistics and Related Information		Category of Measurement	Potential Aggregations and Scales	Methodological Guidance
	(Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text - Tier 3</i> )				
<b>Topic 5.1.1:</b> Urban and rural population	a.	Population living in urban areas	Number	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Urban</li> <li>▪ Rural</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ UN Population Division</li> <li>▪ UN Population Fund (UNFPA)</li> </ul>
	b.	Population living in rural areas	Number		
	c.	Total urban area	Area		
	d.	Total rural area	Area		
	e.	Population living in coastal areas	Number		
<b>Topic 5.1.2:</b> Access to selected basic services	a.	<b>Population using an improved drinking water source</b>	Number	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Urban</li> <li>▪ Rural</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ UNSD: MDG Indicator 7.8 and 7.9 Metadata</li> <li>▪ UN-Water</li> <li>▪ UNSD: Environment Statistics Section-Water and Waste Questionnaire</li> <li>▪ WHO/(United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF) Joint Monitoring Programme for Water Supply and Sanitation</li> </ul>
	b.	<b>Population using an improved sanitation facility</b>	Number		
	c.	<b>Population served by municipal waste collection</b>	Number		
	d.	<i>Population connected to wastewater collecting system</i>	Number	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By treatment type (e.g., primary, secondary, tertiary)</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ UNSD: IRWS</li> <li>▪ ISIC Rev. 4, Section E, Division 35-37</li> <li>▪ UNSD: Environment Statistics Section-Water Questionnaire</li> </ul>
	e.	<b>Population connected to wastewater treatment</b>	Number		
	f.	<b>Population supplied by water supply industry</b>	Number	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	
	g.	Price of water	Currency	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By source (e.g., piped, vendor)</li> </ul>	
	h.	Population with access to electricity	Number		
	i.	Price of electricity	Currency		

Table A.1: The Basic Set of Environment Statistics (continued)

<b>Topic 5.1.3: Housing conditions</b>	a.	Urban population living in slums	Number		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ UN Habitat</li> <li>▪ UNSD: MDG Indicator 7.10 Metadata</li> <li>▪ Urban</li> <li>▪ Rural</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>
	b.	Area of slums	Area		
	c.	Population living in hazard-prone areas	Number		
	d.	Hazard-prone areas	Area		
	e.	<i>Population living in informal settlements</i>	Number		
	f.	<i>Homeless population</i>	Number		
	g.	<i>Number of dwellings with adequacy of building materials defined by national or local standards</i>	Number		
<b>Topic 5.1.4: Exposure to ambient pollution</b>	a.	Population exposed to air pollution in main cities	Number	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By pollutant (e.g., SO<sub>2</sub>, NO<sub>x</sub>, O<sub>3</sub>)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ WHO</li> </ul>
	b.	<i>Population exposed to noise pollution in main cities</i>	Number		
<b>Topic 5.1.5: Environmental concerns specific to urban settlements</b>	a.	Extent of urban sprawl	Area		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ UN Habitat</li> <li>▪ WHO</li> <li>▪ UNEP Urban Environment Unit</li> <li>▪ By type of engine or type of fuel</li> </ul>
	b.	Available green spaces	Area		
	c.	<b>Number of private and public vehicles</b>	Number		
	d.	Population using public modes of transportation	Number		
	e.	<i>Population using hybrid and electric modes of transportation</i>	Number		
	f.	Extent of roadways	Length		
	g.	<i>Existence of urban planning and zoning regulations and instruments in main cities</i>	Description		
	h.	<i>Effectiveness of urban planning and zoning regulations and instruments in main cities</i>	Description		

Table A.1: The Basic Set of Environment Statistics (continued)

## Component 5: Human Settlements and Environmental Health

### Sub-component 5.2: Environmental Health

Topic	Statistics and Related Information		Category of Measurement	Potential Aggregations and Scales	Methodological Guidance
	(Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text - Tier 3</i> )				
<b>Topic 5.2.1: Airborne diseases and conditions</b>	a.	Airborne diseases and conditions		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By disease or condition</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> <li>▪ Urban</li> <li>▪ Rural</li> <li>▪ By gender</li> <li>▪ By age group</li> <li>▪ By time period</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ WHO</li> </ul>
		1. Incidence	Number		
		2. Prevalence	Number		
		3. Mortality	Number		
		4. <i>Loss of work days</i>	Number		
	5. <i>Estimates of economic cost in monetary terms</i>	Currency			
<b>Topic 5.2.2: Water-related diseases and conditions</b>	a.	Water-related diseases and conditions			
		1. <b>Incidence</b>	Number		
		2. <b>Prevalence</b>	Number		
		3. <b>Mortality</b>	Number		
		4. <i>Loss of work days</i>	Number		
	5. <i>Estimates of economic cost in monetary terms</i>	Currency			
<b>Topic 5.2.3: Vector-borne diseases</b>	a.	Vector borne diseases			
		1. <b>Incidence</b>	Number		
		2. <b>Prevalence</b>	Number		
		3. <b>Mortality</b>	Number		
		4. <i>Loss of work days</i>	Number		
	5. <i>Estimates of economic cost in monetary terms</i>	Currency			
<b>Topic 5.2.4: Health problems associated with excessive UV radiation exposure</b>	a.	Problems associated with excessive UV radiation exposure			
		1. <i>Incidence</i>	Number		
		2. <i>Prevalence</i>	Number		
		3. <i>Loss of work days</i>	Number		
		4. <i>Estimates of economic cost in monetary terms</i>	Currency		
<b>Topic 5.2.5: Toxic substance- and</b>	a.	Toxic substance- and nuclear radiation-related diseases and conditions		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By category of toxic substance</li> <li>▪ By disease or condition</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ WHO</li> </ul>
		1. Incidence	Number		
		2. Prevalence	Number		

<b>nuclear radiation-related diseases and conditions</b>		3. <i>Loss of work days</i>	Number	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Urban</li> <li>▪ Rural</li> <li>▪ By gender</li> <li>▪ By age group</li> </ul>	
		4. <i>Estimates of economic cost in monetary terms</i>	Currency		

Table A.1: The Basic Set of Environment Statistics (continued)

## Component 6: Environmental Protection, Management and Engagement

### Sub-component 6.1: Environmental Protection and Resource Management Expenditure

Topic	Statistics and Related Information		Category of Measurement	Potential Aggregations and Scales	Methodological Guidance
	(Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text - Tier 3</i> )				
<b>Topic 6.1.1: Government environmental protection and resource management expenditure</b>	a.	Government environmental protection and resource management expenditure		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By environmental activity</li> <li>▪ By type of expenditure: current, investment</li> <li>▪ By ministry</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> <li>▪ By funding</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Eurostat-SERIEE Environmental Protection Expenditure Accounts Compilation Guide (2002)</li> <li>▪ Eurostat-Environmental expenditure Statistics. General Government and Specialised Producers Data Collection Handbook (2007)</li> <li>▪ Classification of Environmental Activities (CEA)</li> <li>▪ SEEA Central Framework (2012) Annex 1</li> </ul>
		<b>1. Annual government environmental protection expenditure</b>	Currency		
		2. Annual government resource management expenditure	Currency		
<b>Topic 6.1.2: Corporate, non-profit institution and household environmental protection and resource management expenditure</b>	a.	Private sector environmental protection and resource management expenditure		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By environmental activity</li> <li>▪ By type of expenditure: current, investment</li> <li>▪ By ISIC economic activity</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Eurostat-SERIEE Environmental Protection Expenditure Accounts Compilation Guide (2002)</li> <li>▪ Eurostat-Environmental expenditure Statistics. General Government and Specialised Producers Data Collection Handbook</li> </ul>
		1. Annual corporate environmental protection expenditure	Currency		
		2. <i>Annual corporate resource management expenditure</i>	Currency		
		3. <i>Annual non-profit institution environmental protection expenditure</i>	Currency		
		4. <i>Annual non-profit institution resource management expenditure</i>	Currency		
		5. <i>Annual household environmental protection expenditure</i>	Currency		

		6. <i>Annual household resource management expenditure</i>	Currency		(2007)
--	--	--	----------	--	--------

Table A.1: The Basic Set of Environment Statistics (continued)

## Component 6: Environmental Protection, Management and Engagement

### Sub-component 6.2: Environmental Governance and Regulation

Topic	Statistics and Related Information ( <b>Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1</b> ; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text - Tier 3</i> )		Category of Measurement	Potential Aggregations and Scales	Methodological Guidance	
<b>Topic 6.2.1: Institutional strength</b>	a.	Government environmental institutions and their resources		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>		
		1. Name of main environmental authority and year of establishment	Description			
		2. Annual budget of the main environmental authority	Currency			
		3. Number of staff in the main environmental authority	Number			
		4. List of environmental departments in other authorities and year of establishment	Description			
		5. Annual budget of environmental departments in other authorities	Currency			
		6. Number of staff of environmental departments in other authorities	Number			
	b.	Other environmental institutions and their resources				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>
		1. Name of institution and year of establishment	Description			
		2. Annual budget of the institution	Currency			
	3. Number of staff in the institution	Number				
<b>Topic 6.2.2: Environmental regulation and instruments</b>	a.	Direct regulation		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By media (e.g., water, air, land, soil, oceans)</li> <li>▪ By ISIC economic activity</li> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>		
		<b>1. List of regulated pollutants and description</b> (e.g., by year of adoption and maximum allowable levels)	Description, Number			
		2. Description (e.g., name, year established) of licensing system to ensure compliance with environmental standards for businesses or other new facilities	Description			
		3. Number of applications for licences received and approved per year	Number			
		4. List of quotas for biological resource extraction	Number			
		5. Budget and number of staff dedicated to enforcement of environmental regulations	Currency, Number			

	b.	Economic instruments			
		1. <i>List and description</i> (e.g., year of establishment) of <i>green/environmental taxes</i>	Description, Currency		
		2. <i>List and description</i> (e.g., year of establishment) of <i>environmentally relevant subsidies</i>	Description, Currency		
		3. <i>List of eco-labelling and environmental certification programmes</i>	Description		
		4. Emission permits traded	Number, Currency		
<b>Topic 6.2.3: Participation in MEAs and environmental conventions</b>	a.	Participation in MEAs and other global environmental conventions			▪ MEA Secretariats
		1. <b>List and description</b> (e.g., country's year of participation <sup>(d)</sup> ) of <b>MEAs and other global environmental conventions</b>	Description, Number		
(d) Participation means that the country or area has become party to the agreements under the treaty or convention, which is achieved through various means, depending on the country's circumstances, namely: accession, acceptance, approval, formal confirmation, ratification and succession. Countries or areas that have signed but not become party to the agreements under a given convention or treaty are not considered to be participating.					

Table A.1: The Basic Set of Environment Statistics (continued)

## Component 6: Environmental Protection, Management and Engagement

### Sub-component 6.3: Extreme Event Preparedness and Disaster Management

Topic	Statistics and Related Information ( <b>Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1</b> ; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text - Tier 3</i> )		Category of Measurement	Potential Aggregations and Scales	Methodological Guidance
<b>Topic 6.3.1: Preparedness for natural extreme events and disasters</b>	a.	National natural extreme event and disaster preparedness and management systems		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ International Emergency Management Organization (IEMO)</li> <li>▪ UNISDR</li> <li>▪ Hyogo Framework for Action</li> </ul>
		1. Existence of national disaster plans/programmes	Description		
		2. Description (e.g., number of staff) of national disaster plans/programmes	Description		
		3. Number and type of shelters in place or able to be deployed	Description, Number		
		4. <i>Number and type of internationally certified emergency and recovery management specialists</i>	Description, Number		
		5. <i>Number of volunteers</i>	Number		
		6. <i>Quantity of first aid, emergency supplies and equipment stockpiles</i>	Number		
		7. <i>Existence of early warning systems for all major hazards</i>	Description		
	8. <i>Expenditure on disaster prevention, preparedness, clean-up and rehabilitation</i>	Currency			
<b>Topic 6.3.2: Preparedness for technological disasters</b>	a.	National technological disaster preparedness and management systems			
		1. <i>Existence and description</i> (e.g., number of staff) <i>of public disaster management plans/programmes (and private when available)</i>	Description		
		2. <i>Expenditure on disaster prevention, preparedness, clean-up and rehabilitation</i>	Currency		

Table A.1: The Basic Set of Environment Statistics (continued)

## Component 6: Environmental Protection, Management and Engagement

### Sub-component 6.4: Environmental Information and Awareness

Topic	Statistics and Related Information		Category of Measurement	Potential Aggregations and Scales	Methodological Guidance
	(Bold Text - Core Set/Tier 1; Regular Text - Tier 2; <i>Italicized Text - Tier 3</i> )				
<b>Topic 6.4.1: Environmental information</b>	a.	Environmental information systems		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National</li> <li>▪ Sub-national</li> </ul>	
		1. Existence of publicly accessible environmental information system	Description		
		2. Annual number of visits/users of specific environmental information programmes or environmental information systems	Number		
	b.	Environment statistics			
		1. Description of national environment statistics programmes (e.g., existence, year of establishment, lead agency, human and financial resources)	Description		
		2. <i>Number and type of environment statistics products and periodicity of updates</i>	Description, Number		
		3. Existence and number of participant institutions in inter-agency environment statistics platforms or committees	Number		
<b>Topic 6.4.2: Environmental education</b>	a.	Environmental education			
		1. <i>Allocation of resources by central and local authorities for environmental education</i>	Currency		
		2. <i>Number and description of environmental education programmes in schools</i>	Description, Number		
		3. <i>Number of students pursuing environment-related higher education (e.g., science, management, education, engineering)</i>	Number		
<b>Topic 6.4.3: Environmental perception and awareness</b>	a.	Public environmental perception and awareness			
		1. <i>Knowledge and attitudes about environmental issues or concerns</i>	Description		
		2. <i>Knowledge and attitudes about environmental policies</i>	Description		

<b>Topic 6.4.4: Environmental engagement</b>	a.	Environmental engagement			
		1. Existence of pro-environmental NGOs (number of NGOs and their respective human and financial resources)	Currency, Number		
		2. <i>Number of pro-environmental activities</i>	Number		
		3. <i>Number of pro-environmental programmes</i>	Number		

## Annex B: Developments since 1984

B.1 A number of relevant policy and conceptual developments have occurred since the original FDES was published in 1984. Policy-making goals in the field of the environment and sustainable development have usually been accompanied by implicit or explicit frameworks and, in some cases, indicator sets to monitor progress. They have also generally used or proposed a specific conceptualization of environmental- or environmental sustainability-related phenomena. Annex B reviews the main conceptual and policy developments relevant to environment statistics since 1984, together with the most important developments in frameworks for environmental statistics and indicators.

### Conceptual and policy developments and related frameworks

#### *Sustainable development*

B.2 The concept of sustainable development came to the forefront in 1986 when the United Nations World Commission on Environment and Development, led by Gro Harlem Brundtland, presented it as an alternative approach to economic growth that could “meet the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs”.<sup>117</sup> This was a synergistic approach that would replace the previously held view of economic growth and the health of the environment as competing interests. The outcome document, *Our Common Future*,<sup>118</sup> was a strategy paper intended to inform the formulation of global policy in a wide array of areas relating the environment to the economy within the development context.

B.3 Subsequent to the work of that Commission, the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development (UNCED), or Earth Summit, held in Rio de Janeiro, Brazil in June 1992, gave rise to a fresh round of interest. It produced policy directives for the environment. Agenda 21, the Summit’s agreed programme of action for the implementation of sustainable development, called for comprehensive global action in all areas of sustainable development, in particular “improved living standards for all, better protected and managed ecosystems and a safer, more prosperous future”.<sup>119</sup> The declarations issued by the Summit included:

- i. The Rio Declaration on Environment and Development, affirming that scientific uncertainty should not delay measures to prevent environmental degradation where there are threats of serious or irreversible damage and that States have a right to exploit their own resources but not to cause damage to the environment of other States;<sup>120</sup>

---

<sup>117</sup> United Nations, World Commission on Environment and Development (1987). “Our Common Future”, Oxford University Press.

<sup>118</sup> Ibid.

<sup>119</sup> United Nations “Agenda 21”, United Nations Conference on Environment & Development, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil, 3 to 14 June 1992.

Available from <http://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/Agenda21.pdf> (accessed 4 August 2015).

<sup>120</sup> United Nations (1992). “Report of the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development”, Rio de Janeiro, 3-14 June 1992, Annex I. Available from <http://www.un.org/documents/ga/conf151/aconf15126-1annex1.htm> (accessed 31 July 2015).

- ii. The Statement of Forest Principles, calling on all countries to make an effort to “green the world” (through reforestation and forest conservation).<sup>121</sup>
- B.4 Three international environmental treaties<sup>122</sup> also resulted directly from the Rio Summit. These “Rio Conventions” are:
- i. The UNFCCC, with the objective of stabilizing GHG concentrations in the atmosphere at a level that would prevent dangerous anthropogenic interference with the climate system;
  - ii. The Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD), which represented a dramatic step forward in the conservation of biological diversity, the sustainable use of its components, and the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from the use of genetic resources; and
  - iii. The United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification (UNCCD), which is the only international legally binding instrument to effectively tackle desertification and the effects of drought.
- B.5 In 2002, ten years after the Rio Summit, the follow-up World Summit on Sustainable Development (WSSD) was held in Johannesburg, South Africa in August-September 2002. The Johannesburg Summit strengthened the scope of sustainable development, emphasizing the need to protect ecosystems and achieve integrated management of land, water and living resources, while building regional, national and local capacities. The outcome document of that Summit, the Johannesburg Declaration on Sustainable Development<sup>123</sup> and the Plan of Implementation of the World Summit on Sustainable Development<sup>124</sup>, recognized that protecting and managing the natural resource base for economic and social development is one of the overarching objectives of and essential requirements for sustainable development. It also noted that healthy ecosystems and healthy environments are invaluable to ensure the ability of present and future generations to meet their own needs. As enshrined in that Declaration, sustainable development encompassed three basic pillars – economic development, social development and environmental protection – at the local, national, regional and global levels.
- B.6 The next follow-up conference, the United Nations Conference on Sustainable Development (UNCSD), Rio+20, was held in Rio de Janeiro in June 2012. The outcome document of the Conference, titled “The Future We Want” (A/CONF.216/L.1)<sup>125</sup> addresses six areas: i) Our common vision; ii) Renewing political commitment; iii) Green economy in the context of sustainable development and poverty eradication; iv) Institutional framework for sustainable development; v) Framework for action and follow-up; and vi) Means of implementation. The agreement adopted in Rio calls for the

<sup>121</sup> United Nations (1992). “Report of the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development”, Rio de Janeiro, 3-14 June 1992, Annex III. Available from <http://www.un.org/documents/ga/conf151/aconf15126-3annex3.htm> (accessed 31 July 2015).

<sup>122</sup> A more detailed description of the conventions and MEAs can be seen in Annex C.

<sup>123</sup> United Nations (2002). “Report of the World Summit on Sustainable Development”, Johannesburg, South Africa, 26 August - 4 September 2002. Available from <http://www.un-documents.net/jburgdec.htm> (accessed 31 July 2015)

<sup>124</sup> United Nations (2002). “Report of the World Summit on Sustainable Development”, Johannesburg, South Africa, 26 August - 4 September 2002. Available from <http://www.un-documents.net/jburgpln.htm> (accessed 31 July 2015).

<sup>125</sup> United Nations (2012). Rio+20 outcome document, “The Future We Want”. Available from <http://www.uncsd2012.org/thefuturewewant.html> (accessed 16 July 2015).

United Nations General Assembly (UNGA) to undertake a number of tasks: designate a body to operationalize the 10-Year Framework of Programmes on sustainable consumption and production; determine the modalities for the Third International Conference on Small Island Developing States (SIDS); identify the format and organization of the High-Level Political Forum, which is to replace the Commission on Sustainable Development (CSD); strengthen UNEP; constitute an open working group to develop global SDGs to be agreed by the UNGA; establish an intergovernmental process under the UNGA to prepare a report proposing options on an effective sustainable development financing strategy; and consider a set of recommendations from the Secretary-General for a facilitation mechanism to promote the development, transfer and dissemination of clean and environmentally sound technologies.

- B.7 The outcome document of the Rio+20 Conference emphasized the need to strengthen the monitoring of sustainable development by improving data collection and establishing indicators. High priority was given to the availability and quality of environment statistics to monitor environmental sustainability and green economy achievements. The documents noted the growing need to develop and combine statistics and indicators beyond GDP that are more inclusive of environmental and social aspects in order to cover the full realm of sustainable development. Comparable and regularly collected environment statistics were emphasized as critical to strengthen measurement of the environmental pillar, which would contribute to measuring beyond GDP. The FDES 2013 and the Basic Set of Environment Statistics will provide appropriate tools to assist countries in this regard. UNSD's efforts, in collaboration with UNEP, to strengthen environmental information, data and indicators, were deemed important. The document also emphasized the embedding of geospatial information in environment statistics. In short, the results of the outcome document were extremely positive with regard to acknowledging the need to strengthen the production of environment statistics.
- B.8 Advancing the conceptual aspects of sustainable development has provided additional motivation to assess the progress and implementation gaps in meeting previously agreed commitments and addressing new and emerging challenges. In this regard, the renewed call for political commitment to this concept at Rio+20 offered strong backing for developing sustainable development policies.
- B.9 The Samoa Pathway, the outcome document of the Third International Conference on SIDS<sup>126</sup> includes a section on Data and Statistics that specifically mentions the work of the international statistical community. In this regard, the importance of strengthening national statistical systems to face the challenge of increased demands for data is evident. The document recognized that improved data collection and statistical analysis are required to enable SIDS to effectively plan, follow up on, evaluate the implementation of and track successes in attaining the internationally agreed development goals.
- B.10 These clear policy positions on sustainable development, taken after the publication of the FDES in 1984, have had direct relevance to the area of environment statistics. It is

---

<sup>126</sup> United Nations Conference on Small Island Developing States. The Samoa Pathway. Available from <http://www.sids2014.org/index.php?menu=1537> (accessed 31 July 2015).

critical to take them into consideration in this revision, as the concept of sustainable development has played a defining role in helping to coalesce thinking around well-defined and representative goals regarding the state of the environment. This concept of sustainable development underscores the point that the environment must be conserved, while ensuring the economic and social well-being of the world's human population. Adequate response to these initiatives has contributed significantly to defining the statistical needs in this area. Any subsequent conceptual approaches to describing the environment must respond to them and enable a better understanding of environmental sustainability, contribute to assessment and support decision-making.

- B.11 Twenty-two years after Rio and approximately 30 years after the original FDES, the environment statistics community faces a new opportunity to strengthen methodology in the area of environment statistics, while policy-driven processes can support and strengthen official environment statistics programmes at the national, regional and global levels.

### *Climate change*

- B.12 According to prevailing climate change science, human activity, particularly the burning of fossil fuels, has made the blanket of GHGs around the earth “thicker”.<sup>127</sup> The UNFCCC has affirmed that climate change is one of the greatest challenges of our time.<sup>128</sup> The world's climate is changing and will continue to change at rates unprecedented in recent human history. The impacts and risks associated with these changes are already happening in many systems and sectors essential for human livelihood, including water resources, food security, coastal zones and health. Adaptation to the adverse effects of climate change is vital to reduce current and future impacts. In this context, there is an urgent need for an integrated policy response to the climate change and development challenge.
- B.13 The Kyoto Protocol emerged from the UNFCCC. It is an international agreement whose major feature is setting binding targets to reduce GHG emissions (as of mid-2011) for 37 industrialized countries and the European community. Unlike the UNFCCC, it provides binding targets rather than encouraging signatories to attain these goals. The Kyoto mechanisms have been designed to:
- i. Stimulate sustainable development through technology transfer and investment;
  - ii. Help countries with Kyoto commitments to meet their targets by reducing emissions or removing carbon from the atmosphere in other countries in a cost-effective way; and
  - iii. Encourage the private sector and developing countries to contribute to emission reduction efforts.

---

<sup>127</sup> United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change. “Climate Change Information Sheet 1”. Available from <http://unfccc.int/cop3/fccc/climate/fact01.htm> (accessed 31 July 2015).

<sup>128</sup> United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (2011). “Report of the Conference of the Parties on its sixteenth session, held in Cancun from 29 November to 10 December 2010. Available from <http://unfccc.int/resource/docs/2010/cop16/eng/07a01.pdf> (accessed 30 July 2015).

- B.14 The complexity of the climate system means that predictions vary widely, but even minimal changes in forecasts could mean frequently flooded coastlines, disruptions to food and water supplies and the extinction of many species. Accordingly, parties are required to undertake efforts to:
- i. Mitigate climate change, stabilizing GHG concentrations in the atmosphere at a level that would prevent dangerous anthropogenic interference with the climate system;
  - ii. Reduce GHG emissions;
  - iii. Enhance action on adaptation to the adverse effects of climate change. This is vital to reduce the current impacts of climate change and increase resilience in the face of future impacts; and
  - iv. Promote and cooperate in research and systematic observations of the climate system, including through support to existing international programmes and networks.
- B.15 Due to the complexity of the driving forces and the direct and indirect impacts of climate change, most domains of environment statistics are relevant to climate change statistics. Therefore, there is increased demand for environment statistics that can be used to monitor, at different scales, the stages and sequences of climate change, such as contributing emissions, mitigation, impact and adaptation. NSOs around the world find it difficult to provide this type of information. Clear inter-institutional cooperation and new resources are needed to produce climate change statistics on a timely basis that are nationally and globally relevant.

#### *Monitoring the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs)*

- B.16 In 2000, the Millennium Summit of the United Nations was held in New York. At this Summit, world leaders adopted the United Nations Millennium Declaration, which includes a statement of values, principles and objectives for the international agenda for the twenty-first century and sets deadlines for many collective actions. The framework for monitoring MDGs is intended as a tool to follow up on the Millennium Declaration. As a framework to monitor progress on meeting internationally agreed targets and goals by 2015, it reflects the global consensus over a wide range of development challenges, including those related to the environment. It is comprised of eight goals that are, in turn, composed of targets and specific indicators to monitor progress towards each of the agreed targets. Goal 7: Ensure environmental sustainability, can be monitored through its four targets and 10 indicators. Of those, only two indicators have a quantifiable target to be achieved by 2015. National, regional and global reporting on the progress measured by these 10 indicators has increased, but data gaps and discrepancies among national and international sources have persisted, particularly with regard to this goal. The MDG indicator framework is policy driven and its purpose is to monitor progress in achieving targets.

*Emergence of the SDGs, targets and indicators to guide the post-2015 development agenda*

- B.17 At Rio+20, governments agreed to launch a process to develop a set of SDGs. They asked that an Open Working Group (OWG) of 30 elected UN Member States be created to develop a proposal for SDGs through an inclusive and transparent intergovernmental process open to all stakeholders. The Member States decided to use an innovative, constituency-based system of representation that was new to bodies with limited membership. Thus, most of the OWG seats were shared by several countries working together through 13 sessions. On 19 July 2014, the OWG completed its mandate at the final formal session by adoption by acclamation, the OWG final outcome proposal containing the Chapeau and the proposed 17 goals and 169 targets, including 62 targets on means of implementation. The OWG adopted its outcome proposal, the Proposal of the Open Working Group for Sustainable Development Goals, by acclamation. The proposal was submitted to the UNGA for consideration and appropriate action at its 69th session. At the point of submission to the UNGA, no indicators had been proposed. However, once they have been identified, systematic data production and collection for these indicators will have to be established or strengthened within national statistical systems.
- B.18 Of the 17 goals proposed by the OWG, the ones that are directly related to the environment are as follows:
- Goal 6: Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all;
  - Goal 7: Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable, and modern energy for all;
  - Goal 11: Make cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable;
  - Goal 12: Ensure sustainable consumption and production patterns;
  - Goal 13: Take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts;
  - Goal 14: Conserve and sustainably use the oceans, seas and marine resources for sustainable development; and
  - Goal 15: Protect, restore and promote sustainable use of terrestrial ecosystems, sustainably manage forests, combat desertification, and halt and reverse land degradation and halt biodiversity loss.
- B.19 The SDG and targets are contained in the document “Transforming Our World: The 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development. Outcome Document for the UN Summit to Adopt the Post-2015 Development Agenda: Draft for Adoption”. This outcome document was finalized in 31 July 2015 during the last round of intergovernmental negotiations in New York. The document consists of a preamble and an introduction, the SDGs proposal containing goals and targets, a section on means of implementation and global partnership, and a section describing the follow-up and review process. It is expected that the SDGs will be formally approved in the UN Summit to adopt the post-2015 Development Agenda (25-27 September 2015), which will be convened as a high level plenary meeting of the General Assembly.

### *Beyond GDP, green economy and green growth*

- B.20 Developments related to environment statistics also involved the creation, in early 2008, of the Stiglitz-Sen-Fitoussi Commission. It was set up to address issues related to the measurement of economic performance and social progress. A central underlying assumption and motive was the recognition that the best known measure of economic activity, GDP, was not a sufficient and appropriate guide for modern policy making to address social and environmental objectives. One of the recommendations of *The Stiglitz Report*<sup>129</sup> proposed that the environmental aspects of sustainability deserve a separate follow-up based on a well-chosen set of physical indicators. In particular, there is a need for a clear indicator of the earth's proximity to dangerous levels of environmental damage, such as those associated with climate change or the depletion of fishing stocks. This further underscored the need for a responsive environment statistics framework.
- B.21 Two other concepts, the "green economy" and "green growth", complement the concept of sustainable development. A green economy improves human well-being and social equity, while significantly reducing environmental risks and ecological scarcities. It is characterized by low environmental risks (e.g., low carbon), social inclusiveness and resource efficiency. The core of this initiative involves stimulating investment in green sectors of the economy, while ameliorating those sectors that are environmentally unsustainable. According to UNEP, "A green economy can be defined as an economy that results in improved human well-being and reduced inequalities over the long term, while not exposing future generations to significant environmental risks and ecological scarcities."<sup>130</sup> A green economy "is characterized by substantially increased investments in economic sectors that build on and enhance the earth's natural capital or reduce ecological scarcities and environmental risks. These investments and policy reforms provide the mechanisms and the financing for the reconfiguration of businesses, infrastructure and institutions and the adoption of sustainable consumption and production processes. Such reconfiguration leads to a higher share of green sectors contributing to GDP, greener jobs, lower energy and resource intensive production, lower waste and pollution and significantly lower GHG emissions."<sup>131</sup> Targeted efforts and policies in a green economy must be geared towards reducing environmental risks and scarcities, while ensuring compatibility with reducing global poverty and social inequity. For example, in pursuing investment in renewable energy, care must be taken to ensure access to clean and affordable energy.
- B.22 Specific indicators to measure the green economy have not yet been identified or agreed upon, but work in this area involving UNEP, OECD and the World Bank suggests that they will encompass the following broad areas:
- i. Economic indicators: for example, share of investments or the share of output and employment in sectors that meet a sustainability standard, such as green GDP;

---

<sup>129</sup> Stiglitz, Joseph, "The Stiglitz Report: Reforming the International Monetary and Financial Systems in the Wake of the Global Crisis", New York, The New Press, 2010.

<sup>130</sup> United Nations Environment Programme (2012). "Measuring Progress Towards an Inclusive Green Economy". Available from [http://www.unep.org/greeneconomy/Portals/88/documents/research\\_products/Measuring%20Progress%20report.pdf](http://www.unep.org/greeneconomy/Portals/88/documents/research_products/Measuring%20Progress%20report.pdf) (accessed 4 August 2015).

<sup>131</sup> United Nations Environment Programme. "Green Economy Report: A Preview". Available from <http://www.unep.ch/etb/publications/Green%20Economy/GER%20Preview%20v2.0.pdf> (accessed 4 August 2015).

- ii. Environmental indicators: for example, resource use efficiency or pollution intensity at either the sectoral or economy-wide level, such as, energy use/GDP, or water use/GDP; and
- iii. Aggregate indicators of progress and well-being: for example, macroeconomic aggregates to reflect natural capital depreciation, including integrated environmental and economic accounting, or broader interpretations of well-being beyond the narrow definition of GDP per capita.

- B.23 “Green growth” expresses a different but related concept. According to the OECD, “green growth is about fostering economic growth and development while ensuring that the natural assets continue to provide the resources and environmental services on which our well-being relies” and it emphasizes that “it must catalyse investment and innovation which will underpin sustained growth and give rise to new economic opportunities”.<sup>132</sup> OECD had proposed a complete set of indicators, including headline indicators in 2014.<sup>133</sup> They are structured with a measurement framework that includes the following categories:
- i. Indicators for monitoring the environmental and resource productivity of the economy;
  - ii. Indicators describing the natural asset base;
  - iii. Indicators monitoring the environmental dimension of quality of life; and
  - iv. Indicators describing policy responses and economic opportunities.

#### *Conceptual approaches to structuring environment statistics*

- B.24 Two conceptual approaches that show potential for organizing environment statistics and may go beyond a purely academic exercise are the natural capital and the ecosystem approaches. In different contexts and for distinct purposes, they have become essential for understanding interrelationships within the environment at highly complex levels. A short discussion follows of the basic principles of each of these two well-established lines of reasoning.

#### *Natural capital approach*

- B.25 The natural capital approach has been defined as a means to identify and quantify the natural environment and associated ecosystem services, leading to better decision-making for managing, preserving and restoring natural environments. Capital theory has played a large part in economic development theories. Society’s total capital base is comprised of different kinds of capital – natural, economic, human and social. Natural capital, in the form of land, has been included as one of the factors of production from the birth of economic thought. Natural capital can be divided into three principal categories: natural resource stocks, land and ecosystems. Natural capital provides goods and essential functions to the economy, as well as services to humans and other living beings.

---

<sup>132</sup> Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (2014). “OECD Green Growth Studies: Green Growth Indicators 2014”. Available from <http://www.oecd.org/greengrowth/greengrowthindicators.htm> (accessed 4 August 2015).

<sup>133</sup> Ibid.

- B.26 Natural capital performs four types of basic functions:
- i. Provision of raw materials for production and consumption;
  - ii. Assimilation of the waste products of production and consumption;
  - iii. Provision of amenity services (cultural services); and
  - iv. Provision of basic life support functions on which human life depends.<sup>134</sup>
- B.27 This approach incorporates the stock concept of natural capital, as well as a flow concept of provision of services. Long-term economic development and sustainability depend on both of these factors, which are critical to the survival of humankind and other species.
- B.28 Different methods of measuring natural capital have been performed. Notably, the World Bank made significant progress on measuring the real wealth and genuine savings of nations. The SEEA-CF may also be used to measure natural capital and its use in physical and monetary terms.
- B.29 In addition, a joint UNECE/Eurostat/OECD Working Group on Statistics on Sustainable Development<sup>135</sup> reached a common understanding on the principles of measuring sustainability and began working to develop a small core set of indicators. The outcome is presented in the publication, *Measuring Sustainable Development*.<sup>136</sup> To follow up on this work, a Joint UNECE/Eurostat/OECD Task Force on Measuring Sustainable Development (TFSD) was created, implicitly linked to and inspired by other initiatives such as “GDP and Beyond”<sup>137</sup> (European Commission), “Better Life Initiative: Measuring Well-being and Progress” (OECD) and the Sponsorship Group on “Measuring Progress, Well-being and Sustainable Development”<sup>138</sup> (European Statistical System).
- B.30 The Task Force published a report in 2014<sup>139</sup> presenting the recommendations of the CES on measuring sustainable development. The publication conveyed key messages about measuring sustainable development, the need for harmonization, and proposed a procedure to select potential indicators on transboundary impacts. It included a measurement framework intended to link the SDI sets currently produced by national and international statistical organizations, and provided a basis for formulating a list of potential indicators. Three conceptual dimensions and 20 themes were distinguished covering environmental, social and economic aspects of sustainable development. Based on the measurement framework, a methodology to derive three indicator sets was proposed: a large set of 60 indicators selected on a conceptual basis; a large set of 90

<sup>134</sup> Dietz, Simon and Neumayer, Eric (2007). “Weak and strong sustainability in the SEEA: concepts and measurement”. *Ecological Economics*, 61 (4), pp. 617-626. Available from [http://eprints.lse.ac.uk/3058/1/Weak\\_and\\_strong\\_sustainability\\_in\\_the\\_SEEA\\_%28LSERO%29.pdf](http://eprints.lse.ac.uk/3058/1/Weak_and_strong_sustainability_in_the_SEEA_%28LSERO%29.pdf) (accessed 4 August 2015).

<sup>135</sup> United Nations Economic Commission for Europe (2014). *Statistics on Sustainable Development*. Available from <http://www.unece.org/stats/sustainable-development.html> (accessed 3 August 2015).

<sup>136</sup> United Nations Economic Commission for Europe/Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development/Eurostat (2009). “Measuring Sustainable Development”. Available from [http://www.unece.org/fileadmin/DAM/stats/publications/Measuring\\_sustainable\\_development.pdf](http://www.unece.org/fileadmin/DAM/stats/publications/Measuring_sustainable_development.pdf) (accessed 4 August 2015).

<sup>137</sup> Commission of the European Communities (2009). “GDP and Beyond”. Available from <http://eur-lex.europa.eu/LexUriServ/LexUriServ.do?uri=COM:2009:0433:FIN:EN:PDF> (accessed 4 August 2015).

<sup>138</sup> European Statistical System (2011). “Measuring Progress, Well-being and Sustainable Development”. Available from <http://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/documents/42577/43503/SpG-Final-report-Progress-wellbeing-and-sustainable-deve> (accessed 4 August 2015).

<sup>139</sup> United Nations Economic Commission for Europe (2014). “Conference of European Statisticians Recommendations on Measuring Sustainable Development”. Available from [http://www.unece.org/fileadmin/DAM/stats/publications/2013/CES\\_SD\\_web.pdf](http://www.unece.org/fileadmin/DAM/stats/publications/2013/CES_SD_web.pdf) (accessed 4 August 2015).

indicators selected on a thematic basis including more detailed policy relevant indicators; and a small set of 24 potential indicators to communicate the main messages more efficiently to policymakers and the general public. Although the proposed sustainability themes are considered universal, country-specific indicators may be selected. An important conclusion in the report was that SDI sets should reflect the transboundary impacts of sustainable development by highlighting how a country, in the pursuit of the well-being of its citizens, may affect the well-being of citizens of other countries.

- B.31 The natural capital approach may be applied to different levels. Fundamental concepts such as strong and weak sustainability are based on the assessment of stocks and flows of different types of capital in any given territory, but methodological difficulties in measuring the different components of natural capital and its services can explain the slow progress in this regard. The natural capital approach is a strong foundation for structuring physical data without the need for monetary valuation, particularly to produce data about stocks and flows. Statistical production based on monetary value appears to be scarce today. Given incomplete scientific knowledge of many ecosystem dynamics and the effect of the permanent interrelations between nature and human activity, additional methodological problems arise from the choice of variables to be integrated into the stocks and services from nature.
- B.32 Statistical frameworks that make it possible to monitor the amount and quality of natural assets (despite limitations relating to measurement) are therefore an invaluable tool for assessing and assigning relative importance to society's natural capital base. This is a long-standing need among natural resource intensive countries.

#### *The ecosystem approach*

- B.33 The ecosystem approach was originally conceived as the strategic concept for the integrated management of land, water and living resources that promotes conservation and sustainable use in an equitable way,<sup>140</sup> as opposed to per individual parts of the systems. As a more holistic approach, where parts interacting together constantly modify everything else, the ecosystem view considers spatially defined units (such as basins, forest, marine and dryland) in an integrated fashion at the local, national or global levels, applying appropriate scientific methodologies.
- B.34 The ecosystem approach has been used primarily for integrated natural resources management (including forests and river basins) and, more recently, for integrated assessment purposes.
- B.35 The assessment perspective has been implemented in the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment that the United Nations called for in 2001. The Millennium Ecosystem Assessment<sup>141</sup> uses an innovative framework that considers both the ecosystem and its

---

<sup>140</sup> Convention on Biological Diversity. COP 5 Decision V/6, paragraph A.1. Available from <http://www.cbd.int/decision/cop/?id=7148> (accessed 4 August 2015).

<sup>141</sup> The objective of this assessment was to provide a clear, scientific picture of the current state of the Earth's ecosystems at multiple scales, deepening understanding of the relationship and linkages between ecosystems and human well-being, including economic, social and cultural

services (provisioning, regulating, supporting and cultural). It reports on the status of 24 services, categorizing those that are in debt, identifying the stocks that are running short and where the fabric of life is deteriorating.

- B.36 The Millennium Ecosystem Assessment did not present a matrix for organizing its findings, but used 10 ecosystem categories and sub-categories to report the findings on different aspects and with distinct emphases. These reporting categories include a number of ecosystems. They are not mutually exclusive, as their areas can and do overlap. Ecosystems within each reporting category<sup>142</sup> share a suite of biological, climatic and social factors that tend to differ across categories. Within each category of ecosystems, an exhaustive global assessment is presented, which includes ecosystem quality, changes in the ecosystem services produced and ecosystem trends. These reporting categories created by the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment, as well as its conceptual understanding of the relations between people and ecosystems,<sup>143</sup> showed potential first as a possible structuring set of ecosystem types and, finally, as a rich conceptual construct underpinning the structure of the FDES 2013.
- B.37 As a conceptual construct, this approach sets out to value and recognize ecosystem services that would otherwise not be explicitly acknowledged and accounted for. It is based on the application of appropriate scientific methodologies and focused on levels of biological organization which encompass the essential structure, processes, functions and interactions among organisms and their environment. It recognizes humans, with their cultural diversity, as an integral component of many ecosystems. As such, in principle it is realistic in promoting understanding of the environment and assessing the complex nature of interactions among the different components of the ecosystem. It delineates the environment into spatially recognizable units that are influenced by associated seasonality and flora, along with physical data such as elevation, humidity and drainage. However, the focus of the ecosystem approach is designed to trigger management interventions, which must invariably be carried out in an economic and political context. Consequently, it has also acquired economic and political significance.
- B.38 The ecosystem approach is thus an important conceptual framework that can be used in environment statistics to model the structure and contents of the information to be produced by any given country or at any scale, and it contributed to the development of the FDES.
- B.39 The Economics of Ecosystems and Biodiversity (TEEB) study was initiated in 2007 and integrates the ecosystems approach and the natural capital concept. Its objectives are to assess the global economic costs of ecosystem degradation and biodiversity loss and recommend solutions for policy makers, administrators, businesses and individuals. As such, it underscored economic and political characteristics. The study revealed that ecosystems are invisible and that losses accruing to them are therefore largely invisible.

---

aspirations (see Millennium Ecosystem Assessment (2005). "Ecosystems and Human Well-being: Synthesis", Washington D.C., Island Press. Available from <http://www.millenniumassessment.org/documents/document.356.aspx.pdf> (accessed 16 July 2015)).

<sup>142</sup> Ibid.

<sup>143</sup> Ibid.

These losses to the ecosystems are treated as externalities - costs arising from activities that do not accrue to the persons or organizations performing the activities. Over time, these represent a significant diminution of natural capital. According to UNEP these losses “hurt the poor most because their livelihoods and incomes depend most on ecosystem services”.<sup>144</sup>

- B.40 The FDES 2013 draws its conceptual foundation from both the natural capital and the ecosystem approaches, not necessarily as its structural backbone, but as complementary ways of thinking about and designing the content and building blocks of the components, topics and sub-topics included in the FDES.

### **Evolution of frameworks for environment statistics and environmental-economic accounting**

#### *Environment statistics and indicator frameworks*

- B.41 Over the years, growing environmental concerns triggered the development of structured frameworks to identify and organize environment statistics that could adequately help the definition and the monitoring of policy goals and targets, and organize information on the environment and its sustainability. Following is a review of the major environment statistics and indicator frameworks relevant to the FDES formulation.

#### *The Stress-Response framework and its derivatives*

- B.42 The stress-response approach was developed in response to the shortcomings of the media approach which described processes of environmental change by disaggregating them into different environmental media (including land, water and air). Seeking to organize environmental data into a more structured framework, this approach focused on the impacts of human intervention within the environment (stress) and the environment’s subsequent transformation (environmental response). The original approach was developed by Statistics Canada in 1979 as a “Structural Framework for the S-RESS”.<sup>145</sup> The stress-response approach relates a set of activities that exert stress on the environment (such as waste generation, extraction of natural resources and the production of hazardous substances) to the following data categories:
- i. Measures of stressors, that is, of human and natural activities which possess the potential to degrade the quality of the natural environment, to affect the health of man, to threaten the survival of species, to place pressures on non-renewable resources, and to cause a deterioration in the quality of human settlements;

---

<sup>144</sup> United Nations Environment Programme (2010). “Our Planet, September 2010”. Available from [http://www.unep.org/pdf/OP\\_sept/2010/EN/OP-2010-09-EN-FULLVERSION.pdf](http://www.unep.org/pdf/OP_sept/2010/EN/OP-2010-09-EN-FULLVERSION.pdf) (accessed 4 August 2015).

<sup>145</sup> Rapport, David and Friend, Anthony (1979). “Towards a Comprehensive Framework for Environment Statistics: a Stress-response Approach”, Ottawa, Statistics Canada.

- ii. Measures of stress, that is, of the elements that place pressures on and contribute to the breakdown of the natural and human-made environment such as the emission of pollutants;
  - iii. Measures of environmental response, that is, of the observed effects of stress on the natural and human-made environment;
  - iv. Measures of collective and individual response, that is, of human's reactions to environmental changes such as environmental protection and conservation; and
  - v. Measures of stocks, that is of the stocks of natural resources, human-made structures and potentially hazardous substances.
- B.43 Work on the stress-response framework culminated in the introduction of the S-RESS framework, which was later adapted and modified to be used as a similar sequence of columns in the main matrix of the 1984 FDES.
- B.44 The 1984 FDES framework was designed to reflect the sequence of action, impact and reaction that could trace the relationships among social and economic activities and natural events, their effects on the environment and the responses to these effects by public organizations and individuals. The FDES was used by many countries and it was made operational in the UNSD's data collection for environment statistics at the international level. Its basic structure arranged environmental media as rows and placed the sequence adapted from the stress-response in columns, thus positioning topics in the resulting cells of the table. These environment statistics topics were further developed to more disaggregated levels in annexes and separate publications. One important shortcoming of the FDES was that practitioners and users could assume that the relationships among the different stages of the sequence were linear.
- B.45 The PSR framework is another environmental framework that has been used widely since the FDES was developed. The PSR is itself an adaptation of the S-RESS framework, which was the culmination of work on the stress-response framework. The PSR framework recognized that human activities exert pressures (such as pollution emissions or land use changes) on the environment, which can, in turn, induce changes in the state of the environment (e.g., changes in ambient pollutant levels, habitat diversity and water flows). Society then responds to these changes in pressures or state with environmental and economic policies and programmes intended to prevent, reduce or mitigate the pressures and/or environmental damage. The responses form a feedback loop to impose pressure through human activities. In a wider sense, these steps form part of an environmental policy cycle that includes problem perception, policy formulation, and monitoring and policy evaluation.<sup>146</sup>
- B.46 PSR frameworks are useful for classifying and reporting existing data. The indicators derived from them are functional and well known. However, they cannot reveal which statistical topics or even variables that could be missing. Additionally, while PSR-type frameworks tend to focus on the harmful aspects of the human-ecosystem relationship,

---

<sup>146</sup> Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (1993). Environment Monographs, No. 83. "OECD Core set of Indicators for Environmental Performance Reviews".

they do not distinguish between beneficial and harmful stressors and impacts.<sup>147</sup> PSR frameworks also tend to suggest, or have been interpreted to suggest, linear relationships in the human activity-environment interaction. This obstructs the view of more complex relationships in ecosystems and in environment-economy interactions.

- B.47 The establishment of the United Nations CSD was a critical organizational development which intervened in and influenced the development of these frameworks. Another early indicator framework for environment statistics – the Driving force-State-Response (DSR) framework – was developed under the aegis of Agenda 21 as a tool to systematize and represent the interrelationships encompassed by sustainable development. The DSR framework, which was derived from the PSR framework, was arranged according to the Agenda 21 chapters. Indicators were classified based on their “Driving force”, “State” and “Response” characteristics, where “driving force” represented human activities, processes or patterns that impact on sustainable development; “state” indicators provide information on the condition of sustainable development; and “response” indicators represented societal actions aimed at moving towards sustainable development.
- B.48 In practice, some countries found the DSR framework inadequate for the social, economic and institutional dimensions of sustainable development because of the length of the suggested working list of indicators and the unavailability of some national indicator sets. Furthermore, the SDIs, organized in the economic, social and environment sections, do not facilitate their needed integration. Thus, they do not present a cohesive picture but rather a series of separate lists. Consequently, the use of the DSR framework was discontinued within the CSD work on SDIs.
- B.49 As a successor approach, in 2001, the CSD published its “Indicators of Sustainable Development: Guidelines and Methodologies”, codifying the output of its work programme on indicators of sustainable development. This publication provided a detailed description of key sustainable development themes and sub-themes, proposing a framework and core set of indicators. The framework offered 15 themes and 38 sub-themes to guide national indicator development beyond 2001. Even though this organization was not done strictly along Agenda 21 chapters, its strength was that it managed to better satisfy its original intent by putting more emphasis on policy-oriented topics.
- B.50 More recently, in 2007, a non-linear matrix-type of structure was adopted by the CSD, where each indicator could be relevant for different dimensions and themes of sustainable development. The division of indicators along the lines of four ‘pillars’ (social, economic, environmental and institutional) is no longer explicit in the newly revised core set or SDIs. This change emphasizes the multi-dimensional nature of sustainable development and reflects the importance of integrating its pillars. Consequently, new cross-

---

<sup>147</sup> United Nations Statistics Division, Expert Group Meeting on the Revision of the FDES (2010). “Criteria for a Conceptual Framework for Developing Environment Statistics”, Robert Smith and Michael Bordt, Statistics Canada. Available from <http://unstats.un.org/unsd/environment/fdes/EGM1/EGM-FDES.1.14-Criteria%20for%20a%20Conceptual%20Framework%20for%20Developing%20Environment%20Statistics%20-%20Robert%20Smith%20&%20Michael%20Bordt.pdf> (accessed 4 August 2015).

cutting themes, such as poverty and natural hazards, were introduced and existing cross-cutting themes, such as consumption and production patterns, are better represented.

- B.51 The DPSIR framework is yet another framework that attempts to organize environmental components in logical fashion according to components of driving force, pressure, state, impact and response.<sup>148</sup>
- B.52 Here, Driving force refers to the social, demographic and economic developments in a society and the corresponding changes in lifestyles and overall levels of consumption and production patterns. The major driving forces are population growth and changes in individuals' needs and activities. They provoke changes in overall levels of production and consumption and, thereby, exert pressure on the environment. This pressure may manifest itself in various ways, including excessive use of natural resources, changes in land use and emissions (of chemicals, waste, radiation and noise) to air, water and land. The Pressure component provides information on emissions, application of chemical and biological agents and the use of land and other resources. The pressures exerted by society's production and consumption patterns are subsequently transformed via natural processes that may result in changes in the state of the environment. The State component provides information on the level, quality and/or quantity of physical phenomena, biological phenomena and chemical phenomena in a given area at a given point in time. Changes in the state of the environment may have environmental and economic impacts on ecosystems and, eventually, on human health and the economic and social welfare of a society. The Impact component describes the relevance of changes in the state of the environment and the corresponding implications for ecosystems, the economy and human well-being and health. Response refers to the reaction of the government, institutions, groups of people and individuals to undesired impacts on the environment in order to prevent, mitigate, ameliorate or adapt to changes in the environment. For example, responses may seek to change and/or redirect prevailing trends in the consumption and production of goods and services, improve the monitoring and control of pollutants or develop cleaner technologies.
- B.53 The Global (regional, national) Environment Outlooks (GEOs), led by UNEP, are produced using the DPSIR framework for analysis. This process involves stakeholders and collaborating academic and research centres, which perform the assessment based on a documented methodology. In general, the core indicators data matrix is organized using a theme-issue row structure. The main themes include land, forest, biodiversity, freshwater, atmosphere, coastal and marine areas, disasters and urban areas.
- B.54 The evolution of these frameworks and their sequences has influenced the production of environmental statistics and indicators over the years at the global and national levels. Their contents, structure and conceptual underpinning, and the experiences of practitioners working with them in real life, have been analysed and have contributed to

---

<sup>148</sup> European Environment Agency (2003). "Environmental Indicators: Typology and Use in Reporting". Chapter 3.1. Available from [http://www.iwrms.uni-jena.de/fileadmin/Geoinformatik/projekte/brahmatwinn/Workshops/FEEM/Indicators/EEA\\_Working\\_paper\\_DPSIR.pdf](http://www.iwrms.uni-jena.de/fileadmin/Geoinformatik/projekte/brahmatwinn/Workshops/FEEM/Indicators/EEA_Working_paper_DPSIR.pdf) (accessed 4 August 2015).

the revision of the FDES, particularly to the shape of its new structure and the scope of its contents.

*The System of Environmental-Economic Accounting (SEEA)*

- B.55 In 1987, the report of the Brundtland Commission, *Our Common Future*, made clear the links between economic and social development and the environment's capacity. Shortly afterwards, in 1992, the recommendations of the UN Conference on Environment and Development "Earth Summit" in Agenda 21 (UN 1992)<sup>149</sup> recommended that countries implement environmental-economic accounts at the earliest date.
- B.56 In response, the UNSD published the handbook of national accounting – Integrated Environmental and Economic Accounting (UN 1993),<sup>150</sup> commonly referred to as the SEEA. This handbook was issued as an "interim" version of work in progress since the discussion of relevant concepts and methods had not come to a final conclusion.
- B.57 As a result of the publication of the SEEA handbook, several developing and developed countries started experimenting on the compilation of SEEA-based data. The London Group on Environmental Accounting was created in 1994 under the auspices of the United Nations Statistical Commission to provide a forum for practitioners to share their experiences on developing and implementing environmental-economic accounts. Increased discussions on concepts and methods of environmental-economic accounting, accompanied with country experiences led to an increasing convergence of concepts and methods for various modules of the SEEA.
- B.58 Integrated Environmental and Economic Accounting – An Operational Manual (UN 2000)<sup>151</sup> was published by UNSD and UNEP based on material prepared by the Nairobi group, a group of experts established in 1995 from national and international agencies and NGOs. This publication reflected the on-going discussion following the publication of the SEEA in 1993 and provided step-by-step guidance on the implementation of the more practical modules of the SEEA and elaborated the uses of integrated environmental and economic accounting in policy making.
- B.59 In parallel with this work, the international agencies, in cooperation with the London Group, worked on a revision of the 1993 SEEA. The revision process was carried out through a series of expert meetings and involved wide consultation. The revised SEEA, SEEA-2003, represented a significant step forward in terms of breadth of material and harmonisation of concepts, definitions and methods in environmental and economic accounting. However, in several places, the SEEA-2003 presented multiple methodological options and a range of country examples, showing varying country practices. Thus, it was never formally adopted as an international statistical standard and

---

<sup>149</sup> United Nations "Agenda 21", United Nations Conference on Environment & Development, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil, 3 to 14 June 1992. Available from <http://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/Agenda21.pdf> (accessed 4 August 2015).

<sup>150</sup> United Nations Statistics Division (1993). "Integrated Environmental and Economic Accounting (interim version)". Available from [http://unstats.un.org/unsd/publication/SeriesF/SeriesF\\_61E.pdf](http://unstats.un.org/unsd/publication/SeriesF/SeriesF_61E.pdf) (accessed 4 August 2015).

<sup>151</sup> United Nations Statistics Division (2000). "Integrated Environmental and Economic Accounting – An Operational Manual". Available from [http://unstats.un.org/unsd/publication/SeriesF/SeriesF\\_78E.pdf](http://unstats.un.org/unsd/publication/SeriesF/SeriesF_78E.pdf) (accessed 4 August 2015).

the SEEA was not recognised as a statistical system in its own right. Nonetheless, the SEEA-2003 has provided a well-accepted and robust framework overall for compiling environmental and economic accounts. Many countries around the world have used it.

- B.60 Recognising the growing importance of information on the environment and the need to place it in an economic context that could be understood by central policy makers, the United Nations Statistical Commission agreed at its 38th session in February 2007 to begin a second revision process. This process was managed under the auspices of the United Nations Committee of Experts on Environmental and Economic Accounting (UNCEEA). There was substantial agreement on the content of the SEEA-2003 in terms of both scope and treatment, so the revision was to focus primarily on areas of the SEEA-2003 where additional understanding and agreement were needed. The London Group was assigned the 21 issues identified for the revision of the SEEA. The newly formed Oslo Group on Energy Statistics was also involved in the discussion of energy-related issues. The SEEA-CF represents the major outcome of the process.
- B.61 During the revision process, it became clear that agreement was not likely to be reached on certain aspects of the SEEA-2003, specifically, measuring and valuing degradation. Consequently, the United Nations Statistical Commission determined that the revision of the SEEA should proceed to develop a Central Framework covering those issues where general international agreement existed and to develop material to address those aspects where agreement was not likely to be reached within the timeframes available and that required ongoing research and discussion.
- B.62 Global consultation on the SEEA-CF was completed in 2011 and it was adopted by the United Nations Statistical Commission, at its 43rd Session in 2012, as the “initial version of the international standard for environmental-economic accounts, subject to further revision, acknowledging that further improvements on measurement are necessary on specific issues.”<sup>152</sup> The SEEA-CF was published in February 2014.<sup>153</sup>
- B.63 The SEEA-CF covers the interactions between the economy and the environment based on an accounting structure similar to that of the SNA and uses concepts, definitions and classifications consistent with the latter. As a satellite account of the central SNA, the SEEA-CF incorporates flows between the economy and the environment, and highlights environmental activities and expenditures that are not shown explicitly in conventional national accounts presentations. The SEEA-CF also incorporates environmental assets both inside and outside of the scope of conventional economic measurement, and records stocks of environmental assets and changes in these stocks over time.
- B.64 The SEEA-CF is comprised of the following types of accounts: (i) supply and use tables in physical and monetary terms showing flows of natural inputs, products and residuals;

---

<sup>152</sup> United Nations Statistical Commission (2012). “Report on the Forty-Third Session, Economic and Social Council, Official Records 2012, Supplement No. 4”. Available from <http://unstats.un.org/unsd/statcom/sc2012.htm> (accessed 5 August 2015).

<sup>153</sup> United Nations, European Union, Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, International Monetary Fund, Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development, and World Bank (2014). “System of Environmental-Economic Accounting 2012 - Central Framework”. Available from [http://unstats.un.org/unsd/envaccounting/seeaRev/SEEA\\_CF\\_Final\\_en.pdf](http://unstats.un.org/unsd/envaccounting/seeaRev/SEEA_CF_Final_en.pdf) (accessed 17 July 2015).

(ii) asset accounts for individual environmental assets in physical and monetary terms showing the stock of environmental assets at the beginning and end of each accounting period and the changes in the stock; (iii) a sequence of economic accounts showing all economic flows between economic units; and (iv) functional accounts which highlight economic activities undertaken for environmental purposes.

- B.65 A second area of work complementing the SEEA-CF focuses on accounting for the environment from the ecosystem perspective, as presented in the SEEA Experimental Ecosystem Accounting, which is not an international standard. The publication<sup>154</sup> states that ecosystem accounting is a relatively new and emerging field dealing with integrating complex biophysical data, tracking changes in ecosystems and linking those changes to economic and other human activity. Ecosystem accounting is a coherent and integrated approach to the assessment of the environment through the measurement of ecosystems, and measurement of the flows of services from ecosystems into economic and other human activity. The scale of ecosystem accounting may vary from specific land cover types, such as forests, to larger integrated areas such as river basins, and includes areas that may be considered relatively natural and those that may be heavily influenced by human activity, such as agricultural areas.<sup>155</sup> Ecosystem accounting extends beyond other approaches to ecosystem analysis and assessment through the explicit linking of ecosystems to economic and other human activity.
- B.66 During the revision process, a need also emerged for material covering potential extensions and applications of SEEA-based datasets, with the aim of promoting and supporting the widespread adoption of the SEEA among official statisticians, researchers and policy makers. To this end, the SEEA Applications and Extensions has been developed.<sup>156</sup> SEEA Applications and Extensions provides potential compilers and users of SEEA-based environmental-economic accounts with material to show how this information can be used in decision making, policy review and formulation, analysis and research. SEEA Applications and Extensions is intended to provide a bridge between compilers and analysts allowing each to recognise the potential uses and the related measurement considerations. SEEA Applications and Extensions is a summary of the most common applications and extensions and does not provide complete coverage of all materials that may be relevant in the communication and dissemination of information on environmental-economic accounts. Since it is a summary guide to the use of SEEA-based data, SEEA Applications and Extensions is not a statistical standard. The choice of topics and examples is intended to provide an indication of the possibilities and does not represent a basis for standardised reporting at national or international level.

---

<sup>154</sup> European Commission, Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development, United Nations and World Bank (2013). "System of Environmental-Economic Accounting 2012: Experimental Ecosystem Accounting". Available from [http://unstats.un.org/unsd/envaccounting/seeaRev/eea\\_final\\_en.pdf](http://unstats.un.org/unsd/envaccounting/seeaRev/eea_final_en.pdf) (accessed 23 July 2015).

<sup>155</sup> Ibid, page 1.

<sup>156</sup> European Commission, Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development, United Nations and World Bank (2014). "System of Environmental-Economic Accounting 2012: Applications and Extensions". White cover publication, pre-edited text subject to official editing. Available from [http://unstats.un.org/unsd/envaccounting/ae\\_white\\_cover.pdf](http://unstats.un.org/unsd/envaccounting/ae_white_cover.pdf) (accessed 4 August 2015).

B.67 During the almost two decades of its evolution, the physical accounts have become more important in the development of the SEEA; therefore, the SEEA has become one of the major users and uses of environment statistics. The methodological work carried out during the process of the revision of the SEEA has produced concepts, definitions and classifications that are also relevant for and have been taken into consideration in the revision of the FDES.

## Annex C: Multilateral Environmental Agreements (MEAs)

C.1 MEAs address, via international cooperation, environmental problems, especially those which have a transboundary nature or are global in scope. This Annex presents the most relevant global MEAs as they relate to the field of environment statistics, presented in alphabetical order. Most environmental problems have a transboundary nature and often a global scope, and can only be addressed effectively through international cooperation. Therefore, it is of utmost importance to promote measures at international level to deal with regional or worldwide environmental problems, and in particular combat climate change.<sup>157</sup>

C.2 A summary of each of the selected MEAs is provided, followed by a description of its implications in terms of potential demand for data and statistics. For the most relevant MEAs, participant or signatory countries are usually expected to report on progress periodically, either on a mandatory or voluntary basis.

### Basel Convention

C.3 In the late 1980s, enforcement of environmental regulations in industrialized countries increased. Consequently, so did pressure to find environmentally responsible means of disposing of hazardous waste. This was a major impetus for drafting and adopting the Basel Convention.<sup>158</sup>

C.4 During its first decade (1989-1999), the Basel Convention was devoted mainly to setting up a framework to control the transboundary movements of hazardous wastes across international borders. It also developed criteria for “environmentally sound management (ESM)” of such wastes and established a Control System, based on prior written notification. In the 2000-2010 decade, the focus shifted from remedial to preventive aspects, with the following areas of concern recognized explicitly:

- i. Prevention, minimization, recycling, recovery and disposal of hazardous and other wastes, taking into account social, technological and economic concerns;
- ii. Active promotion and use of cleaner technologies and production methods;
- iii. Further reduction of movement of hazardous and other wastes;
- iv. Prevention and monitoring of illegal traffic;
- v. Improvement of institutional and technical capabilities – through technology when appropriate – especially for developing countries and countries with economies in transition;
- vi. Further development of regional centres for training and technology transfer;
- vii. Enhancement of information exchange, education and awareness-raising in all sectors of society; and
- viii. Cooperation and partnership with the public authorities, international organizations, the industry sector, non-governmental organizations and academic institutions.

---

<sup>157</sup> European Commission. “Environment – International Issues, Multilateral Environment Agreements”. Available from [http://ec.europa.eu/environment/international\\_issues/agreements\\_en.htm](http://ec.europa.eu/environment/international_issues/agreements_en.htm) (accessed 4 August 2015).

<sup>158</sup> Basel Convention. Available from <http://www.basel.int> (accessed 4 August 2015).

C.5 The Convention requires all Parties to submit information regarding wastes through annual reports to the Secretariat in a questionnaire format, covering the status of information in Part 1 and annual reporting in Part 2. To facilitate national reporting, the Secretariat has developed the Electronic Reporting System of the Basel Convention.<sup>159</sup> A data visualization tool was created to show, in an interactive way, data provided by the Parties to the Basel Convention on the generation and transboundary movements of hazardous wastes and other wastes.<sup>160</sup>

### **Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD)**

C.6 The CBD entered into force on 29 December 1993.<sup>161</sup> This Convention arose from a growing commitment, at the international level, to sustainable development. It represented a dramatic step forward in the conservation of biological diversity, the sustainable use of its components, and the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from the use of genetic resources. The Convention requires Parties to present reports to the Conference of the Parties on measures that they have taken for the implementation of the provisions of the Convention and their effectiveness in meeting the objectives of the Convention. Guidelines for the national reports and many resource materials for the preparation of these reports can be found on the Convention's website.<sup>162</sup>

C.7 The Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 was adopted at the 10<sup>th</sup> meeting of the Conference of the Parties, held in 2010.<sup>163</sup> It consists of an overarching framework on biodiversity, which includes 20 Aichi Biodiversity Targets organized under five strategic goals:

- i. Address the underlying causes of biodiversity loss by mainstreaming biodiversity across government and society;
- ii. Reduce the direct pressures on biodiversity and promote sustainable use;
- iii. To improve the status of biodiversity by safeguarding ecosystems, species and genetic diversity;
- iv. Enhance the benefits to all from biodiversity and ecosystem services; and
- v. Enhance implementation through participatory planning, knowledge management and capacity building.

The goals and targets comprise both aspirations for achievement at the global level and a flexible framework for the establishment of national or regional targets. The global biodiversity indicators developed and brought together by the Biodiversity Indicators Partnership (BIP) are the primary mechanism for monitoring progress towards the Strategic Plan and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets. In the first instance 17 of the 20 Aichi targets are covered by at least one of the BIP indicators. In the coming years the

---

<sup>159</sup> Basel Convention. Electronic Reporting System of the Basel Convention. Available from <http://www.basel.int/Countries/NationalReporting/ElectronicReportingSystem/tabid/3356/Default.aspx> (accessed 4 August 2015).

<sup>160</sup> Basel Convention. Data Visualization Tool for the Basel Convention on the Generation, Export and Import of Hazardous Wastes and Other Wastes. Available from <http://www.basel.int/Countries/NationalReporting/DataVisualizationTool/tabid/3216/Default.aspx> (accessed 4 August 2015).

<sup>161</sup> Convention on Biological Diversity. History of the Convention. Available from <http://www.cbd.int/history/> (accessed 4 August 2015).

<sup>162</sup> Convention on Biological Diversity. Background. Available from <https://www.cbd.int/reports/national.shtml> (accessed 4 August 2015).

<sup>163</sup> Convention on Biological Diversity. Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, including Aichi Biodiversity Targets. Available from <http://www.cbd.int/sp/> (accessed 4 August 2015).

Partnership will endeavour to fill gaps and expand its set of indicators to ensure that a comprehensive framework of global indicators is available to monitor progress towards the suite of Aichi Biodiversity Targets.<sup>164</sup>

### **Convention on Fishing and Conservation of the Living Resources of the High Seas**

- C.8 The Convention on Fishing and Conservation of the Living Resources of the High Seas is an agreement that was designed to solve the problems involved in the conservation of living resources of the high seas through international cooperation, considering that because of the development of modern technology, some of these resources are in danger of being overexploited. The summary of the provisions of the convention are<sup>165</sup>: all States have a duty to adopt, or cooperate with other States in adopting, measures necessary for the conservation of the living resources of the high seas (art. 1). Such measures should be formulated with a view to securing a supply of food for human consumption (art. 2). Coastal States have special interests in the high seas adjacent to their territorial seas and may unilaterally adopt conservation measures for such areas which shall be valid for other States if there is an urgent need for such measures, and if the measures are based on scientific findings and do not discriminate against foreign fishermen (arts. 6 and 7). The convention was opened for signature on 29 April 1958 in Geneva and entered into force on 20 March 1966.<sup>166</sup> No indicators have been put forward to measure the performance of this treaty.

### **Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (CITES)**

- C.9 CITES is an international agreement between governments.<sup>167</sup> Its aim is to ensure that international trade in specimens of wild animals and plants does not threaten their survival. The trade is diverse, ranging from live animals and plants to a vast array of wildlife products derived from them. Levels of exploitation of some animal and plant species are high and the trade in them, together with other factors, such as habitat loss, is capable of heavily depleting their populations and even bringing some species close to extinction. Many wildlife species in trade are not endangered, but the existence of an agreement to ensure the sustainability of the trade is important in order to safeguard these resources for the future. Because the trade in wild animals and plants crosses borders between countries, efforts to regulate it require international cooperation to safeguard certain species from over-exploitation. CITES provides varying degrees of protection to more than 30,000 species of animals and plants, whether or not they are traded as live specimens. CITES entered into force on 1 July 1975. Countries adopt their own domestic legislation to ensure that CITES is implemented at the national level. Parties to CITES are required to submit reporting on legislative, regulatory and administrative measures

---

<sup>164</sup> Biodiversity Indicators Partnership (2012). The Indicators. Available from <http://www.bipindicators.net/globalindicators> (accessed 4 August 2015).

<sup>165</sup> United Nations Treaty Collection. Volume 559, Page 285. Available from <https://treaties.un.org/doc/Publication/UNTS/Volume%20559/v559.pdf> (accessed 4 August 2015).

<sup>166</sup> United Nations Treaty Collection. Chapter XXI, Law of the Sea, Convention on Fishing and Conservation of the Living Resources of the High Seas. Available from [https://treaties.un.org/pages/ViewDetails.aspx?src=TREATY&mtdsg\\_no=XXI-3&chapter=21&lang=en](https://treaties.un.org/pages/ViewDetails.aspx?src=TREATY&mtdsg_no=XXI-3&chapter=21&lang=en) (accessed 4 August 2015).

<sup>167</sup> Text of the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora. Available from <http://www.cites.org/eng/disc/text.php> (accessed 4 August 2015).

taken to enforce its provisions. National reporting is intended to be supportive of the monitoring of the following objectives of CITES:

- i. Ensure compliance with and implementation and enforcement of the Convention;
- ii. Secure the necessary financial resources and means for the operation and implementation of the Convention; and
- iii. Contribute to significantly reducing the rate of biodiversity loss by ensuring that CITES and other multilateral instruments and processes are coherent and mutually supportive.

C.10 Each Party shall prepare periodic reports on its implementation of this Convention and shall transmit to the Secretariat, including an annual report and a biennial report. The standard formats for these reports and guidelines for their preparation and submission may be found on the Convention's website.<sup>168</sup> CITES trade data are accessible via the CITES trade database on the CITES website.<sup>169</sup>

#### **Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals (CMS)**

C.11 The CMS or Bonn Convention is an intergovernmental treaty that aims to conserve terrestrial, aquatic and avian migratory species throughout their range.<sup>170</sup> Concluded under the aegis of UNEP, it is concerned with the conservation of wildlife and habitats on a global scale. Its steadily growing membership includes Parties from Africa, Central and South America, Asia, Europe and Oceania.

C.12 CMS Parties strive towards strictly protecting these animals, conserving or restoring the places where they live, mitigating obstacles to migration and controlling other factors that might endanger them. Besides establishing obligations for each State joining the Convention, CMS promotes concerted action among the Range States of many of these species. CMS acts as a framework Convention. The Agreements may range from legally binding treaties to less formal instruments, such as Memoranda of Understanding, and can be adapted to the requirements of particular regions. The development of models tailored according to the conservation needs throughout the migratory range is a unique capacity of CMS.

C.13 Submission of an annual report under specified guidelines is a requirement. This reporting covers imports, exports and re-exports of the animals covered under the Convention, including of manufactured products derived from those species. National Reports are the official documents by which countries report to the decision-making bodies of CMS and/or its instruments on the measures they have undertaken to implement the priorities of the instruments. National Reports provide an official record of national implementation of each instrument over time and collectively they draw the

---

<sup>168</sup> Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (2011). Guidelines for the preparation and submission of CITES annual reports. Available from <http://cites.org/sites/default/files/eng/notif/2011/E019A.pdf> (accessed 4 August 2015).

<sup>169</sup> Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora. CITES Trade Database. Available from <http://trade.cites.org/> (accessed 4 August 2015).

<sup>170</sup> Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals. About CMS. Available from <http://www.cms.int/en> (accessed 4 August 2015).

picture of the overall implementation of the instrument.<sup>171</sup> The CMS Family Online Reporting System is available on the CMS website.

### **Convention on the Protection of the Marine Environment of the Baltic Sea Area (Helsinki Convention)**

- C.14 The Helsinki Convention on the Protection of the Marine Environment of the Baltic Sea Area was signed in 1992 by Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Estonia, the European Community, Finland, Germany, Latvia, Lithuania, Poland, Russia and Sweden.<sup>172</sup> The Convention on the Protection of the Marine Environment of the Baltic Sea Area, 1992, entered into force on 17 January 2000.<sup>173</sup> The objective of this Convention was to establish a framework of regional cooperation in the Baltic Sea in order to reduce and prevent pollution in this region and promote the self-regeneration of its marine environment and preservation of its ecological balance. In accordance with the precautionary principle and the principles of the ‘polluter pays’ and sustainable management, the parties undertake to adopt legislative, administrative or other relevant measures to achieve this objective. In the Baltic Sea Action Plan, the Contracting Parties to the Helsinki Convention agreed to periodically evaluate whether the targets of the Action Plan have been met by using indicator based assessments. For this reason, HELCOM core indicators were introduced to regularly assess the status of the Baltic Sea marine environment against targets that reflect good environmental status.<sup>174</sup>

### **International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships (MARPOL)**

- C.15 The International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships (MARPOL) is the main international convention covering prevention of pollution of the marine environment by ships from operational or accidental causes. The MARPOL Convention was adopted on 2 November 1973 at IMO.<sup>175</sup> The Protocol of 1978 was adopted in response to a spate of tanker accidents in 1976-1977.<sup>176</sup> MARPOL has been updated by amendments through the years.
- C.16 The Convention includes regulations aimed at preventing and minimizing pollution from ships – both accidental pollution and that from routine operations – and currently includes six technical Annexes<sup>177</sup>: (i) Regulations for the Prevention of Pollution by Oil (entered into force 2 October 1983) covers prevention of pollution by oil from operational measures as well as from accidental discharges; (ii) Regulations for the Control of Pollution by Noxious Liquid Substances in Bulk (entered into force 2 October

---

<sup>171</sup> Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals. National Reports. Available from <http://www.cms.int/en/documents/national-reports> (accessed 4 August 2015).

<sup>172</sup> European Union. Treaties Office Database, Convention on the Protection of the Marine Environment of the Baltic Sea Area, 1992. Available from <http://ec.europa.eu/world/agreements/prepareCreateTreatiesWorkspace/treatiesGeneralData.do?step=0&redirect=true&treatyId=543> (accessed 4 August 2015).

<sup>173</sup> Ibid.

<sup>174</sup> HELCOM, Baltic Sea Environment Proceedings No. 136, HELCOM core indicators, Final report of the HELCOM CORESET project. Available from <http://helcom.fi/Lists/Publications/BSEP136.pdf> (accessed 4 August 2015).

<sup>175</sup> International Maritime Organization. International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships (MARPOL). Available from [http://www.imo.org/About/Conventions/ListOfConventions/Pages/International-Convention-for-the-Prevention-of-Pollution-from-Ships-\(MARPOL\).aspx](http://www.imo.org/About/Conventions/ListOfConventions/Pages/International-Convention-for-the-Prevention-of-Pollution-from-Ships-(MARPOL).aspx) (accessed 4 August 2015).

<sup>176</sup> Ibid.

<sup>177</sup> Ibid.

1983) details the discharge criteria and measures for the control of pollution by noxious liquid substances carried in bulk and no discharge of residues containing noxious substances is permitted within 12 miles of the nearest land; (ii) Prevention of Pollution by Harmful Substances Carried by Sea in Packaged Form (entered into force 1 July 1992) contains general requirements for the issuing of detailed standards on packing, marking, labelling, documentation, stowage, quantity limitations, exceptions and notifications; (iv) Prevention of Pollution by Sewage from Ships (entered into force 27 September 2003) contains requirements to control pollution of the sea by sewage; the discharge of sewage into the sea is prohibited, except when the ship has in operation an approved sewage treatment plant or when the ship is discharging comminuted and disinfected sewage using an approved system at a distance of more than three nautical miles from the nearest land; (v) Prevention of Pollution by Garbage from Ships (entered into force 31 December 1988) deals with different types of garbage and specifies the distances from land and the manner in which they may be disposed of; the most important feature of the Annex is the complete ban imposed on the disposal into the sea of all forms of plastics; and (vi) Prevention of Air Pollution from Ships (entered into force 19 May 2005) sets limits on sulphur oxide and nitrogen oxide emissions from ship exhausts and prohibits deliberate emissions of ozone depleting substances; designated emission control areas set more stringent standards for SO<sub>x</sub>, NO<sub>x</sub> and particulate matter.

- C.17 IMO performance indicators have been brought forward with the aim of achieving safe shipping, secure shipping, environmentally sound shipping, efficient shipping, sustainable shipping, adoption of the highest practicable standards, implementation of instruments and capacity-building.<sup>178</sup>

#### **Rotterdam Convention on the Prior Informed Consent Procedure for Certain Hazardous Chemicals and Pesticides in International Trade**

- C.18 The Rotterdam Convention is a multilateral treaty to promote shared responsibilities during the process of importation of hazardous chemicals.<sup>179</sup> Adopted in September 1998 in Rotterdam, this Convention promotes open exchange of information and calls on exporters of hazardous chemicals to use proper labelling, include directions on safe handling, and inform purchasers of any known restrictions or bans. It fosters shared responsibility and joint efforts of the Parties to the Convention in international trade in hazardous chemicals to protect human health and the environment. Signatory nations can decide whether to allow or ban the importation of chemicals listed in the treaty and exporting countries are obliged to make sure that producers within their jurisdiction comply. The Convention provides for procedures concerning: banned or severely restricted chemicals; severely hazardous pesticide formulations; obligations regarding the import and export of chemicals; and Parties' cooperation and information exchange.

---

<sup>178</sup> International Maritime Organization. Council 105<sup>th</sup> Session, Agenda Item 3(a), Strategy and Planning, (a) Monitoring of performance-Review of data measured against the performance indicators. Available from [http://www.imo.org/KnowledgeCentre/ShipsAndShippingFactsAndFigures/Statisticalresources/Documents/IMO%20Performance%20indicators%20C\\_105-3\(a\)-1\[1\].pdf](http://www.imo.org/KnowledgeCentre/ShipsAndShippingFactsAndFigures/Statisticalresources/Documents/IMO%20Performance%20indicators%20C_105-3(a)-1[1].pdf) (accessed 4 August 2015).

<sup>179</sup> Text of the Rotterdam Convention. Available from <http://www.pic.int/TheConvention/Overview/TextoftheConvention/tabid/1048/language/en-US/Default.aspx> (accessed 4 August 2015).

C.19 The Convention requires all Parties to submit to the Secretariat, as soon as possible and in any event no later than nine months after the date of dispatch of a decision guidance document, their decision concerning the future import of a chemical listed under the Convention. The Secretariat has developed the following two options: an online import response form that guides users through each section and provides assistance in completing it such as pointing to further sources of information; and a Word version of the form and instructions.<sup>180</sup> A database of import responses may be found on the Convention website.<sup>181</sup> According to the Convention, any exported chemical that is banned or severely restricted under the Convention must be accompanied by an export notification. The standard form for export notification may be found on the Secretariat website.<sup>182</sup>

### **Stockholm Convention on Persistent Organic Pollutants (POPs)**

C.20 The Stockholm Convention is an international environmental treaty, signed in 2001 and effective from May 2004, that aims to eliminate or restrict the production and use of POPs.<sup>183</sup> POPs are defined as “chemical substances that persist in the environment, bio-accumulate through the food web, and pose a risk of causing adverse effects to human health and the environment”.<sup>184</sup> In 1995, the Governing Council of UNEP called for global action to be taken on POPs.

C.21 Parties to the Stockholm Convention have agreed to a process by which persistent toxic compounds can be reviewed and added to the Convention, if they meet certain criteria for persistence and transboundary threat. A first set of new chemicals to be added to the Convention was agreed in May 2009. Compliance is monitored through required national reporting by Parties under the Convention. Reporting information relates to the initial 12 pollutants and the nine additional new pollutants, as well as to listed chemicals. The Convention requires each Party to report on the measures it has taken to implement the provisions of the Convention, including statistical data on its total quantities of production, import and export of each chemical listed in the Annex A and Annex B of the Convention every four years. Parties may submit their national reports through the Stockholm Convention Electronic Reporting System available online.<sup>185</sup>

C.22 In pursuing the goal of promoting synergies among the Rotterdam Convention, the Basel Convention and the Stockholm Convention, commitment has been made to the establishment of a clearing house mechanism that would service the monitoring and

---

<sup>180</sup> Rotterdam Convention (2010). “Form and Instructions”. Available from <http://www.pic.int/Procedures/ImportResponses/FormandInstructions/tabid/1165/language/en-US/Default.aspx> (accessed 4 August 2015).

<sup>181</sup> Rotterdam Convention (2010). “Database of Import Responses”. Available from <http://www.pic.int/Procedures/ImportResponses/Database/tabid/1370/language/en-US/Default.aspx> (accessed 4 August 2015).

<sup>182</sup> Rotterdam Convention (2010). “Form and Instructions”. Available from <http://www.pic.int/Procedures/ExportNotifications/FormandInstructions/tabid/1365/language/en-US/Default.aspx> (accessed 4 August 2015).

<sup>183</sup> Text of the Stockholm Convention on POPs. Available from <http://chm.pops.int/Convention/ConventionText/tabid/2232/language/en-GB/Default.aspx> (accessed 4 August 2015).

<sup>184</sup> United Nations Environment Programme. “Persistent Organic Pollutants”. Available from <http://www.chem.unep.ch/pops/> (accessed 21 July 2015).

<sup>185</sup> Stockholm Convention on POPs (2008). Electronic Reporting System. Available from <http://chm.pops.int/Countries/Reporting/ElectronicReportingSystem/tabid/3669/Default.aspx> (accessed 4 August 2015).

information needs of all three Conventions.<sup>186</sup> The intent is that these synergies would foster sound chemicals management of the relevant pollutants over their life cycles.

### **The Convention on the Protection and Use of Transboundary Watercourses**

- C.23 The Convention on the Protection and Use of Transboundary Watercourses and International Lakes (Water Convention) was adopted in Helsinki in 1992 and entered into force in 1996.<sup>187</sup> Almost all countries sharing transboundary waters in the UNECE region are Parties to the Convention. The Water Convention strengthens transboundary water cooperation and measures for the ecologically-sound management and protection of transboundary surface waters and groundwater. The Convention fosters the implementation of IWRM, in particular the basin approach. The Convention's implementation contributes to the achievement of the MDGs and other international commitments on water, environment and sustainable development. The Water Convention requires Parties to prevent, control and reduce transboundary impacts, use transboundary waters in a reasonable and equitable way and ensure their sustainable management. Parties bordering the same transboundary waters have to cooperate by entering into specific agreements and establishing joint bodies.
- C.24 As a framework agreement, the Convention does not replace bilateral and multilateral agreements for specific basins or aquifers; instead, it fosters their establishment and implementation, as well as further development. The areas of work of the convention include: quantifying benefits of transboundary water cooperation; water-energy-food-ecosystems nexus; assessment of transboundary waters; water and adaptation to climate change; and water and industrial accidents. In 2003, the Water Convention was amended to allow accession by countries outside the UNECE region. The amendment entered into force on 6 February 2013, turning the Water Convention into a global legal framework for transboundary water cooperation. It is expected that countries outside the UNECE region will be able to join the Convention as of late 2015.<sup>188</sup> No specific indicators associated to this convention have been found, but there is a guide for implementing this convention. The Guide offers a comprehensive commentary to the Convention's provisions, providing explanations of the procedural, legal, administrative, technical and practical aspects of the Convention's requirements for appropriate implementation.<sup>189</sup>

---

<sup>186</sup> Stockholm Convention on POPs (2009). "Clearing-house mechanism for information exchange on persistent organic pollutants". Available from <http://chm.pops.int/Portals/0/Repository/COP4/UNEP-POPS-COP.4-19.English.PDF> (accessed 4 August 2015).

<sup>187</sup> United Nations Economic Commission for Europe. Introduction, About the UNECE Water Convention. Available from <http://www.unece.org/env/water/text/text.html> (accessed 4 August 2015).

<sup>188</sup> United Nations Economic Commission for Europe. Water Convention, The UNECE Water Convention, Helsinki, 17 March 1992. Available from <http://www.unece.org/env/water.html> (accessed 4 August 2015).

<sup>189</sup> United Nations Economic Commission for Europe. Water Convention, About the Convention, Implementation. Available from <http://www.unece.org/env/water/partnership/part.html> (accessed 4 August 2015).

### **The Convention on Wetlands of International Importance, especially as Waterfowl Habitat (the Ramsar Convention)**

- C.25 The Ramsar Convention is an international treaty for the conservation and sustainable utilisation of wetlands.<sup>190</sup> Signed in 1971, it is an intergovernmental treaty that provides a framework for national action and international cooperation. It encourages the “wise use” of wetlands and the maintenance of their “ecological character”.<sup>191</sup> It is intended to stem the progressive encroachment on and loss of wetlands now and in the future, recognising the fundamental ecological functions of wetlands and their economic, cultural, scientific, and recreational value. Parties are charged with identifying suitable wetlands for placement on the List of Wetlands of International Importance (also called “Ramsar Sites”). The Convention requests relevant international bodies to prepare reports and statistics on matters which are essentially international in character affecting wetlands. It urges Parties to submit detailed National Reports to the Secretariat at least six months before each ordinary meeting of the Conference, and this tradition has continued unbroken to this day.<sup>192</sup> National reporting covers a well-developed set of indicators on the ecological character of sites, the conservation status of wetlands, bird populations, etc., that cover its effectiveness at different levels of implementation.<sup>193</sup>

### **The International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture**

- C.26 The International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture aims at recognizing the enormous contribution of farmers to the diversity of crops that feed the world, establishing a global system to provide farmers, plant breeders and scientists with access to plant genetic materials, and ensuring that recipients share benefits they derive from the use of these genetic materials with the countries where they originated. The Treaty came into force on 29 June 2004<sup>194</sup> and is crucial in the fight against hunger and poverty and essential for the achievement of Millennium Development Goals 1 and 7.<sup>195</sup>
- C.27 No country is self-sufficient in plant genetic resources; all depend on genetic diversity in crops from other countries and regions. International cooperation and open exchange of genetic resources are therefore essential for food security. The fair sharing of benefits arising from the use of these resources has for the first time been practically implemented at the international level through the Treaty and its Standard Material Transfer Agreement. The treaty benefits: farmers and their communities, through Farmers' Rights; consumers, because of a greater variety of foods, and of agriculture products, as well as

---

<sup>190</sup> Text of the Ramsar Convention. Available from [http://ramsar.rgis.ch/cda/en/ramsar-documents-texts-convention-on/main/ramsar/1-31-38%5E20671\\_4000\\_0](http://ramsar.rgis.ch/cda/en/ramsar-documents-texts-convention-on/main/ramsar/1-31-38%5E20671_4000_0) (accessed 4 August 2015).

<sup>191</sup> The Ramsar Convention (2005). Resolutions on the 9<sup>th</sup> Meeting of the Conference of the Contracting Parties – Resolution IX.1 Annex A. Available from [http://ramsar.rgis.ch/cda/en/ramsar-documents-resol-resolution-ix-1-annex-a/main/ramsar/1-31-107%5E23536\\_4000\\_0](http://ramsar.rgis.ch/cda/en/ramsar-documents-resol-resolution-ix-1-annex-a/main/ramsar/1-31-107%5E23536_4000_0) (accessed 4 August 2015).

<sup>192</sup> The Ramsar Convention. National Reports. Available from [http://ramsar.rgis.ch/cda/en/ramsar-documents-natl-rpts-national-reports-cop12/main/ramsar/1-31-121-592\\_4000\\_0](http://ramsar.rgis.ch/cda/en/ramsar-documents-natl-rpts-national-reports-cop12/main/ramsar/1-31-121-592_4000_0) (accessed 4 August 2015).

<sup>193</sup> International Expert Workshop on the 2010 Biodiversity Indicators and Post-2010 Indicator Development. Available from <http://www.cbd.int/doc/meetings/ind/emind-02/official/emind-02-08d-en.pdf> (accessed 4 August 2015).

<sup>194</sup> The International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture. History: Evolution of the Treaty. Available from <http://www.planttreaty.org/content/history-evolution-treaty> (accessed 4 August 2015).

<sup>195</sup> The International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture. The Importance of the International Treaty. Available from <http://www.planttreaty.org/> (accessed 4 August 2015).

increased food security; the scientific community, through access to the plant genetic resources crucial for research and plant breeding; International Agricultural Research Centres, whose collections the Treaty puts on a safe and long-term legal footing; both the public and private sectors, which are assured access to a wide range of genetic diversity for agricultural development; the environment, and future generations, because the Treaty will help conserve the genetic diversity necessary to face unpredictable environmental changes, and future human needs. There are indicators for monitoring the implementation of the second global plan of action for plant genetic resources for food and agriculture.<sup>196</sup>

### **The London Convention**

- C.28 The London Convention is one of the first international conventions for the protection of the marine environment from human activities. The Inter-Governmental Conference on the Convention on the Dumping of Wastes at Sea, which met in London in November 1972 at the invitation of the United Kingdom, adopted the London Convention which came into force on 30 August 1975.<sup>197</sup> Since 1977, it has been administered by the International Maritime Organization (IMO).<sup>198</sup> The London Convention contributes to the international control and prevention of marine pollution by prohibiting the dumping of certain hazardous materials. In 1996, the Parties adopted a protocol which represents a major change of approach to the question of how to regulate the use of the sea as a depository for waste materials. Rather than stating which materials may not be dumped, it prohibits all dumping, except for possibly acceptable wastes on the so-called “reverse list”. This protocol entered into force in 2006.<sup>199</sup> It restricts all dumping except for a permitted list (which still require permits). The permitted substances are: dredged material; sewage sludge; fish waste or material resulting from industrial fish processing operations; vessels and platforms or other man-made structures at sea; inert, inorganic geological material; organic material of natural origin; bulky items primarily comprising iron, steel, concrete and similar non-harmful materials for which the concern is physical impact and limited to those circumstances, where such wastes are generated at locations, such as small islands with isolated communities, having no practicable access to disposal options other than dumping; and CO<sub>2</sub> streams from CO<sub>2</sub> capture processes (added under the amendments adopted in 2006, which entered into force in 2007).<sup>200</sup>
- C.29 The London Protocol stresses a “precautionary approach”, which requires that “appropriate preventative measures are taken when there is reason to believe that wastes or other matter introduced into the marine environment are likely to cause harm even when there is no conclusive evidence to prove a causal relation between inputs and their effects”.<sup>201</sup> It also states that “the polluter should, in principle, bear the cost of pollution”

---

<sup>196</sup> Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (2012). Sixth Session of the Intergovernmental Technical Working Group on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture, CGRFA/WG-PGR-6/12/2 Rev.1, Targets and indicators for plant genetic resources for food and agriculture. Available from [http://www.fao.org/fileadmin/templates/agphome/documents/PGR/ITWG/ITWG6/working\\_docs/CGRFA-WG-PGR-6.12.2\\_Rev.1.pdf](http://www.fao.org/fileadmin/templates/agphome/documents/PGR/ITWG/ITWG6/working_docs/CGRFA-WG-PGR-6.12.2_Rev.1.pdf) (accessed 4 August 2015).

<sup>197</sup> International Maritime Organization. Convention on the Prevention of Marine Pollution by Dumping of Wastes and Other Matter. Available from <http://www.imo.org/About/Conventions/ListOfConventions/Pages/Convention-on-the-Prevention-of-Marine-Pollution-by-Dumping-of-Wastes-and-Other-Matter.aspx> (accessed 4 August 2015).

<sup>198</sup> Ibid.

<sup>199</sup> Ibid.

<sup>200</sup> Ibid.

<sup>201</sup> Ibid.

and emphasizes that Contracting Parties should ensure that the Protocol should not simply result in pollution being transferred from one part of the environment to another.<sup>202</sup>

### **The World Heritage Convention**

- C.30 A United Nations Educational, Science and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) World Heritage Site is a place (such as a forest, mountain, lake, desert, monument, building, complex or city) that is listed by UNESCO as having special cultural or physical significance. The list is maintained by the international World Heritage Programme administered by the UNESCO World Heritage Committee, which is composed of 21 of the States Parties to the Convention. They are elected by their General Assembly.<sup>203</sup>
- C.31 The programme catalogues, names and monitors sites of outstanding cultural or natural importance to the common heritage of humanity. Under certain conditions, listed sites may obtain funds from the World Heritage Fund. The programme was founded with the Convention Concerning the Protection of World Cultural and Natural Heritage, which was adopted by the General Conference of UNESCO on 16 November 1972. As of September 2012, 190 States Parties have ratified the Convention. Periodic reporting is intended to provide information on general policy development, status of services provided, scientific and technical studies and research and other aspects relating to the protection, conservation and presentation of the cultural and natural heritage. The Periodic Reporting process provides an assessment of the application of the World Heritage Convention by the States Parties as well as information about the sites to record possible changes in the state of conservation of sites. The Periodic Reports, submitted by the States Parties themselves, are prepared on a regional basis and are examined by the World Heritage Committee on a pre-established schedule based on a six-year cycle. For each of them, regional periodic reporting strategies are developed to ensure full participation of States Parties, competent institutions and regional expertise. The final result of each regional strategy is a Regional State of the World Heritage Report.<sup>204</sup>

### **The Nagoya Protocol**

- C.32 The Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of Benefits Arising from their Utilization to the Convention on Biological Diversity is an international agreement which aims at sharing the benefits arising from the utilization of genetic resources in a fair and equitable way. The sharing of the benefits is to be achieved by providing appropriate access to genetic resources and appropriate transfer of relevant technologies, taking into account all rights to those resources and technologies, and by providing appropriate funding to contribute to the conservation of biological diversity and to the sustainable use of its components. It was adopted by the Conference of the

---

<sup>202</sup> Ibid.

<sup>203</sup> United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization. World Heritage Convention. Available from <http://whc.unesco.org/en/convention/> (accessed 4 August 2015).

<sup>204</sup> United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization. World Heritage Convention. Periodic Reporting. Available from <http://whc.unesco.org/en/periodicreporting/> (accessed 4 August 2015).

Parties to the CBD at its tenth meeting on 29 October 2010 in Nagoya, Japan.<sup>205</sup> Since adoption in 2010, 92 (48%) CBD Parties have signed the Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of Benefits Arising from their Utilization.<sup>206</sup> As of 26 September 2014, 53 Parties to the CBD have deposited their instruments of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession. The Nagoya Protocol will enter into force 90 days after the date of deposit of the 50th instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession, thus on 12 October 2014.<sup>207</sup>

- C.33 The Nagoya Protocol is important because it will create greater legal certainty and transparency for both providers and users of genetic resources by establishing more predictable conditions for access to genetic resources and by helping to ensure benefit-sharing when genetic resources leave the contracting party providing the genetic resources. By helping to ensure benefit-sharing, the Nagoya Protocol creates incentives to conserve and sustainably use genetic resources, and therefore enhances the contribution of biodiversity to development and human well-being. Aichi Biodiversity Target 16 states that by 2015, the Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of Benefits Arising from their Utilization shall be in force and operational, consistent with national legislation.<sup>208</sup> The headline indicator (arising from the Convention on Biological Diversity) for this protocol is trends in access and equity of benefit sharing of genetic resources.<sup>209</sup>

#### **The United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS)**

- C.34 The UNCLOS is the international agreement that resulted from the third United Nations Conference on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS III), which took place from 1973 through 1982.<sup>210</sup> The Convention defines the rights and responsibilities of nations in their use of the world's oceans, establishing guidelines for businesses, the environment and the management of marine natural resources. The Convention was concluded in 1982 and replaced four 1958 treaties. One of its implementing agreements, relating to the seabed and ocean floor and their sub-soils beyond the limits of national jurisdiction, came into force in 1996 and the other, relating to fish stocks, came into force in 2001.
- C.35 Enforcement of the Convention is facilitated by organizations such as the IMO, the International Whaling Commission, and the International Seabed Authority (the last established by the UN Convention).
- C.36 Aside from its provisions defining ocean boundaries, Article 145 of the Convention explicitly provides for protection of the marine environment. Other articles of the Convention relate to freedom of scientific research on the high seas and creation of a legal system for controlling the exploitation of mineral resources in deep seabed areas

---

<sup>205</sup> Convention on Biological Diversity. Nagoya Protocol, About the Nagoya Protocol. Available from <http://www.cbd.int/abs/about/default.shtml> (accessed 4 August 2015).

<sup>206</sup> Biodiversity Indicators Partnership. Ratification Status of the Nagoya Protocol. Available from <http://www.bipindicators.net/NagoyaProtocolratification> (accessed 4 August 2015).

<sup>207</sup> Ibid.

<sup>208</sup> Ibid.

<sup>209</sup> Ibid.

<sup>210</sup> Text of the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea. Available from [http://www.un.org/Depts/los/convention\\_agreements/texts/unclos/unclos\\_e.pdf](http://www.un.org/Depts/los/convention_agreements/texts/unclos/unclos_e.pdf) (accessed 17 July 2015).

beyond national jurisdiction.<sup>211</sup> Following are the fishery-related UNCLOS sustainability indicators which have been put forward by the FAO to monitor this Convention. The fishery-related indicators are:<sup>212</sup>

- i. Yield-related indicators such as Catches, Catch value, Pelagic/Demersal ratio (P/D);
- ii. Capacity-related indicators such as Fishing effort, Fishing intensity;
- iii. Other economic indicators such as Investment, Level of subsidies;
- iv. Technological indicators such as Lists of acceptable gear;
- v. Social indicators such as Coastal populations and Ratio between fisheries and other revenues;
- vi. Institutional indicators such as Per cent of fisheries covered by management committees;
- vii. Ecosystem-related indicators such as Catch per unit of effort;
- viii. Resource demographic structure such as School size where relevant or Fat index;
- ix. Biological diversity such as Existence of protected marine areas;
- x. Water quality indicators such as Algae index or Release of nitrogen components and phosphates; and
- xi. Critical habitats indicators such as Area of live and dead coral.

#### **United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification (UNCCD)**

- C.37 The UNCCD is a convention to combat desertification and mitigate the effects of drought through national action programmes that incorporate long-term strategies supported by international cooperation and partnership arrangements.<sup>213</sup>
- C.38 The Convention, stemming from a direct recommendation of Agenda 21, was adopted in Paris in June 1994 and entered into force in December 1996.<sup>214</sup> It is the first and only international legally binding framework set up to address the problem of desertification. The Convention is based on the principles of participation, partnership and decentralization – the backbone of good governance and sustainable development.
- C.39 At the Conference of the Parties on its eighth session, the Parties to the Convention adopted the 10-year strategic plan and framework to enhance the implementation of the Convention for 2008-2018 (The Strategy).<sup>215</sup> The Strategy contains the “strategic objectives” to be achieved over the 10 years and the “operational objectives” that guide the actions of short and medium-term effects. Parties are requested to report on progress made with their implementation of The Strategy, while the Committee for the Review of the Convention is given the responsibility of reviewing its implementation based on the

---

<sup>211</sup> Ibid.

<sup>212</sup> Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (1997). “Land quality indicators and their use in sustainable agriculture and rural development, Indicators of Sustainable Development of Fisheries”, Appendix 2. Available from <http://www.fao.org/docrep/W4745E/w4745e0f.htm> (accessed 4 August 2015).

<sup>213</sup> Text of the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification. Available from <http://www.unccd.int/en/about-the-convention/Pages/Text-overview.aspx> (accessed 4 August 2015).

<sup>214</sup> United Nations “Agenda 21”, United Nations Conference on Environment & Development, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil, 3 to 14 June 1992. Available from <http://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/Agenda21.pdf> (accessed 4 August 2015).

<sup>215</sup> United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification. The Reporting Process and the UNCCD 10-Year Strategy. Available from <http://www.unccd.int/en/programmes/Capacity-building/CBW/Resources/Pages/5RC/ReportingandTheStrategy.aspx> (accessed 4 August 2015).

reports by Parties, as well as those from other reporting entities. Parties can use the online reporting platform: Performance Review and Assessment of Implementation System.<sup>216</sup>

- C.40 The core set of impact indicators used for monitoring purposes are:<sup>217</sup>
- i. Decrease in the number of people negatively impacted by the process of desertification/land degradation and drought;
  - ii. Increase in the proportion of households living above the poverty line in affected areas;
  - iii. Reduction in the proportion of the population below the minimum level of dietary energy consumption in affected areas;
  - iv. Reduction in the total area affected by desertification/land degradation and drought;
  - v. Increases in net primary productivity in affected areas;
  - vi. Increases in carbon stocks (soil and plant biomass) in affected areas; and
  - vii. Areas of forest, agricultural and aquaculture ecosystems under sustainable management.

#### **United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) and the Kyoto Protocol**

- C.41 The UNFCCC has the goal of preventing dangerous human interference with the climate system. Its immediate objectives included beginning “to cooperatively consider what they could do to limit average global temperature increases and the resulting climate change, and to cope with whatever impacts were, by then, inevitable.”<sup>218</sup> A number of nations have approved an addition to the treaty, the Kyoto Protocol, which has more powerful (and legally binding) measures. The Kyoto Protocol, an international and legally binding agreement to reduce GHG emissions worldwide, entered into force in February 2005. With regard to national reporting/monitoring, the UNFCCC invited the IPCC to produce the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories. These guidelines provide internationally agreed methodologies intended for use by countries to estimate GHG inventories to report to the UNFCCC. Reporting and review requirements under the Convention encompass the following elements:<sup>219</sup> national communications which are submitted by Annex I Parties every four to five years following decisions for each submission by the Conference of the Parties; and national GHG inventories which are reported annually by Annex I Parties following reporting guidelines agreed by the Conference of the Parties and methodology developed by the IPCC. GHG inventory data may also be found on the UNFCCC website.<sup>220</sup>

---

<sup>216</sup> United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification. Templates for the 2014 Reporting Exercise. Available from:

<http://www.unccd.int/en/programmes/Reporting-review-and-assessment/Pages/reporting-templates.aspx> (accessed 4 August 2015).

<sup>217</sup> United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification. Report of the Conference of the Parties on its ninth session September to October 2009 ICCD/COP(9)/18/Add.1. Available from <http://archive.unccd.int/cop/officialdocs/cop9/pdf/18add1eng.pdf> (accessed 4 August 2015).

<sup>218</sup> United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change. Essential Background, The Convention and the Protocol. Available from [http://unfccc.int/essential\\_background/items/6031.php](http://unfccc.int/essential_background/items/6031.php) (accessed 4 August 2015).

<sup>219</sup> United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change. National Reports. Available from [http://unfccc.int/national\\_reports/items/1408.php](http://unfccc.int/national_reports/items/1408.php) (accessed 4 August 2015).

<sup>220</sup> United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change. Greenhouse Gas Inventory Data. Available from [http://unfccc.int/ghg\\_data/items/3800.php](http://unfccc.int/ghg_data/items/3800.php) (accessed 4 August 2015).

- C.42 The GHG emission and removal estimates are divided into main sectors, which are groupings of related processes, sources and sinks:
- i. Energy
  - ii. Industrial Processes and Product Use
  - iii. Agriculture, Forestry and Other Land Use
  - iv. Waste
  - v. Other (e.g., indirect emissions from nitrogen deposition from non-agriculture sources)<sup>221</sup>

The IPCC is a scientific body whose purpose is to review and assess the most recent scientific, technical and socio-economic information produced worldwide relevant to the understanding of climate change, including response strategies.<sup>222</sup> It should be noted that it does not conduct any research nor does it monitor climate related data or parameters.

#### **Vienna Convention for the Protection of the Ozone Layer/ Montreal Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer**

- C.43 The Vienna Convention was adopted in 1985 and entered into force on 22 September 1988. The Vienna Convention did not require countries to take concrete actions to control ODSs. Instead, in accordance with the provisions of the Convention, the countries of the world agreed to the Montreal Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer under the Convention to advance that goal.<sup>223</sup> The chief aim of the Montreal Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer is to reduce and eventually eliminate the production and use of man-made ODSs (chlorofluorocarbons, hydrochlorofluorocarbons, halons, methyl chloroform, carbon tetrachloride, methyl bromide and others).<sup>224</sup> By agreeing to the terms of the Montreal Protocol, signatory nations commit to take actions to protect the ozone layer, hoping in the long-term to reverse the damage that has been done by the use of ODSs. The Protocol requires all Parties to submit a detailed national ODS data report annually on the production, import and export of each of the controlled ODSs. The data reporting forms, instructions and definitions may be downloaded from the Ozone Secretariat website.<sup>225</sup> Data on, inter alia, the consumption and production of ODSs may be accessed from the Ozone Secretariat website.<sup>226</sup>
- C.44 Among the MDGs, Goal 7 (Ensure environmental sustainability, Target 7A - Integrate the principles of sustainable development into country policies and programmes and reverse the loss of environmental resources) identifies the consumption of ODSs as one of its indicators on which reporting should be done.

---

<sup>221</sup> Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (2007). 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories: Introduction to the 2006 guidelines. Available from [http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/2006gl/pdf/1\\_Volume1/V1\\_1\\_Ch1\\_Introduction.pdf](http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/2006gl/pdf/1_Volume1/V1_1_Ch1_Introduction.pdf) (accessed 4 August 2015).

<sup>222</sup> Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. Organization. Available from <http://www.ipcc.ch/organization/organization.shtml> (accessed 4 August 2015).

<sup>223</sup> The Vienna Convention for the Protection of the Ozone Layer (2010-2011). Available from <http://ozone.unep.org/en/treaties-and-decisions/vienna-convention-protection-ozone-layer> (accessed 4 August 2015).

<sup>224</sup> The Montreal Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer (2000). Available from <http://ozone.unep.org/pdfs/Montreal-Protocol2000.pdf> (accessed 4 August 2015).

<sup>225</sup> United Nations Environment Programme. "Data Reporting and Tools" (2014). Available from [http://ozone.unep.org/en/data\\_reporting\\_tools.php](http://ozone.unep.org/en/data_reporting_tools.php) (accessed 4 August 2015).

<sup>226</sup> United Nations Environment Programme. "Data Access Centre" (2014). Available from [http://ozone.unep.org/en/ods\\_data\\_access\\_centre/](http://ozone.unep.org/en/ods_data_access_centre/) (accessed 4 August 2015).

## Annex D: Classifications and environment statistics

D.1 This Annex provides supporting material for the most important and widely-used classifications, categories and other groupings relevant to the field of environment statistics. None of these should be considered as mandatory for reporting purposes.

### Classifications of land cover and land use

D.2 FAO and partner agencies, including UNEP and the EEA, have done considerable work in developing land cover and land use classifications. After a comprehensive global consultation process, a classification composed of 14 classes has been developed in the SEEA-CF.<sup>227</sup> These 14 classes have been generated using the LCCS, version 3 approach, created by FAO, and thus provide a comprehensive set of land cover types, mutually exclusive and unambiguous, with clear boundaries and systematic definitions.

*Table D.1: Land Cover Classification based on FAO LCCS (Interim)*

1 Artificial surfaces (including urban and associated areas)
2 Herbaceous crops
3 Woody crops
4 Multiple or layered crops
5 Grassland
6 Tree covered areas
7 Mangroves
8 Shrub covered areas
9 Shrubs and/or herbaceous vegetation, aquatic or regularly flooded
10 Sparsely natural vegetated areas
11 Terrestrial barren land
12 Permanent snow and glaciers
13 Inland water bodies
14 Coastal water bodies and inter-tidal areas

D.3 A reference framework for the classification of land use is provided in the SEEA-CF<sup>228</sup> as agreed after a comprehensive global consultation process. The development of the land use classification included in the SEEA-CF, led by FAO, has been based on practices already in use in major international and national land use databases adjusted to meet the different needs which have arisen during the global consultation process on this issue.

<sup>227</sup> United Nations, European Union, Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, International Monetary Fund, Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development, and the World Bank (2014). "System of Environmental-Economic Accounting 2012 - Central Framework". Available from [http://unstats.un.org/unsd/envaccounting/seeaRev/SEEA\\_CF\\_Final\\_en.pdf](http://unstats.un.org/unsd/envaccounting/seeaRev/SEEA_CF_Final_en.pdf) (accessed 17 July 2015).

<sup>228</sup> Ibid.

Table D.2: Classification of Land Use (Interim)

<b>1. Land</b>		
1.1 Agriculture	1.1.1 Land under temporary crops	1.1.1.1 Cereals
		1.1.1.2 Vegetables and melons
		1.1.1.3 Temporary oilseed crops
		1.1.1.4 Root/tuber crops with high starch or inulin content
		1.1.1.5 Temporary spice crops
		1.1.1.6 Leguminous crops
		1.1.1.7 Sugar crops
		1.1.1.8 Other temporary crops
	1.1.2 Land under temporary meadows and pastures	
	1.1.3 Land with temporary fallow	
	1.1.4 Land under permanent crops	1.1.4.1 Fruit and nuts
		1.1.4.2 Permanent oilseed crops
		1.1.4.3 Beverage and permanent spice crops
		1.1.4.4 Other permanent crops
1.1.5 Land under permanent meadows and pastures	1.1.5.1 Cultivated permanent meadows and pastures	
	1.1.5.2 Naturally grown permanent meadows and pastures	
1.1.6 Agricultural land under protective cover		
1.2 Forestry	1.2.1 Forest land	1.2.1.1 Primary regenerated forest
		1.2.1.2 Other naturally regenerated forest
		1.2.1.3 Planted forest
	1.2.2 Other wooded land	
1.3 Land use for aquaculture	1.3.1 Land use for hatcheries	
	1.3.2 Managed grow-out sites on land	
1.4 Use of built up and related areas	1.4.1 Mining and quarrying	
	1.4.2 Construction	
	1.4.3 Manufacturing	
	1.4.4 Technical infrastructure	
	1.4.5 Transport and storage	
	1.4.6 Commercial, financial, and public services	
	1.4.7 Recreational facilities	
	1.4.8 Residential	
1.5 Land used for maintenance and restoration of environmental functions		
1.6 Other uses of land, n.e.c		
1.7 Land not in use		
<b>2. Inland waters</b>		
2.1 Inland waters used for aquaculture or holding facilities		
2.2 Inland waters used for maintenance and restoration of environmental functions		
2.3 Other uses of inland waters n.e.c.		
2.4 Inland waters not in use		

<b>3. Coastal waters</b>
3.1 Coastal waters used for aquaculture or holding facilities
3.2 Coastal waters used for maintenance and restoration of environmental functions
3.3 Other uses of coastal waters n.e.c.
3.4 Coastal waters not in use
<b>4. Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ)</b>
4.1 EEZ areas used for aquaculture or holding facilities
4.2 EEZ areas used for maintenance and restoration of environmental functions
4.3 Other uses of EEZ areas n.e.c
4.4 EEZ areas not in use

### Classification of environmental activities

D.4 The CEPA has been in place since 2000, covering the classes of activities pertaining to environmental protection. Subsequent work to develop an overarching CEA that incorporates the CEPA and an interim listing of resource management activities has been undertaken. The CEA classification has been developed as part of the SEEA-CF.<sup>229</sup>

*Table D.3: Classification of Environmental Activities*

<b>I. Environmental Protection</b>		
1. Protection of ambient air and climate	1.1 Prevention of pollution through in-process modifications	1.1.1 for the protection of ambient air
		1.1.2 for the protection of climate and ozone layer
	1.2 Treatment of exhaust gases and ventilation air	1.2.1 for the protection of ambient air
		1.2.2 for the protection of climate and ozone layer
	1.3 Measurement, control, laboratories and the like	
1.4 Other activities		
2. Wastewater management	2.1 Prevention of pollution through in-process modifications	
	2.2 Sewerage networks	
	2.3 Wastewater treatment	
	2.4 Treatment of cooling water	
	2.5 Measurement, control, laboratories and the like	
	2.6 Other wastewater management activities	
3. Waste management	3.1 Prevention of pollution through in-process modifications	
	3.2 Collection and transport	
	3.3 Treatment and disposal of hazardous waste	3.3.1 Thermal treatment
		3.3.2 Landfill

<sup>229</sup> Ibid.

		3.3.3 Other treatment and disposal	
	3.4 Treatment and disposal of non-hazardous waste	3.4.1 Incineration	
		3.4.2 Landfill	
		3.4.3 Other treatment and disposal	
	3.5 Measurement, control, laboratories and the like		
	3.6 Other waste management activities		
4. Protection and remediation of soil, groundwater and surface water	4.1 Prevention of pollutant infiltration		
	4.2 Cleaning up of soil and water bodies		
	4.3 Protection of soil from erosion and other physical degradation		
	4.4 Prevention and remediation of soil salinity		
	4.5 Measurement, control, laboratories and the like		
	4.6 Other activities		
5. Noise and vibration abatement (excluding workplace protection)	5.1 Preventive in-process modifications at the source	5.1.1 Road and rail traffic	
		5.1.2 Air traffic	
		5.1.3 Industrial and other noise	
	5.2 Construction of anti noise/vibration facilities	5.2.1 Road and rail traffic	
		5.2.2 Air traffic	
		5.2.3 Industrial and other noise	
	5.3 Measurement, control, laboratories and the like		
	5.4 Other activities		
	6. Protection of biodiversity and landscapes	6.1 Protection and rehabilitation of species and habitats	
		6.2 Protection of natural and semi-natural landscapes	
6.3 Measurement, control, laboratories and the like			
6.4 Other activities			
7. Protection against radiation (excluding external safety)	7.1 Protection of ambient media		
	7.2 Transport and treatment of high level radioactive waste		
	7.3 Measurement, control, laboratories and the like		
	7.4 Other activities		
8. Research and development for environmental protection	8.1 Protection of ambient air and climate	8.1.1 Protection of ambient air	
		8.1.2 Protection of atmosphere and climate	
	8.2 Protection of water		
	8.3 Waste		
	8.4 Protection of soil and groundwater		
	8.5 Abatement of noise and vibration		
	8.6 Protection of species and habitats		
	8.7 Protection against radiation		
	8.8 Other research on the environment		

9. Other environmental protection activities	9.1 General environmental administration and management	9.1.1 General administration, regulation and the like
		9.1.2 Environmental management
	9.2 Education, training and information	
	9.3 Activities leading to indivisible expenditure	
	9.4 Activities n.e.c.	
<b>II. Resource management (Interim)</b>		
10. Management of mineral and energy resources	10.1 Reduction of the intake of mineral and energy resources	
	10.2 Reduction of minerals use through the reduction of scraps and the production and consumption of recycled materials and products and reduction of heat and energy losses and energy savings	
	10.3 Measurement, control, laboratories and the like related to mineral and energy resources	
	10.4 Other activities for the management of mineral and energy resources	
11. Management of timber resources	11.1 Reduction of the intake of timber resources	
	11.2 Reduction of the consumption of forest (wood and non wood)-related products	
	11.3 Reforestation and afforestation	
	11.4 Forest fires	
	11.5 Measurement, control, laboratories and the like related to natural timber resources	
	11.6 Other activities for the management of timber resources	
12. Management of aquatic resources	12.1 Reduction of the intake of aquatic resources	
	12.2 Replenishment of aquatic resources stocks	
	12.3 Measurement, control, laboratories and the like related to aquatic resources	
	12.4 Other activities for the management of aquatic resources	
13. Management of other biological resources (excl. timber and aquatic resources)	13.1 Reduction of the intake of biological resources (excl. timber and aquatic resources)	
	13.2 Replenishment of biological resources stocks (excl. timber and aquatic resources)	
	13.3 Measurement, control, laboratories and the like related to biological resources stocks (excl. timber and aquatic resources)	
	13.4 Other activities for the management of biological resources (excl. timber and aquatic resources)	
14. Management of water resources	14.1 Reduction of the intake of water resources	
	14.2 Reduction of water losses and leaks, water reuse and savings	
	14.3 Replenishment of water resources	

	14.4 Measurement, control, laboratories and the like related to water resources	
	14.5 Other activities for the management of water resources	
15. Research and development activities for resource management	15.1 Mineral and energy resources	
	15.2 Timber resources	
	15.3 Aquatic resources	
	15.4 Other biological resources	
	15.5 Water resources	
	15.6 Other R&D activities for natural resource management	
16. Other resource management activities	16.1 General administration of natural resources	16.1.1 General administration, regulation and the like
		16.1.2 Environmental management
	16.2 Education, training and information	
	16.3 Activities leading to indivisible expenditure	
	16.4 Activities n.e.c.	

D.5 Environment statistics classifications developed and adopted by the Statistical Division of the UNECE between 1989 and 1996 have been used extensively for international data collection. The UNECE environment statistics classifications are heterogeneous and are not pure classifications in the traditional sense; most of them include more than one single hierarchical classification. They also include recommendations for definitions, measurement methods and tabulations. These classifications include:

- i. UNECE Standard Statistical Classification of Water Use (1989);
- ii. UNECE Standard Statistical Classification of Marine Water Quality (1992) – See Table D.4;
- iii. UNECE Standard Statistical Classification of Surface Freshwater Quality for the Maintenance of Aquatic Life (1992) – See Table D.5;
- iv. UNECE Standard Statistical Classification of Land Use (1989);
- v. UNECE Standard Statistical Classification of Wastes (1989);
- vi. UNECE Standard Statistical Classification of Ambient Air Quality (1990) – See Table D.6;
- vii. UNECE Standard Statistical Classification of Flora, Fauna and Biotopes (1996); and
- viii. Single European Standard Statistical Classification of Environment Protection Activities and Facilities (1994).

Many of these classifications have been revised and taken over to be included in more recent classifications such as those on land cover, land use and environment protection activities (see Tables D.1-3). The following Tables 4-6 contain the UNECE classifications that are still in use in environment statistics and have global relevance.

## Classification of marine water quality

Table D.4: UNECE Standard Statistical Classification of Marine Water Quality (1992)

<p><b>Oxygen regime</b>  <i>Major criteria: Oxygen content in marine bottom waters</i></p>	<p><u>Class interpretation:</u>            Class I: Excellent oxygen conditions for the maintenance of aquatic life.            Class II: Good oxygen conditions for the maintenance of aquatic life.            Class III: Slight oxygen deficiencies cause occasional formation of hydrogen sulphide.            Class IV: Chronic deficiencies of oxygen and frequent occurrence of hydrogen sulphide impair reproduction and cause other sublethal chronic impacts to aquatic life.            Class V: Frequent oxygen depletion leads to toxic levels of hydrogen sulphide with acute sublethal or lethal effects for aquatic life.</p>
<p><b>Eutrophication</b>  <i>Major criteria: Trophic state of marine surface water and the best available expert judgement regarding the impact of trophic state on aquatic life.</i></p>	<p><u>Class interpretation:</u>            Class I: Oligotrophic            Class II: Mesotrophic            Class III: Slightly eutrophic            Class IV: Strongly eutrophic            Class V: Hypertrophic</p>
<p><b>Pollution by harmful substances</b>  <i>Major criteria: Toxicological impact on aquatic life as established by US-EPA.</i></p>	<p><u>Class interpretation:</u>            Class I: Approximate natural level or very low background contamination.            Class II: [To be determined in accordance with the absence of observable effects ('no observable effects') on aquatic life.]            Class III: [To be determined in accordance with occurrence of lowest observable effects on aquatic life, not exceeding threshold levels in species.]            Class IV: Chronic toxicity            Class V: Acute toxicity</p>
<p><b>Pollution by radioactivity</b>  <i>Major criteria: [To be determined]</i></p>	<p><u>Class interpretation:</u>            [To be determined]</p>

## Classification of surface freshwater quality

Table D.5: UNECE Standard Statistical Classification of Surface Freshwater Quality for the Maintenance of Aquatic Life (1992)

<p><b>Oxygen regime</b>  <i>Oxygen content, together with presence of oxygen-demanding substances, and the impact of oxygen content levels on aquatic life</i></p>	<p><u>Class interpretation:</u>            Class I: Constant near-saturation of oxygen content. Insignificant presence of oxygen demanding substances from the point of view of aquatic life.            Class II: The oxygen saturation of water is good. Oxygen-demanding substances do not normally disturb oxygen saturation.            Class III: Oxygen deficiencies may occur in the hypolimnion. The presence of oxygen-demanding substances risks sometimes considerable negative impacts on aquatic life through the reduction of oxygen content.            Class IV: Oversaturation of oxygen or oxygen deficiency occur in the epilimnion and oxygen deficiencies are frequent in the hypolimnion, possibly owing to chronic problems with the presence of oxygen-demanding substances.            Class V: Acute problems occur in oxygen regime, i.e. oversaturation or oxygen deficiency in the epilimnion, and oxygen deficiency leading to anaerobic conditions in the hypolimnion. The high level of presence of oxygen-demanding substances may equally cause acute oxygen deficiencies.</p>
--	---

<p><b>Eutrophication</b>  <i>Major criteria: Trophic state and best available expert judgement regarding the impact of trophic state on aquatic life, maintaining consistency between the three variables</i></p>	<p><u>Class interpretation:</u>  Class I: Clear, oligotrophic water with, at most, a very slight, occasional anthropogenic pollution with organic matter. Low nutrient content, provides spawning grounds for salmonids.  Class II: Slightly polluted, mesotrophic water receiving small discharges of organic matter. The loadings may lead to slightly increased primary productivity.  Class III: Moderately eutrophic water receiving considerable amounts of discharges of organic matter and nutrients. The level of primary production is considerable and some changes in community structure, including fish species, can be observed.  Class IV: Strongly eutrophic, polluted water, receiving discharges of organic matter, nutrients, and harmful substances. Algal blooms are common. Increased decomposition of organic matter together with stratification of water bodies may entail anaerobic conditions and fish kills. Mass occurrences of more tolerant species; populations of fish and benthic organisms are affected.  Class V: Extensively polluted, hypertrophic water. Decomposers dominate over producers. Fish or benthic species do not occur permanently.</p>
<p><b>Acidification</b>  <i>Major criteria: Toxicological impact of acidity on aquatic life as established in US-EPA practices</i></p>	<p><u>Class interpretation:</u>  Class I: The buffering capacity of the water is very good.  Class II: The buffering capacity of the water is good.  Class III: The buffering capacity is weak but keeps the acidity of the water at levels still suitable for most fish.  Class IV: The buffering capacity is exceeded, leading to levels of acidity which affect the development of spawn.  Class V: The water is without buffering capacity and its acidity is toxic for fish species.</p>

<p><b>Metals</b>  <i>Major criteria:</i>  <i>Toxicological impact on aquatic life as established in US-EPA practices</i></p>	<p><u>Class interpretation:</u>  Class I: No anthropogenic pollution with inorganic matter.  Class II: Concentrations are below midpoint between natural and chronically toxic levels.  Class III: Concentrations are above midpoint between natural and chronically toxic levels.  Class IV: Excursions beyond chronic criteria concentrations occur, but do not establish chronically toxic conditions in terms of concentration levels, duration or frequency.  Class V: Excursions beyond chronic criteria concentrations allow acutely toxic conditions in terms of concentration levels, duration or frequency.</p>
<p><b>Chlorinated micropollutants and other hazardous substances</b>  <i>Major criteria:</i>  <i>Toxicological impact on aquatic life as established in US-EPA practices</i></p>	<p><u>Class interpretation:</u>  Class I: Not applicable  Class II: Not applicable  Class III: Loadings are evident, but concentrations are below chronic and acute criteria levels.  Class IV: Excursions beyond chronic criteria concentrations occur, but do not establish chronically toxic conditions in terms of concentration levels, duration or frequency.  Class V: Excursions beyond chronic criteria concentrations allow acutely toxic conditions in terms of concentration levels, duration or frequency.</p>
<p><b>Radioactivity</b>  <i>Major criteria:</i>  <i>Toxicological impact on aquatic life</i></p>	<p><u>Class interpretation:</u>  [To be determined after experience is gained through data collection and interpretation.]</p>

## Classification of ambient air quality

Table D.6: UNECE Standard Statistical Classification of Ambient Air Quality (1990)

<b>Chemicals and their relevance in measurement estimation</b>					
(E = emissions; C = concentrations; I = at impact stations; B = at national or regional background stations; G = at global background stations)		E	CI	CB	G
1.	<u>Sulphur compounds</u>				
1.1	Sulphur oxides (incl. emissions of hydrogen sulphide)	X	X	X	
1.2	Particulate sulphate			X	X
2.	<u>Oxidized nitrogen compounds and oxidants</u>				
2.1	NO <sub>x</sub> (excluding nitrous oxide)	X	X	X	
2.2	Nitric acid and particulate nitrate		X	X	X
2.3	Ozone - tropospheric - stratospheric			X	X X
2.4	Nitrous oxide (tropospheric)				X
3.	<u>Reduced nitrogen compounds</u>				
3.1	Ammonia	X	X	X	
3.2	Particulate ammonium compounds		X	X	X
4.	<u>Inorganic carbon compounds</u>				
4.1	Carbon monoxide	X	X		X
4.2	Carbon dioxide	X			X
5.	<u>Halogens and inorganic halogen compounds</u>	X		X	
6.	<u>Volatile organic compounds</u> <sup>230</sup> (incl. halogenated compounds)				
6.1	Methane	X			X
6.2	Non-methane compounds				
	6.2.1 Aldehydes	X	X	X	
	6.2.2 CFCs	X			X
	6.2.3 Halons	X			X
	6.2.4 Other halogenated hydrocarbons	X			X

<sup>230</sup> It may become possible to add relevant dioxins (toxic polychlorinated dibenzo dioxins and furans) as a separate group under this heading once sufficiently reliable emission and/or concentration data become available.

7.	<u>Heavy metals</u> (to be specified)	X	X	X
8.	<u>Suspended particulate matter</u>	X	X	X X
9.	<u>Chemical composition of precipitation water</u>			X X

**Emissions** [tons/year]

1. Emissions from stationary sources

1.1 By process

1.1.1 Combustion of fuels

1.1.1.1 In power plants

1.1.1.2 In industrial establishments, excl. power plants

1.1.1.3 In other economic activities and domestic heating

1.1.2 Other processes, incl. evaporation

1.1.2.1 In industrial sources

1.1.2.2 In non-industrial and domestic sources

1.2 By activity<sup>231</sup>

1.2.1 Agricultural etc. (ISIC 01)

1.2.2 Mining and quarrying (ISIC 10-14)

1.2.3 Manufacture of paper and paper products (ISIC 21)

1.2.4 Manufacture of coke oven products (ISIC 231)

1.2.5 Manufacture of refined petroleum products (ISIC 232)

1.2.6 Manufacture of chemicals and chemical products (ISIC 24)

1.2.7 Manufacture of rubber and plastics products (ISIC 25)

1.2.8 Manufacture of other non-metallic mineral products (ISIC/26)

1.2.9 Manufacture of basic iron and steel (ISIC 271)

1.2.10 Manufacture of basic precious and non-ferrous metals (ISIC/272)

1.2.11 Electricity, gas, steam and hot water supply (ISIC 40)

1.2.12 Other economic activities

1.2.13 Households

1.3 By availability of cleaning

1.3.1 Without cleaning

1.3.2 With cleaning or equivalent device

2. Emission from mobile sources

2.1 From road transport

<sup>231</sup> United Nations Statistics Division. "International Standard Industrial Classification of All Economic Activities (ISIC), Rev. 3". Available from <http://unstats.un.org/unsd/cr/registry/regcst.asp?Cl=2> (accessed 4 August 2015).

- 2.1.1 Using motor spirit (gasoline)
- 2.1.2 Using gas (diesel) oil
- 2.1.3 Using other fuels
  
- 2.2 From railway transport
  
- 2.3 From other transport
  
- 2.4 From other mobile sources

Emissions should at this time be reported on the following materials:

- Sulphur oxides, incl. hydrogen sulphide [in units of SO<sub>2</sub>]
- NO<sub>x</sub>, excl. nitrous oxide [in units of NO<sub>2</sub>]
- Ammonia
- Carbon monoxide
- Carbon dioxide [in units of CO<sub>2</sub>]
- Total volatile organic compounds, incl. halogenated compounds
- Lead
- Mercury
- Cadmium
- Suspended particulate matter

Emission data on items 1.1.1.1 to 1.1.1.3 should be broken down by type of fuel as follows:

- Coal and coal products
- Products obtained from petroleum refineries
- Natural gas
- Other fuels

## **Concentrations in ambient air**

- 2.1 Concentrations at impact stations
  - 2.1.1 Sulphur oxides [expressed as SO<sub>2</sub>]
  - 2.1.2 Nitrogen oxides [expressed as NO<sub>2</sub>]
  - 2.1.3 Carbon monoxide
  - 2.1.4 VOCs (to be specified)
  - 2.1.5 Lead
  - 2.1.6 Mercury
  - 2.1.7 Cadmium
  - 2.1.8 Suspended particulate matter
  
- 2.2 Concentrations at national/regional background stations

- 2.2.1 Sulphur oxides [expressed as SO<sub>2</sub>]
  - 2.2.2 Particulate sulphate
  - 2.2.3 Nitrogen oxides [expressed as NO<sub>2</sub>]
  - 2.2.4 Nitric acid and particulate nitrate
  - 2.2.5 Ozone (tropospheric)
  - 2.2.6 Ammonia
  - 2.2.7 Particulate ammonium compounds
  - 2.2.8 VOCs (to be specified)
  - 2.2.9 Chemical composition of precipitation (pH/H<sup>+</sup> ammonium, nitrate, chloride and sulphate ions, sodium, potassium, magnesium and calcium ions, conductivity)
- 2.3 Concentrations at global background stations
- 2.3.1 Ozone (stratospheric)
  - 2.3.2 Carbon dioxide
  - 2.3.3 Methane
  - 2.3.4 CFCs
  - 2.3.5 Halons
  - 2.3.6 Nitrous oxide
  - 2.3.7 Suspended particulate matter

## **Depositions**

- 3.1 Wet acidifying deposition
  - 3.1.1 Sulphur dioxide and sulphate expressed in sulphur content
  - 3.1.2 Nitrogen dioxide, nitric acid and nitrate expressed in nitrogen content
  - 3.1.3 Ammonia and ammonium compounds expressed in nitrogen content
  - 3.1.4 pH/H<sup>+</sup>

Note: Other deposition indicators may be added, once their development is sufficiently advanced.

## Classification of disasters

D.6 The classifications to be used in the FDES to organize statistics on natural disasters are based on the CRED EM-DAT Database. The types of data to be registered in this component of environment statistics, at the most disaggregated variable level, may include, for each calendar year or other appropriate time frame:

*Table D.7: Record for individual natural disaster occurrence*

<b>1. Identification</b>	<b>1.1 Name or denomination (if any)</b>
	<b>1.2 Location and course, spatial trajectory or occurrence</b>
	<b>1.3 Magnitude (scale)</b>
	<b>1.4 Date</b>
	<b>1.5 National declaration of disaster</b>
	<b>1.6 Maps and pictures - hyperlink</b>
	<b>1.7 Appeal for international assistance</b>
<b>2. Type of natural disaster</b>	<b>2.1 Disaster sub-group</b>
	<b>2.2 Disaster main type</b>

*Table D.8: CRED EM-DAT classification of disasters<sup>232</sup>*

<b>Disaster Sub-group</b>		<b>Disaster Main Type</b>		<b>Disaster Sub-type</b>	
<b>1</b>	<b>Geophysical</b>	1.1	Earthquake	1.1.1	Ground shaking
				1.1.2	Tsunami
		1.2	Mass movement		
		1.3	Volcanic activity	1.3.1	Ash fall
				1.3.2	Lahar
				1.3.3	Pyroclastic flow
1.3.4	Lava flow				
<b>2</b>	<b>Meteorological</b>	2.1	Storm	2.1.1	Extra-tropical storm
				2.1.2	Tropical storm
				2.1.3	Convective storm
		2.2	Extreme temperature	2.2.1	Cold wave
				2.2.2	Heat wave
				2.2.3	Severe winter conditions
		2.3	Fog		

<sup>232</sup> Centre for Research on the Epidemiology of Disasters EM-DAT. "Classification". Available from <http://www.emdat.be/classification> (accessed 21 July 2015).

<b>3</b>	<b>Hydrological</b>	3.1	Flood	3.1.1	Coastal flood
				3.1.2	Riverine flood
				3.1.3	Flash flood
				3.1.4	Ice jam flood
		3.2	Landslide	3.2.1	Avalanche (snow, debris, mudflow, rockfall)
				3.3	Wave action
		3.3	Wave action	3.3.1	Rogue wave
3.3.2	Seiche				
<b>4</b>	<b>Climatological</b>	4.1	Drought		
				4.2	Glacial lake outburst
		4.3	Wildfire	4.3.1	Forest fire
				4.3.2	Land fire: brush, bush, pasture
<b>5</b>	<b>Biological</b>	5.1	Epidemic	5.1.1	Viral disease
				5.1.2	Bacterial disease
				5.1.3	Parasitic disease
				5.1.4	Fungal disease
				5.1.5	Prion disease
		5.2	Insect infestation	5.2.1	Grasshopper
				5.2.2	Locust
		5.3	Animal accident		
<b>6</b>	<b>Extraterrestrial</b>	6.1	Impact	6.1.1	Airburst
				6.2	Space weather
		6.2	Space weather	6.2.1	Energetic particles
				6.2.2	Geomagnetic storm
		6.2.3	Shockwave		

### Classification of protected areas

D.7 Through its World Commission on Protected Areas (WCPA), the IUCN has provided the international guidelines on the categorisation of protected areas for nearly a quarter of a century.<sup>233</sup> These categories are internationally recognised and facilitate a global system for defining, recording and classifying protected areas and the wide variety of specific aims they might embody. Acknowledged on an international level and often incorporated into national legislation, the categories below are based upon the management objectives of a protected area.

<sup>233</sup> International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources. "IUCN Protected Areas Categories System". Available from <http://www.iucn.org/theme/protected-areas/about/categories> (accessed 23 June 2016).

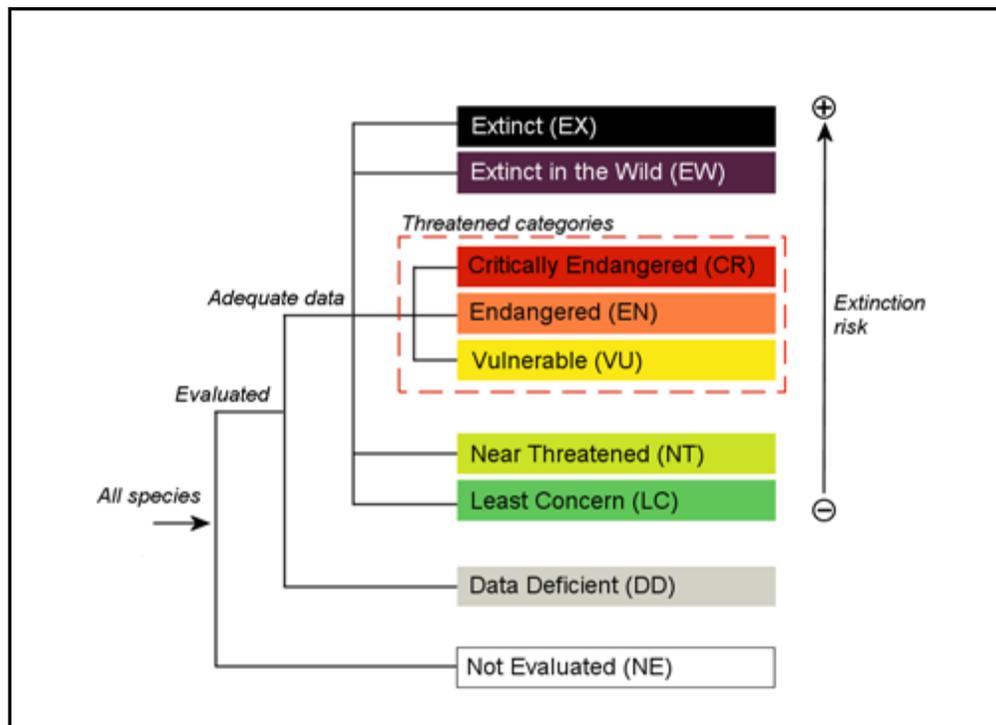
*Table D.9: IUCN classification of protected areas*

Ia: Strict Nature Reserve	Category Ia are strictly protected areas set aside to protect biodiversity and also possibly geological/geomorphological features, where human visitation, use and impacts are strictly controlled and limited to ensure protection of the conservation values. Such protected areas can serve as indispensable reference areas for scientific research and monitoring.
Ib: Wilderness Area	Category Ib protected areas are usually large unmodified or slightly modified areas, retaining their natural character and influence, without permanent or significant human habitation, which are protected and managed so as to preserve their natural condition.
II: National Park	Category II protected areas are large natural or near natural areas set aside to protect large-scale ecological processes, along with the complement of species and ecosystems characteristic of the area, which also provide a foundation for environmentally and culturally compatible spiritual, scientific, educational, recreational and visitor opportunities.
III: Natural Monument or Feature	Category III protected areas are set aside to protect a specific natural monument, which can be a landform, sea mount, submarine cavern, geological feature such as a cave or even a living feature such as an ancient grove. They are generally quite small protected areas and often have high visitor value.
IV: Habitat/Species Management Area	Category IV protected areas aim to protect particular species or habitats and management reflects this priority. Many category IV protected areas will need regular, active interventions to address the requirements of particular species or to maintain habitats, but this is not a requirement of the category.
V: Protected Landscape/Seascape	A protected area where the interaction of people and nature over time has produced an area of distinct character with significant ecological, biological, cultural and scenic value: and where safeguarding the integrity of this interaction is vital to protecting and sustaining the area and its associated nature conservation and other values.
VI: Protected area with sustainable use of natural resources	Category VI protected areas conserve ecosystems and habitats, together with associated cultural values and traditional natural resource management systems. They are generally large, with most of the area in a natural condition, where a proportion is under sustainable natural resource management and where low-level non-industrial use of natural resources compatible with nature conservation is seen as one of the main aims of the area.

D.8 The IUCN Red List Categories and Criteria are intended to be an easily and widely understood system for classifying species at high risk of global extinction. The general aim of the system is to provide an explicit, objective framework for the classification of the broadest range of species according to their extinction risk.<sup>234</sup>

<sup>234</sup> International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources, Species Survival Commission. "2001 IUCN Red List Categories and Criteria version 3.1. Available from <http://www.iucnredlist.org/technical-documents/categories-and-criteria/2001-categories-criteria> (accessed 5 August 2015).

Figure D.1: Structure of the IUCN Red List Categories<sup>235</sup>



<sup>235</sup> International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources, Species Survival Commission (2014). "Guidelines for Using the IUCN Red List Categories and Criteria". Available from <http://jr.iucnredlist.org/documents/RedListGuidelines.pdf> (accessed 23 July 2015).

## *References*

Basel Convention. Available from <http://www.basel.int> (accessed 4 August 2015).

Basel Convention. Data Visualization Tool for the Basel Convention on the Generation, Export and Import of Hazardous Wastes and Other Wastes. Available from <http://www.basel.int/Countries/NationalReporting/DataVisualizationTool/tabid/3216/Default.aspx> (accessed 4 August 2015).

Basel Convention. Electronic Reporting System of the Basel Convention. Available from <http://www.basel.int/Countries/NationalReporting/ElectronicReportingSystem/tabid/3356/Default.aspx> (accessed 4 August 2015).

Biodiversity Indicators Partnership (2012). The Indicators. Available from <http://www.bipindicators.net/globalindicators> (accessed 4 August 2015).

Biodiversity Indicators Partnership. Ratification Status of the Nagoya Protocol. Available from <http://www.bipindicators.net/NagoyaProtocolratification> (accessed 4 August 2015).

Centre for Research on the Epidemiology of Disasters EM-DAT (2009). “Emergency Events Database”. Available from <http://www.emdat.be> (accessed 21 July 2015).

Centre for Research on the Epidemiology of Disasters EM-DAT. “Classification”. Available from <http://www.emdat.be/classification> (accessed 21 July 2015).

Commission of the European Communities (2009). “GDP and Beyond”. Available from <http://eur-lex.europa.eu/LexUriServ/LexUriServ.do?uri=COM:2009:0433:FIN:EN:PDF> (accessed 4 August 2015).

Convention on Biological Diversity (1992). “Article 2. Use of terms”. Available from <http://www.cbd.int/convention/articles/default.shtml?a=cbd-02> (accessed 16 July 2015).

Convention on Biological Diversity. Background. Available from <https://www.cbd.int/reports/national.shtml> (accessed 4 August 2015).

Convention on Biological Diversity. COP 5 Decision V/6, paragraph A.1. Available from <http://www.cbd.int/decision/cop/?id=7148> (accessed 4 August 2015).

Convention on Biological Diversity. History of the Convention. Available from <http://www.cbd.int/history/> (accessed 4 August 2015).

Convention on Biological Diversity. Nagoya Protocol, About the Nagoya Protocol. Available from <http://www.cbd.int/abs/about/default.shtml> (accessed 4 August 2015).

Convention on Biological Diversity. Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, including Aichi Biodiversity Targets. Available from <http://www.cbd.int/sp/> (accessed 4 August 2015).

Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (2008). “Non-detriment findings”. Available from <http://www.cites.org/eng/prog/ndf/index.php> (accessed 19 July 2015).

Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (2011). Guidelines for the preparation and submission of CITES annual reports. Available from <http://cites.org/sites/default/files/eng/notif/2011/E019A.pdf> (accessed 4 August 2015).

Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora. Available from <http://www.cites.org/eng/disc/text.php> (accessed 4 August 2015).

Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora. CITES Trade Database. Available from <http://trade.cites.org/> (accessed 4 August 2015).

Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals. About CMS. Available from <http://www.cms.int/en> (accessed 4 August 2015).

Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals. National Reports. Available from <http://www.cms.int/en/documents/national-reports> (accessed 4 August 2015).

Dietz, Simon and Neumayer, Eric (2007). “Weak and strong sustainability in the SEEA: concepts and measurement”. *Ecological Economics*, 61 (4). pp. 617-626. Available from [http://eprints.lse.ac.uk/3058/1/Weak\\_and\\_strong\\_sustainability\\_in\\_the\\_SEEA\\_%28LSERO%29.pdf](http://eprints.lse.ac.uk/3058/1/Weak_and_strong_sustainability_in_the_SEEA_%28LSERO%29.pdf) (accessed 4 August 2015).

European Commission, Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development, United Nations and World Bank (2014). “System of Environmental-Economic Accounting 2012: Applications and Extensions”. White cover publication, pre-edited text subject to official editing. Available from [http://unstats.un.org/unsd/envaccounting/ae\\_white\\_cover.pdf](http://unstats.un.org/unsd/envaccounting/ae_white_cover.pdf) (accessed 4 August 2015).

European Commission, International Monetary Fund, Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development, United Nations and World Bank (2009). “System of National Accounts 2008”. Available from <http://unstats.un.org/unsd/nationalaccount/docs/SNA2008.pdf> (accessed 17 July 2015).

European Commission, Joint Research Centre Scientific and Technical Reports (2011). “Soil Protection Activities and Soil Quality Monitoring in South Eastern Europe.” Available from [http://eusoils.jrc.ec.europa.eu/esdb\\_archive/eusoils\\_docs/other/EUR24889.pdf](http://eusoils.jrc.ec.europa.eu/esdb_archive/eusoils_docs/other/EUR24889.pdf) (accessed 17 July 2015).

European Commission, Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development, United Nations and World Bank (2013). “System of Environmental-Economic Accounting 2012: Experimental Ecosystem Accounting”. Available from [http://unstats.un.org/unsd/envaccounting/seeaRev/eea\\_final\\_en.pdf](http://unstats.un.org/unsd/envaccounting/seeaRev/eea_final_en.pdf) (accessed 23 July 2015).

European Commission. “Environment – International Issues, Multilateral Environment Agreements”. Available from [http://ec.europa.eu/environment/international\\_issues/agreements\\_en.htm](http://ec.europa.eu/environment/international_issues/agreements_en.htm) (accessed 4 August 2015).

European Environment Agency (2003). “Environmental Indicators: Typology and Use in Reporting”. Chapter 3.1. Available from [http://www.iwrms.uni-jena.de/fileadmin/Geoinformatik/projekte/brahmatwinn/Workshops/FEEM/Indicators/EEA\\_Working\\_paper\\_DPSIR.pdf](http://www.iwrms.uni-jena.de/fileadmin/Geoinformatik/projekte/brahmatwinn/Workshops/FEEM/Indicators/EEA_Working_paper_DPSIR.pdf) (accessed 4 August 2015).

European Statistical System (2011). “Measuring Progress, Well-being and Sustainable Development”. Available from <http://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/documents/42577/43503/SpG-Final-report-Progress-wellbeing-and-sustainable-deve> (accessed 4 August 2015).

European Union. Treaties Office Database, Convention on the Protection of the Marine Environment of the Baltic Sea Area, 1992. Available from <http://ec.europa.eu/world/agreements/prepareCreateTreatiesWorkspace/treatiesGeneralData.do?step=0&redirect=true&treatyId=543> (accessed 4 August 2015).

Eurostat (2009). “The environmental goods and services sector”. Eurostat Methodologies and Working Papers. Available from <http://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/documents/3859598/5910217/KS-RA-09-012-EN.PDF/01d1733e-46b6-4da8-92e6-766a65d7fd60?version=1.0> (accessed 23 July 2015).

Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (1997). “Land quality indicators and their use in sustainable agriculture and rural development, Indicators of Sustainable Development of Fisheries”, Appendix 2. Available from <http://www.fao.org/docrep/W4745E/w4745e0f.htm> (accessed 4 August 2015).

Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (1997). “Rural Aquaculture: Overview and Framework for Country Reviews”. Available from <http://www.fao.org/docrep/003/x6941e/x6941e04.htm> (accessed 17 July 2015).

Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (1998). “World Reference Base for Soil Resources”. Available from <http://www.fao.org/docrep/W8594E/w8594e03.htm#elements> (accessed 16 July 2015).

Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (2000). “Global Forest Resources Assessment 2000 Main Report”. Available from <ftp://ftp.fao.org/docrep/fao/003/y1997E/frA%202000%20Main%20report.pdf> (accessed 16 July 2015).

Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (2000). “Land Cover Classification System”. Available from <http://www.fao.org/docrep/003/x0596e/x0596e00.htm> (accessed 17 July 2015).

Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (2002). “Codex Alimentarius. Joint FAO/WHO Food Standards Programme”. Available from <http://www.fao.org/docrep/005/y2772e/y2772e04.htm> (accessed 17 July 2015).

Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (2005). “Land Cover Classification System concepts and user manual”. Available from <http://www.fao.org/docrep/008/y7220e/y7220e00.htm> (accessed 23 July 2015).

Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (2006). “Livestock impacts on the environment”. Available from <http://www.fao.org/ag/magazine/0612sp1.htm> (accessed 19 July 2015).

Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (2010). “Global Forest Resources Assessment 2010 Main Report”. Available from <http://www.fao.org/docrep/013/i1757e/i1757e.pdf> (accessed 16 July 2015).

Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (2011). “Crops Statistics – Concepts, definitions and classifications”. Available from [http://www.fao.org/fileadmin/templates/ess/ess\\_test\\_folder/documents/Production\\_trade/definitions/Crops\\_statistics\\_concepts\\_definitions\\_classifications.doc](http://www.fao.org/fileadmin/templates/ess/ess_test_folder/documents/Production_trade/definitions/Crops_statistics_concepts_definitions_classifications.doc) (accessed 17 July 2015).

Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (2011). “Global food losses and food waste: extent, causes and prevention”. Available from <http://www.fao.org/docrep/014/mb060e/mb060e00.pdf> (accessed 20 July 2015).

Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (2012). Sixth Session of the Intergovernmental Technical Working Group on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture, CGRFA/WG-PGR-6/12/2 Rev.1, Targets and indicators for plant genetic resources for food and agriculture. Available from

[http://www.fao.org/fileadmin/templates/agphome/documents/PGR/ITWG/ITWG6/working\\_docs/CGRFA-WG-PGR-6.12.2\\_Rev.1.pdf](http://www.fao.org/fileadmin/templates/agphome/documents/PGR/ITWG/ITWG6/working_docs/CGRFA-WG-PGR-6.12.2_Rev.1.pdf) (accessed 4 August 2015).

Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (2013). “Agri-Environmental Indicators”. Available from <http://faostat.fao.org/site/674/default.aspx> (accessed 31 July 2015).

Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (2014). “Agri-Environmental Indicators available within FAOSTAT”. Available from [http://faostat3.fao.org/faostat-gateway/go/to/download/E/\\*E](http://faostat3.fao.org/faostat-gateway/go/to/download/E/*E) (accessed 31 July 2015).

Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (2014). Aquastat. Available from <http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/main/index.stm> (accessed 30 July 2015).

Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, International Institute for Applied Systems Analysis, ISRIC-World Soil Information, Institute of Soil Science – Chinese Academy of Sciences, Joint Research Centre of the European Commission (2012). Harmonised World Soil Database, Version 1.2”. Available from [http://webarchive.iiasa.ac.at/Research/LUC/External-World-soil-database/HWSD\\_Documentation.pdf](http://webarchive.iiasa.ac.at/Research/LUC/External-World-soil-database/HWSD_Documentation.pdf) (accessed 16 July 2015).

Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations. “Coordinating Working Party on Fishery Statistics, Handbook of Fishery Statistical Standards”. Available from <ftp://ftp.fao.org/FI/DOCUMENT/cwp/handbook/annex/AnnexB1CatchConcepts.pdf> (accessed 23 July 2015).

Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations. “International Standard Statistical Classification of Aquatic Animals and Plants”. Available from <ftp://ftp.fao.org/fi/document/cwp/handbook/annex/AnnexS2listISSCAAP2000.pdf> (accessed 23 July 2015).

Global Water Partnership (2012). “What is IWRM?” Available from <http://www.gwp.org/en/The-Challenge/What-is-IWRM/> (accessed 30 July 2015).

Government Accountability Office (2004). “Geospatial Information: Better Coordination Needed to Identify and Reduce Duplicative Investments”. Available from <http://www.gao.gov/assets/250/243133.pdf> (accessed 16 July 2015).

H. John Heinz III Center for Science, Economics, and the Environment. “The State of the Nation’s Ecosystems 2008: Measuring the Lands, Waters, and Living Resources of the United States”. Washington, D.C.: Island Press, 2008.

HELCOM, Baltic Sea Environment Proceedings No. 136, HELCOM core indicators, Final report of the HELCOM CORESET project. Available from <http://helcom.fi/Lists/Publications/BSEP136.pdf> (accessed 4 August 2015).

Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (2007). 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories: Introduction to the 2006 guidelines. Available from [http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/2006gl/pdf/1\\_Volume1/V1\\_1\\_Ch1\\_Introduction.pdf](http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/2006gl/pdf/1_Volume1/V1_1_Ch1_Introduction.pdf) (accessed 4 August 2015).

Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. “Climate Change 2007: Synthesis Report”. Available from [http://www.ipcc.ch/publications\\_and\\_data/ar4/syr/en/mainssyr-introduction.html](http://www.ipcc.ch/publications_and_data/ar4/syr/en/mainssyr-introduction.html) (accessed 31 July 2015).

Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. “Climate Change 2007: Synthesis Report”. Available from [http://www.ipcc.ch/publications\\_and\\_data/ar4/syr/en/spms1.html](http://www.ipcc.ch/publications_and_data/ar4/syr/en/spms1.html) (accessed 31 July 2015).

Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. Fourth Assessment Report (2007). “Climate Change 2007: Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability”, Cambridge University Press. Available from [http://www.ipcc.ch/pdf/assessment-report/ar4/wg2/ar4\\_wg2\\_full\\_report.pdf](http://www.ipcc.ch/pdf/assessment-report/ar4/wg2/ar4_wg2_full_report.pdf) (accessed 31 July 2015).

Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. Organization. Available from <http://www.ipcc.ch/organization/organization.shtml> (accessed 4 August 2015).

International Expert Workshop on the 2010 Biodiversity Indicators and Post-2010 Indicator Development. Available from <http://www.cbd.int/doc/meetings/ind/emind-02/official/emind-02-08d-en.pdf> (accessed 4 August 2015).

International Maritime Organization. Convention on the Prevention of Marine Pollution by Dumping of Wastes and Other Matter. Available from <http://www.imo.org/About/Conventions/ListOfConventions/Pages/Convention-on-the-Prevention-of-Marine-Pollution-by-Dumping-of-Wastes-and-Other-Matter.aspx> (accessed 4 August 2015).

International Maritime Organization. Council 105th Session, Agenda Item 3(a), Strategy and Planning, (a) Monitoring of performance-Review of data measured against the performance indicators. Available from [http://www.imo.org/KnowledgeCentre/ShipsAndShippingFactsAndFigures/Statisticalresources/Documents/IMO%20Performance%20indicators%20C\\_105-3\(a\)-1\[1\].pdf](http://www.imo.org/KnowledgeCentre/ShipsAndShippingFactsAndFigures/Statisticalresources/Documents/IMO%20Performance%20indicators%20C_105-3(a)-1[1].pdf) (accessed 4 August 2015).

International Maritime Organization. International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships (MARPOL). Available from [http://www.imo.org/About/Conventions/ListOfConventions/Pages/International-Convention-for-the-Prevention-of-Pollution-from-Ships-\(MARPOL\).aspx](http://www.imo.org/About/Conventions/ListOfConventions/Pages/International-Convention-for-the-Prevention-of-Pollution-from-Ships-(MARPOL).aspx) (accessed 4 August 2015).

International Statistical Institute (2003). “The Oxford Dictionary of Statistical Terms”, Yadolah Dodge ed., Oxford University Press.

International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources, Species Survival Commission (2010). “Guidelines for Application of IUCN Red List Criteria at Regional and National Levels (Version 4.0)”. Available from [http://www.iucnredlist.org/documents/reg\\_guidelines\\_en.pdf](http://www.iucnredlist.org/documents/reg_guidelines_en.pdf) (accessed 23 July 2015).

International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources, Species Survival Commission (2014). “Guidelines for Using the IUCN Red List Categories and Criteria”. Available from <http://jr.iucnredlist.org/documents/RedListGuidelines.pdf> (accessed 23 July 2015).

International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources, Species Survival Commission. “2001 IUCN Red List Categories and Criteria version 3.1”. Available from <http://www.iucnredlist.org/technical-documents/categories-and-criteria/2001-categories-criteria> (accessed 5 August 2015).

International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources. “IUCN Protected Areas Categories System”. Available from <http://www.iucn.org/theme/protected-areas/about/categories> (accessed 23 June 2016).

Millennium Ecosystem Assessment (2005). “Ecosystems and Human Well-being: Synthesis”, Washington D.C., Island Press. Available from <http://www.millenniumassessment.org/documents/document.356.aspx.pdf> (accessed 16 July 2015).

National Aeronautics and Space Administration. “Global Climate Change. Vital Signs of the Planet”. Available from <http://climate.nasa.gov/evidence/> (accessed 31 July 2015).

Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (1993). Environment Monographs, No. 83. “OECD Core set of Indicators for Environmental Performance Reviews”.

Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (2014). “OECD Green Growth Studies: Green Growth Indicators 2014”. Available from <http://www.oecd.org/greengrowth/greengrowthindicators.htm> (accessed 4 August 2015).

Rapport, David and Friend, Anthony (1979). “Towards a Comprehensive Framework for Environment Statistics: a Stress-response Approach”, Ottawa, Statistics Canada.

Rotterdam Convention (2010). “Database of Import Responses”. Available from <http://www.pic.int/Procedures/ImportResponses/Database/tabid/1370/language/en-US/Default.aspx> (accessed 4 August 2015).

Rotterdam Convention (2010). “Form and Instructions”. Available from <http://www.pic.int/Procedures/ImportResponses/FormandInstructions/tabid/1165/language/en-US/Default.aspx> (accessed 4 August 2015).

Rotterdam Convention. Available from <http://www.pic.int/TheConvention/Overview/TextoftheConvention/tabid/1048/language/en-US/Default.aspx> (accessed 4 August 2015).

Stiglitz, Joseph, “The Stiglitz Report: Reforming the International Monetary and Financial Systems in the Wake of the Global Crisis”, New York, The New Press, 2010.

Stockholm Convention on POPs (2008). Electronic Reporting System. Available from <http://chm.pops.int/Countries/Reporting/ElectronicReportingSystem/tabid/3669/Default.aspx> (accessed 4 August 2015).

Stockholm Convention on POPs (2009). “Clearing-house mechanism for information exchange on persistent organic pollutants”. Available from <http://chm.pops.int/Portals/0/Repository/COP4/UNEP-POPS-COP.4-19.English.PDF> (accessed 4 August 2015).

Stockholm Convention on POPs. Available from <http://chm.pops.int/Convention/ConventionText/tabid/2232/language/en-GB/Default.aspx> (accessed 4 August 2015).

Sustainable Energy for All (2013). Available from <http://www.se4all.org/> (accessed 30 July 2015).

The International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture. History: Evolution of the Treaty. Available from <http://www.planttreaty.org/content/history-evolution-treaty> (accessed 4 August 2015).

The International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture. The Importance of the International Treaty. Available from <http://www.planttreaty.org/> (accessed 4 August 2015).

The Montreal Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer (2000). Available from <http://ozone.unep.org/pdfs/Montreal-Protocol2000.pdf> (accessed 4 August 2015).

The Ramsar Convention (2005). Resolutions on the 9<sup>th</sup> Meeting of the Conference of the Contracting Parties – Resolution IX.1 Annex A. Available from [http://ramsar.rgis.ch/cda/en/ramsar-documents-resol-resolution-ix-1-annex-a/main/ramsar/1-31-107%5E23536\\_4000\\_0](http://ramsar.rgis.ch/cda/en/ramsar-documents-resol-resolution-ix-1-annex-a/main/ramsar/1-31-107%5E23536_4000_0) (accessed 4 August 2015).

The Ramsar Convention. Available from [http://ramsar.rgis.ch/cda/en/ramsar-documents-texts-convention-on/main/ramsar/1-31-38%5E20671\\_4000\\_0](http://ramsar.rgis.ch/cda/en/ramsar-documents-texts-convention-on/main/ramsar/1-31-38%5E20671_4000_0) (accessed 4 August 2015).

The Ramsar Convention. National Reports. Available from [http://ramsar.rgis.ch/cda/en/ramsar-documents-natl-rpts-national-reports-cop12/main/ramsar/1-31-121-592\\_4000\\_0](http://ramsar.rgis.ch/cda/en/ramsar-documents-natl-rpts-national-reports-cop12/main/ramsar/1-31-121-592_4000_0) (accessed 4 August 2015).

The Vienna Convention for the Protection of the Ozone Layer (2010-2011). Available from <http://ozone.unep.org/en/treaties-and-decisions/vienna-convention-protection-ozone-layer> (accessed 4 August 2015).

United Nations (1992). “Report of the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development”, Rio de Janeiro, 3-14 June 1992, Annex I. Available from <http://www.un.org/documents/ga/conf151/aconf15126-1annex1.htm> (accessed 31 July 2015).

United Nations (1992). “Report of the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development”, Rio de Janeiro, 3-14 June 1992, Annex III. Available from <http://www.un.org/documents/ga/conf151/aconf15126-3annex3.htm> (accessed 31 July 2015).

United Nations (2002). “Report of the World Summit on Sustainable Development”, Johannesburg, South Africa, 26 August - 4 September 2002. Available from <http://www.un-documents.net/jburgdec.htm> (accessed 31 July 2015).

United Nations (2002). “Report of the World Summit on Sustainable Development”, Johannesburg, South Africa, 26 August - 4 September 2002. Available from <http://www.un-documents.net/jburgpln.htm> (accessed 31 July 2015).

United Nations (2012). Rio+20 outcome document, “The Future We Want”. Available from <http://www.uncsd2012.org/thefuturewewant.html> (accessed 16 July 2015).

United Nations (2014). The Secretary-General’s High-level Group on Sustainable Energy for All. Available from <http://www.un.org/wcm/content/site/sustainableenergyforall/home/Initiative> (accessed 30 July 2015).

United Nations “Agenda 21”, United Nations Conference on Environment & Development, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil, 3 to 14 June 1992. Available from <http://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/Agenda21.pdf> (accessed 4 August 2015).

United Nations Conference on Small Island Developing States. The Samoa Pathway. Available from <http://www.sids2014.org/index.php?menu=1537> (accessed 31 July 2015).

United Nations Convention on Biological Diversity, Rio de Janeiro, 5 June 1992. Available from [http://treaties.un.org/doc/Treaties/1992/06/19920605%2008-44%20PM/Ch\\_XXVII\\_08p.pdf](http://treaties.un.org/doc/Treaties/1992/06/19920605%2008-44%20PM/Ch_XXVII_08p.pdf) (accessed 23 July 2015).

United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea. Available from [http://www.un.org/Depts/los/convention\\_agreements/texts/unclos/unclos\\_e.pdf](http://www.un.org/Depts/los/convention_agreements/texts/unclos/unclos_e.pdf) (accessed 17 July 2015).

United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification. Available from <http://www.unccd.int/en/about-the-convention/Pages/Text-overview.aspx> (accessed 4 August 2015).

United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification. Report of the Conference of the Parties on its ninth session September to October 2009 ICCD/COP(9)/18/Add.1. Available from <http://archive.unccd.int/cop/officialdocs/cop9/pdf/18add1eng.pdf> (accessed 4 August 2015).

United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification. Templates for the 2014 Reporting Exercise. Available from: <http://www.unccd.int/en/programmes/Reporting-review-and-assessment/Pages/reporting-templates.aspx> (accessed 4 August 2015).

United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification. The Reporting Process and the UNCCD 10-Year Strategy. Available from <http://www.unccd.int/en/programmes/Capacity-building/CBW/Resources/Pages/5RC/ReportingandTheStrategy.aspx> (accessed 4 August 2015).

United Nations Economic Commission for Europe (2014). “Conference of European Statisticians Recommendations on Measuring Sustainable Development”. Available from [http://www.unece.org/fileadmin/DAM/stats/publications/2013/CES\\_SD\\_web.pdf](http://www.unece.org/fileadmin/DAM/stats/publications/2013/CES_SD_web.pdf) (accessed 4 August 2015).

United Nations Economic Commission for Europe (2014). “Recommendations on Climate Change-Related Statistics”. Available from [http://www.unece.org/fileadmin/DAM/stats/publications/2014/CES\\_CC\\_Recommendations.pdf](http://www.unece.org/fileadmin/DAM/stats/publications/2014/CES_CC_Recommendations.pdf) (accessed 5 August 2015).

United Nations Economic Commission for Europe (2014). Climate change-related statistics. Available from <http://www.unece.org/stats/climate.html> (accessed 31 July 2015).

United Nations Economic Commission for Europe (2014). Statistics on Sustainable Development. Available from <http://www.unece.org/stats/sustainable-development.html> (accessed 3 August 2015).

United Nations Economic Commission for Europe. Introduction, About the UNECE Water Convention. Available from <http://www.unece.org/env/water/text/text.html> (accessed 4 August 2015).

United Nations Economic Commission for Europe. Water Convention, About the Convention, Implementation. Available from <http://www.unece.org/env/water/partnership/part.html> (accessed 4 August 2015).

United Nations Economic Commission for Europe. Water Convention, The UNECE Water Convention, Helsinki, 17 March 1992. Available from <http://www.unece.org/env/water.html> (accessed 4 August 2015).

United Nations Economic Commission for Europe/Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development/Eurostat (2009). “Measuring Sustainable Development”. Available from [http://www.unece.org/fileadmin/DAM/stats/publications/Measuring\\_sustainable\\_development.pdf](http://www.unece.org/fileadmin/DAM/stats/publications/Measuring_sustainable_development.pdf) (accessed 4 August 2015).

United Nations Economic Commission for Latin America and the Caribbean (2003). “Handbook for Estimating the Socio-economic and Environmental Effects of Disasters”. LC/MEX/G.5 ECLAC Mexico Office. Available from <http://www.eclac.cl/cgi-bin/getProd.asp?xml=/publicaciones/xml/4/12774/P12774.xml&xsl=/mexico/tpl-i/p9f.xsl&base=/mexico/tpl/top-bottom.xsl> (accessed 21 July 2015).

United Nations Economic Commission for Latin America and the Caribbean (2009). “Methodological Guide for developing Environmental and Sustainable Development Indicators in Latin American and Caribbean Countries”. Manuales series No. 61. Available from <http://www.eclac.org/cgi-bin/getProd.asp?xml=/publicaciones/xml/3/46043/P46043.xml&xsl=/deype/tpl-i/p9f.xsl&base=/ilpes/tpl/top-bottom.xsl> (accessed 16 July 2015).

United Nations Economic Commission for Latin America and the Caribbean (2014). “Handbook for Disaster Assessment”. LC/L.3691. Available from [http://www.cepal.org/cgi-bin/getProd.asp?xml=/publicaciones/xml/4/52674/P52674.xml&xsl=/publicaciones/ficha.xsl&base=/publicaciones/top\\_publicaciones.xsl](http://www.cepal.org/cgi-bin/getProd.asp?xml=/publicaciones/xml/4/52674/P52674.xml&xsl=/publicaciones/ficha.xsl&base=/publicaciones/top_publicaciones.xsl) (accessed 21 July 2015).

United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (2014). World Water Assessment Programme. Available from: <http://www.unesco.org/new/en/natural-sciences/environment/water/wwap/facts-and-figures/all-facts-wwdr3/fact2-agricultural-use/> (accessed 31 July 2015).

United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization. World Heritage Convention. Available from <http://whc.unesco.org/en/convention/> (accessed 4 August 2015).

United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization. World Heritage Convention. Periodic Reporting. Available from <http://whc.unesco.org/en/periodicreporting/> (accessed 4 August 2015).

United Nations Environment Programme (2010). “Our Planet, September 2010”. Available from [http://www.unep.org/pdf/OP\\_sept/2010/EN/OP-2010-09-EN-FULLVERSION.pdf](http://www.unep.org/pdf/OP_sept/2010/EN/OP-2010-09-EN-FULLVERSION.pdf) (accessed 4 August 2015).

United Nations Environment Programme (2012). “Measuring Progress Towards an Inclusive Green Economy”. Available from [http://www.unep.org/greeneconomy/Portals/88/documents/research\\_products/Measuring%20Progress%20report.pdf](http://www.unep.org/greeneconomy/Portals/88/documents/research_products/Measuring%20Progress%20report.pdf) (accessed 4 August 2015).

United Nations Environment Programme. “Data Access Centre” (2014). Available from [http://ozone.unep.org/en/ods\\_data\\_access\\_centre/](http://ozone.unep.org/en/ods_data_access_centre/) (accessed 4 August 2015).

United Nations Environment Programme. “Data Reporting and Tools” (2014). Available from [http://ozone.unep.org/en/data\\_reporting\\_tools.php](http://ozone.unep.org/en/data_reporting_tools.php) (accessed 4 August 2015).

United Nations Environment Programme. “Green Economy Report: A Preview”. Available from <http://www.unep.ch/etb/publications/Green%20Economy/GER%20Preview%20v2.0.pdf> (accessed 4 August 2015).

United Nations Environment Programme. “Persistent Organic Pollutants”. Available from <http://www.chem.unep.ch/pops/> (accessed 21 July 2015).

United Nations Environment Programme. Environment for Development - Climate Change Mitigation. Available from <http://www.unep.org/climatechange/mitigation/> (accessed 31 July 2015).

United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (1992). Available from [https://unfccc.int/files/essential\\_background/background\\_publications\\_htmlpdf/application/pdf/conveng.pdf](https://unfccc.int/files/essential_background/background_publications_htmlpdf/application/pdf/conveng.pdf) (accessed 5 August 2015).

United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (2011). “Report of the Conference of the Parties on its sixteenth session, held in Cancun from 29 November to 10 December 2010. Available from <http://unfccc.int/resource/docs/2010/cop16/eng/07a01.pdf> (accessed 30 July 2015).

United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (2013). “Glossary of Climate Change Acronyms”. Available from [http://unfccc.int/essential\\_background/glossary/items/3666.php#A](http://unfccc.int/essential_background/glossary/items/3666.php#A) (accessed 31 July 2015).

United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (2014). Doha Amendment. Available from: [http://unfccc.int/kyoto\\_protocol/doha\\_amendment/items/7362.php](http://unfccc.int/kyoto_protocol/doha_amendment/items/7362.php) (accessed 31 July 2015).

United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (2014). Kyoto Protocol. Available from: [http://unfccc.int/kyoto\\_protocol/items/2830.php](http://unfccc.int/kyoto_protocol/items/2830.php) (accessed 30 July 2015).

United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change. “Climate Change Information Sheet 1”. Available from <http://unfccc.int/cop3/fccc/climate/fact01.htm> (accessed 31 July 2015).

United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change. Essential Background, The Convention and the Protocol. Available from [http://unfccc.int/essential\\_background/items/6031.php](http://unfccc.int/essential_background/items/6031.php) (accessed 4 August 2015).

United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change. Greenhouse Gas Inventory Data. Available from [http://unfccc.int/ghg\\_data/items/3800.php](http://unfccc.int/ghg_data/items/3800.php) (accessed 4 August 2015).

United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change. National Reports. Available from [http://unfccc.int/national\\_reports/items/1408.php](http://unfccc.int/national_reports/items/1408.php) (accessed 4 August 2015).

United Nations Statistical Commission (2012). “Report on the Forty-Third Session, Economic and Social Council, Official Records 2012, Supplement No. 4”. Available from <http://unstats.un.org/unsd/statcom/sc2012.htm> (accessed 5 August 2015).

United Nations Statistics Division (1984). “A Framework for the Development of Environment Statistics”. Available from [http://unstats.un.org/unsd/publication/SeriesM/SeriesM\\_78e.pdf](http://unstats.un.org/unsd/publication/SeriesM/SeriesM_78e.pdf) (accessed 16 July 2015).

United Nations Statistics Division (1988). “Concepts and Methods of Environment Statistics: Human Settlements Statistics – A Technical Report”. Available from [http://unstats.un.org/unsd/publication/SeriesF/SeriesF\\_51e.pdf](http://unstats.un.org/unsd/publication/SeriesF/SeriesF_51e.pdf) (accessed 30 July 2015).

United Nations Statistics Division (1991). “Concepts and Methods of Environment Statistics: Statistics of the Natural Environment – A Technical Report”. Available from [http://unstats.un.org/unsd/publication/SeriesF/SeriesF\\_57E.pdf](http://unstats.un.org/unsd/publication/SeriesF/SeriesF_57E.pdf) (accessed 30 July 2015).

United Nations Statistics Division (1993). “Integrated Environmental and Economic Accounting (interim version)”. Available from [http://unstats.un.org/unsd/publication/SeriesF/SeriesF\\_61E.pdf](http://unstats.un.org/unsd/publication/SeriesF/SeriesF_61E.pdf) (accessed 4 August 2015).

United Nations Statistics Division (1999). “Standard Statistical Classifications: Basic Principles”. Available from <http://unstats.un.org/unsd/class/family/bestprac.pdf> (accessed 16 July 2015).

United Nations Statistics Division (2000). “Integrated Environmental and Economic Accounting – An Operational Manual”. Available from [http://unstats.un.org/unsd/publication/SeriesF/SeriesF\\_78E.pdf](http://unstats.un.org/unsd/publication/SeriesF/SeriesF_78E.pdf) (accessed 4 August 2015).

United Nations Statistics Division (2008). “Central Product Classification, Ver. 2”. Available from <http://unstats.un.org/unsd/cr/registry/cpc-2.asp> (accessed 16 July 2015).

United Nations Statistics Division (2008). “International Standard Industrial Classification of All Economic Activities (ISIC), Rev. 4”. Available from <http://unstats.un.org/unsd/cr/registry/isic-4.asp> (accessed 16 July 2015).

United Nations Statistics Division (2011). “International Recommendations for Energy Statistics (draft version)”. Available from <http://unstats.un.org/unsd/statcom/doc11/BG-IRES.pdf> (accessed 16 July 2015).

United Nations Statistics Division (2012). “International Recommendations for Water Statistics”. Available from <http://unstats.un.org/unsd/envaccounting/irws/irwswebversion.pdf> (accessed 16 July 2015).

United Nations Statistics Division (2012). “System of Environmental-Economic Accounts for Water (SEEA-Water)”. Available from <http://unstats.un.org/unsd/envaccounting/seeaw/seeawaterwebversion.pdf> (accessed 30 July 2015).

United Nations Statistics Division, Expert Group Meeting on the Revision of the FDES (2010). “Criteria for a Conceptual Framework for Developing Environment Statistics”, Robert Smith and Michael Bordt, Statistics Canada. Available from <http://unstats.un.org/unsd/environment/fdes/EGM1/EGM-FDES.1.14-Criteria%20for%20a%20Conceptual%20Framework%20for%20Developing%20Environment%20Statistics%20-%20Robert%20Smith%20&%20Michael%20Bordt.pdf> (accessed 4 August 2015).

United Nations Statistics Division. “International Standard Industrial Classification of All Economic Activities (ISIC), Rev. 3”. Available from <http://unstats.un.org/unsd/cr/registry/regcst.asp?Cl=2> (accessed 4 August 2015).

United Nations Statistics Division. “Millennium Development Goals Indicators. Indicator 7.8 Proportion of population using an improved drinking water source”. Available from <http://unstats.un.org/unsd/mdg/Metadata.aspx?IndicatorId=0&SeriesId=665> (accessed 21 July 2015).

United Nations Statistics Division. “Millennium Development Goals Indicators. Indicator 7.9 Proportion of population using an improved sanitation facility”. Available from <http://mdgs.un.org/unsd/mdg/Metadata.aspx?IndicatorId=31> (accessed 21 July 2015).

United Nations Statistics Division. “Millennium Development Goals Indicators, Indicator 7.10 Proportion of urban population living in slums”. Available from <http://mdgs.un.org/unsd/mdg/Metadata.aspx?IndicatorId=32> (accessed 5 August 2015).

United Nations Statistics Division. Expert Group on the Revision of the UN FDES. Available from [http://unstats.un.org/unsd/environment/fdes/fdes\\_egm.htm](http://unstats.un.org/unsd/environment/fdes/fdes_egm.htm) (accessed 16 July 2015).

United Nations Statistics Division. Fundamental Principles of Official Statistics. Available from <http://unstats.un.org/unsd/dnss/gp/fundprinciples.aspx> (accessed 16 July 2015).

United Nations Treaty Collection. Chapter XXI, Law of the Sea, Convention on Fishing and Conservation of the Living Resources of the High Seas. Available from [https://treaties.un.org/pages/ViewDetails.aspx?src=TREATY&mtdsg\\_no=XXI-3&chapter=21&lang=en](https://treaties.un.org/pages/ViewDetails.aspx?src=TREATY&mtdsg_no=XXI-3&chapter=21&lang=en) (accessed 4 August 2015).

United Nations Treaty Collection. Volume 559, Page 285. Available from <https://treaties.un.org/doc/Publication/UNTS/Volume%20559/v559.pdf> (accessed 4 August 2015).

United Nations, European Union, Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, International Monetary Fund, Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development, and the World Bank (2014). “System of Environmental-Economic Accounting 2012 - Central Framework”. Available from [http://unstats.un.org/unsd/envaccounting/seeaRev/SEEA\\_CF\\_Final\\_en.pdf](http://unstats.un.org/unsd/envaccounting/seeaRev/SEEA_CF_Final_en.pdf) (accessed 17 July 2015).

United Nations, European Union, Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, International Monetary Fund, Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development, and

the World Bank (2014). “Classification of Environmental Activities, contained in the SEEA Central Framework”. Available from [http://unstats.un.org/unsd/envaccounting/seeaRev/SEEA\\_CF\\_Final\\_en.pdf](http://unstats.un.org/unsd/envaccounting/seeaRev/SEEA_CF_Final_en.pdf) (accessed 17 July 2015).

United Nations, World Commission on Environment and Development (1987). “Our Common Future”, Oxford University Press.

United States Department of Agriculture. “The Twelve Orders of Soil Taxonomy”. Available from [http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE\\_DOCUMENTS/nrcs142p2\\_051232.pdf](http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/nrcs142p2_051232.pdf) (accessed 16 August 2015).

World Health Organization (2006). “Air Quality Guidelines - Global Update 2005, Particulate matter, ozone, nitrogen dioxide and sulfur dioxide”. Available from [http://www.euro.who.int/\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0005/78638/E90038.pdf?ua=1](http://www.euro.who.int/_data/assets/pdf_file/0005/78638/E90038.pdf?ua=1) (accessed 17 July 2015).

World Health Organization (2006). “Air quality guidelines for particulate matter, ozone, nitrogen dioxide and sulfur dioxide, Global Update 2005, Summary of risk assessment”. Available from [http://whqlibdoc.who.int/hq/2006/WHO\\_SDE\\_PHE\\_OEH\\_06.02\\_eng.pdf?ua=1](http://whqlibdoc.who.int/hq/2006/WHO_SDE_PHE_OEH_06.02_eng.pdf?ua=1) (accessed 17 July 2015).

World Health Organization (2006). “Preventing Disease through Healthy Environments. Towards an estimate of the environmental burden of disease”. Available from [http://www.who.int/quantifying\\_ehimpacts/publications/preventingdisease.pdf](http://www.who.int/quantifying_ehimpacts/publications/preventingdisease.pdf) (accessed 23 July 2015).

World Health Organization (2009). “The Resilience of Water Supply and Sanitation in the Face of Climate Change. Summary and Policy Implications Vision 2030”. Available from [http://www.who.int/water\\_sanitation\\_health/publications/9789241598422\\_cdrom/en/](http://www.who.int/water_sanitation_health/publications/9789241598422_cdrom/en/) (accessed 21 July 2015).

World Health Organization (2010). “10 Facts on Preventing Disease through Healthy Environments”. Available from [http://www.who.int/features/factfiles/environmental\\_health/environmental\\_health\\_facts/en/](http://www.who.int/features/factfiles/environmental_health/environmental_health_facts/en/) (accessed 21 July 2015).

World Health Organization (2011). “International Classification of Diseases”. Available from <http://www.who.int/classifications/icd/en/> (accessed 16 July 2015).

World Health Organization (2013). Fact Sheet 266, “Climate Change and Health”. Available from <http://www.who.int/mediacentre/factsheets/fs266/en/index.html> (accessed 21 July 2015).

World Health Organization (2014). “Health topics – Environmental health”. Available from [http://www.who.int/topics/environmental\\_health/en](http://www.who.int/topics/environmental_health/en) (accessed 23 July 2015).

World Health Organization (2014). “Metrics: Disability-Adjusted Life Year (DALY)”. Available from [http://www.who.int/healthinfo/global\\_burden\\_disease/metrics\\_daly/en/](http://www.who.int/healthinfo/global_burden_disease/metrics_daly/en/) (accessed 23 July 2015).

World Health Organization Indicator and Measurement Registry (IMR, version 1.6.0), Indicator: “Mortality and burden of disease attributable to the environment”, available from [http://apps.who.int/gho/indicatorregistry/App\\_Main/view\\_indicator.aspx?iid=2393](http://apps.who.int/gho/indicatorregistry/App_Main/view_indicator.aspx?iid=2393) (accessed 23 July 2015).

*Selected Terms Used in the FDES*

**Note to the user**

This glossary aims to provide an easily accessible alphabetic list of selected terms used in the FDES. These terms originate in the FDES with particular or distinct attributes. They occur at different levels of complexity and provide context and supplementary information in diverse ways. The terms are presented here along with the paragraph numbers in which they appear in the text of the FDES.

Each term is accompanied by an explanation which may represent an actual definition or a simple description or may provide other relevant contextual information considered useful in furthering understanding.

For practical purposes, the original institutional references for the definitions of the terms are excluded from this list. However, in each instance they may be found in the original paragraph of the FDES cited at the end of the entry.

In some cases, terms which have been separated from their original context have a re-contextualised explanation or supplemental content found in other paragraphs in order to enrich the explanation provided. The wording in this list may thus vary slightly from that used in the text of the FDES.

## A

**Afforestation** is the establishment of forest through planting and/or deliberate seeding on land that, until then, was not classified as forest. It implies a transformation from non-forest to forest. From a resource accounting perspective, afforestation is defined by SEEA-CF as the increase in the stock of forest and other wooded land either due to the establishment of new forest on land that was previously not classified as forest land, or as a result of silvicultural measures such as planting and seeding. (paras. 3.109 and 3.119)

**Agri-environmental indicators** (AEI) are indicators able to describe and assess state and trends in the environmental performance of agriculture to furnish useful indications to scientists and policymakers about the state of the environment, about the effects of different policies, as well as about the efficiency in the use of budgets in terms of environmental outcomes. (para. 5.67 and 5.68)

**Airborne diseases and conditions** associated with the environment are caused or worsened by exposure to unhealthy levels of pollutants (such as PM, SO<sub>2</sub> or O<sub>3</sub>), usually found in urban settlements and, in particular, in cities with weaker air quality regulations and/or enforcement capabilities. (para. 3.248)

**Aquaculture** is the farming of aquatic organisms, including fish, molluscs, crustaceans and aquatic plants. Farming implies some form of intervention in the rearing process to enhance production, such as regular stocking, feeding, protection from predators, etc. (para. 3.127)

**Aquatic resources** comprise fish, crustaceans, molluscs, shellfish, aquatic mammals and other aquatic organisms that are considered to live within the boundaries of the Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ) of a country throughout their lifecycles, including both coastal and inland fisheries. Migrating and straddling fish stocks are considered to belong to a given country during the period when those stocks inhabit its EEZ. (para. 3.123)

## B

**Biodiversity** is the variability among living organisms from all sources including terrestrial, marine and other aquatic ecosystems and the ecological complexes of which they are part, including diversity within species, between species and of ecosystems. It is also a measure of ecosystem health. (para. 3.23)

**Biological resources** are renewable resources that are capable of regeneration through natural (non-managed or managed) processes. Biological resources include timber and aquatic resources and a range of other animal and plant resources (such as livestock, orchards, crops and wild animals), fungi and bacteria. (para. 3.114)

**Biome:** A biome is a distinct community of plants, animals or fungi that occupy a distinct region. It is often referred to as an ecosystem. (para. 3.33)

**Biota** is defined as all animal and plant life of a particular region or time. Biotic (living) factors function with the abiotic (non-living) factors to form a complex unit such as an ecosystem. (para. 3.35)

## C

**Climate change** is a change of climate which is attributed directly or indirectly to human activity that alters the composition of the global atmosphere and which is in addition to natural climate variability observed over comparable time periods. Climate change occurs through a chain of events and can be observable at all levels, from local to global. Climate process drivers are GHG emissions associated with current production and consumption patterns, which depend heavily on fossil fuels for energy and transportation. (paras. 5.26 and 5.30)

**Climate change adaptation** is an adjustment in natural or human systems in response to actual or expected climatic stimuli or their effects, which moderates harm or exploits beneficial opportunities. (paras. 5.30 and 5.33)

**Climate change evidence** refers to the different processes that substantiate the occurrence of changing climate patterns at the global, regional and local levels. The evidence of global warming and climate change is unequivocal, including global temperature rise, extreme events, sea level rise, shrinking ice sheets and glacial retreat. (para. 5.30)

**Climate change mitigation** refers to efforts to reduce or prevent greenhouse gas emissions and may involve using new technologies, incorporating and increasing renewable energies, making older equipment more energy efficient and changing management practices or consumer behaviour. Protecting natural carbon sinks like forests and oceans, or creating new sinks through silviculture or green agriculture, are also elements of mitigation. (para. 5.31)

**Climate change-related statistics** (according to UNECE) refer to environmental, social and economic data that measure the human causes of climate change, the impacts of climate change on human and natural systems, and the efforts by humans to avoid and adapt to these consequences. (para. 5.35)

**Corporate, non-profit institution and household environmental protection and resource management expenditure** includes corporate, non-profit institution and household environmental expenditure whose primary aim is to protect the environment and manage its resources. Statistics on this topic usually require the use of specific surveys of establishments in different sectors and industries. (para. 3.269)

**Crops** refer to plants or agricultural produce grown for food or other economic purposes, such as clothes or livestock fodder (ISIC Rev. 4, Section A, Division 01). (para. 3.131)

**Cultivated biological resources** cover animal resources yielding repeat products and tree, crop and plant resources yielding repeat products whose natural growth and regeneration are under the direct control, responsibility and management of an institutional unit. (para. 3.116)

## D

**Deforestation** is the conversion of forest to another land use or the long-term reduction of the tree canopy cover below the minimum 10 per cent threshold. Deforestation implies the long-term or permanent loss of forest cover and implies transformation into another land use. Such a loss can only be caused and maintained by a continued human-induced or natural perturbation. Deforestation includes areas of forest converted to agriculture, pasture, water reservoirs and urban areas. The term specifically excludes areas where the trees have been removed as a result of harvesting or logging, and where the forest is expected to regenerate naturally or with the aid of silvicultural measures. From a resource accounting perspective, deforestation is defined by SEEA-CF as the decrease in the stock of forest and other wooded land due to the complete loss of tree cover and transfer of forest land to other uses (e.g., use as agricultural land, land under buildings, roads, etc.) or to no identifiable use. (paras. 3.109 and 3.119)

**Depletion**, in physical terms, is the decrease in the quantity of the stock of a natural resource over an accounting period that is due to the extraction of the natural resource by economic units occurring at a level greater than that of regeneration. (para. 3.78)

**Disasters** are unforeseen and often sudden events that cause great damage, destruction and human suffering. They often exceed local response capacities and require external assistance at the national or international level. A disaster is often described as a result of exposure to an extreme event. Depending on their cause, disasters can be both natural and technological. (para. 3.195)

**Dissipative losses** are material residues that are an indirect result of production and consumption activity. (para. 3.160)

**Dissipative uses of products** cover products that are deliberately released to the environment as part of production processes. (para. 3.159)

**Driving Force-Pressure-State-Impact-Response (DPSIR) framework** is an analytical framework that is based on the causal relationship between its D-P-S-I-R components. Driving forces are the socio-economic and socio-cultural forces driving human activities, which increase or mitigate pressures on the environment. Pressures are the stresses that human activities place on the environment. State, or state of the environment, is the condition of the environment. Impacts are the effects of environmental degradation. Responses refer to the responses by society to the environmental situation. (para. 2.41)

## E

**Economic territory** is the area under the effective control of a single government. It includes the land area of a country, including islands, airspace, territorial waters and territorial enclaves in the rest of the world. Economic territory excludes territorial enclaves of other countries and international organizations located in the reference country. (para. 1.71)

**Ecosystem** is a dynamic complex of plant, animal and microorganism communities and their non-living environment interacting as a functional unit. (para. 2.8)

**Ecosystem services** are the benefits supplied by the functions of ecosystems and received by humanity. (para. 2.9)

**Emissions** are substances released to the environment by establishments and households as a result of production, consumption and accumulation processes. (para. 3.156)

**Emissions to air** are gaseous and particulate substances released to the atmosphere by establishments and households as a result of production, consumption and accumulation processes. (para. 3.164)

**Emissions to water** are substances released to water resources by establishments and households as a result of production, consumption and accumulation processes. (para. 3.179)

**Energy production** refers to the capture, extraction or manufacture of fuels or other energy products in forms which are ready for general consumption. Energy products are produced in a number of ways, depending on the energy source. Total energy production originates from sources that can be classified as non-renewable or renewable. (paras. 3.97 and 3.98) Energy production includes the production of primary and secondary energy. Primary energy refers to energy sources as found in their natural state, as opposed to derived or secondary energy, which is the result of the transformation of primary sources. (para. 3.99)

**Environment statistics** are environmental data that have been structured, synthesized and aggregated according to statistical methods, standards and procedures. The scope of environment statistics covers biophysical aspects of the environment and those aspects of the socio-economic system that directly influence and interact with the environment. (paras. 1.26 and 1.33)

**Environmental awareness** involves the gradual understanding of environmental issues, and the recognition of the connections among human actions, development, sustainability and human responsibility in these processes. Environmental awareness involves the realization that humans and ecosystems co-exist in a shared environment, which is ultimately the biosphere. Awareness fosters pro-environmental attitudes and predispositions for action and changed behaviour. (para. 3.296)

**Environmental data** are large amounts of unprocessed observations and measurements about the environment and related processes. (para. 1.32)

**Environmental education** refers to the process of sharing and constructing environmental information and knowledge, as well as information on how humans interact with the environment. Environmental education is carried out through a variety of programmes, including formal and informal education and training, directed towards different audiences. It may be curriculum- and classroom-based or experiential, and may be provided on-site or in community settings by government agencies or NGOs. Environmental education is integral to education for sustainable development. (para. 3.292)

**Environmental engagement** involves the transformation of perceptions and attitudes into concrete, pro-environmental actions. Individual and social participation and engagement in environmental processes intended to improve and protect the local and global environment are a concrete manifestation of understanding and motivation of, and commitment to protecting and improving the environment, expressed through behaviour. (para. 3.300)

**Environmental Goods and Services Sector (EGSS)** consists of a heterogeneous set of producers of technologies, goods and services that: (i) measure, control, restore, prevent, treat, minimise, research and sensitise environmental damages to air, water and soil as well as problems related to waste, noise, biodiversity and landscapes. This includes “cleaner” technologies, goods and services that prevent or minimise pollution; and (ii) measure, control, restore, prevent, minimise, research and sensitise resource depletion. This results mainly in resource-efficient technologies, goods and services that minimise the use of natural resources. (para. 3.266)

**Environmental health** focuses on how environmental factors and processes impact and change human health. It can be defined as an interdisciplinary field that focuses on analysing the relationship between public health and the environment. From the health perspective, WHO states that “environmental health addresses all the physical, chemical, and biological factors external to a person, and all the related factors impacting behaviours. It encompasses the assessment and control of those environmental factors that can potentially affect health. It is targeted towards preventing disease and creating health-supportive environments [...]”. (para. 3.242)

**Environmental indicators** are environment statistics that have been selected for their ability to depict important phenomena or dynamics. Environmental indicators are used to synthesize and present complex environment and other statistics in a simple, direct, clear and relevant way. (para. 1.34)

**Environmental indices** are composite or more complex measures that combine and synthesize more than one environmental indicator or statistic and are weighted according to different methods. (para. 1.35)

**Environmental information** includes quantitative and qualitative facts describing the state of the environment and its changes as described in the different components of the FDES. Quantitative environmental information is generally produced in the form of data, statistics and indicators, and is generally disseminated through databases, spreadsheets, compendia and yearbooks. Qualitative environmental information consists of descriptions (e.g., textual or pictorial) of the environment or its constituent parts that cannot be adequately represented by accurate quantitative descriptors. Geographically referenced environmental information provides facts on the environment and its components using digital maps, satellite imagery and other sources linked to a location or map feature. (paras. 1.31 and 3.288)

**Environmental perception** refers to individuals’ and groups’ notions of, attitudes towards and evaluations of the environment, both as a whole or with respect to specific environmental issues.

Individuals and communities make decisions and judgments, and take actions based on subjective perceptions of environmental information and experiences. Values and attitudes thus “filter” information and transform it into perception in a culturally specific manner. (para. 3.296)

**Environmental protection activities** are those activities whose primary purpose is the prevention, reduction and elimination of pollution and other forms of degradation of the environment. These activities include the protection of ambient air and climate, wastewater management, waste management, protection and remediation of soil, groundwater and surface water, noise and vibration abatement, protection of biodiversity and landscapes, protection against radiation, research and development for environmental protection and other environmental protection activities. (para. 3.262)

**Environmental regulation and instruments** refer to policy responses to regulate and establish acceptable limits for protecting the environment and human health. It entails both direct regulatory and economic instruments. Direct regulatory instruments include environmental and related laws, standards, limits and their enforcement capacities. These can be described using statistics on regulated pollutants, licensing systems, applications for licences, quotas for biological resource extraction, and budget and the number of staff dedicated to enforcement of environmental regulations. Economic instruments may comprise the existence and number of green/environmental taxes, environmental subsidies, eco-labelling and certification and emission permits. (para. 3.275)

**Environmental resources** (assets) are the naturally occurring living and non-living components of the Earth, together constituting the biophysical environment, which may provide benefits to humanity. Environmental resources include natural resources (such as sub-soil resources (mineral and energy), soil resources, biological resources and water resources) and land. They may be naturally renewable (e.g., fish, timber or water) or non-renewable (e.g., minerals). (para. 3.76)

**Extreme events** are events that are rare within their statistical reference distribution at a particular location. An extreme event is normally as rare as or rarer than the 10<sup>th</sup> or 90<sup>th</sup> percentile. (para. 3.195)

## **F**

**Fauna:** The animal life of a particular region or time. It is generally regarded as that which is naturally occurring and indigenous. (para. 3.35)

**Flora:** The plant life of a particular region or time. It is generally regarded as that which is naturally occurring and indigenous. (para. 3.35)

**Forest** is land spanning more than 0.5 hectares with trees higher than 5 metres and a canopy cover of more than 10 per cent, or trees able to reach these thresholds in situ. It does not include land that is predominantly under agricultural or urban land use. (para. 3.42)

## G

**Genetic resources** are defined as genetic material of plants, animals or microorganisms containing functional units of heredity that are of actual or potential value as a resource for future generations of humanity. (para. 3.133)

**Geographic information system (GIS)** is an integrating technology that helps to capture, manage, analyse, visualize and model a wide range of data with a spatial or locational component. (para. 1.51)

**Geospatial information** presents the location and characteristics of different attributes of the atmosphere, surface and sub-surface. It is used to describe, display and analyse data with discernible spatial aspects, such as land use, water resources and natural disasters. Geospatial information allows for the visual display of different statistics in a map-based layout, which can make it easier for users to work with and understand the data. The ability to overlay multiple data sets using software, for instance on population, environmental quality, and environmental health, allows for a deeper analysis of the relationship among these phenomena. (para. 1.72)

**Government environmental protection and resource management expenditure** includes government expenditure whose primary aim is to protect the environment and manage its resources. (para. 3.267)

**Groundwater** comprises water that collects in porous layers of underground formations known as aquifers. (para. 3.145)

## H

**Human settlements** refer to the totality of the human community, whether people live in large cities, towns or villages. They encompass the human population that resides in a settlement, the physical elements (e.g., shelter and infrastructure), services (e.g., water, sanitation, waste removal, energy and transport), and the exposure of humans to potentially deleterious environmental conditions. (para. 3.218)

## I

**Improved drinking water source** includes the use of: piped water into dwelling, plot or yard; public tap or standpipe; borehole or tube well; protected dug well; protected spring; rainwater collection and bottled water (if a secondary available source is also improved). (para. 3.226)

**Improved sanitation facility** is defined as one that hygienically separates human excreta from human contact. Improved facilities include flush/pour flush toilets or latrines connected to a sewer, -septic tank, or -pit, ventilated improved pit latrines, pit latrines with a slab or platform of any material which covers the pit entirely, except for the drop hole and composting toilets/latrines. (para. 3.227)

**Institutional dimension of environment statistics** refers to the institutional factors necessary to develop and strengthen the sustained production, dissemination and use of environment statistics. It comprises the legal framework that establishes the mandates and roles of the main partners, the institutional setting and institutional development level of environment statistics units, and the existence and effectiveness of inter-institutional cooperation and coordination mechanisms at the national level and with specialized international agencies. (para. 1.78)

**Institutional strength:** Government and citizen engagement in environmental and sustainable development public policy is reflected in the extent to which institutions that manage and regulate the environment exist and function properly at the national and sub-national levels. (para. 3.273)

**In-stream water use** refers to the use of water without moving it from its source or to the use when water is immediately returned with little or no alteration. (para. 3.148)

## K

**Known mineral deposits** include commercially recoverable deposits, potential commercially recoverable deposits and non-commercial and other known deposits. (para. 3.84)

## L

**Land** provides space for natural ecosystems, human habitats and human activities. As this space is finite, the expansion of human activities can reduce the space occupied by natural ecosystems, thus reducing ecosystems' capacity to yield ecosystem goods and services for all living beings. From the resource perspective, land is a unique environmental resource that delineates the space in which economic activities and environmental processes take place and within which environmental resources and economic assets are located. (paras. 2.16 and 3.102)

**Land cover** is the observed (bio) physical cover on the earth's surface. (para. 3.23)

**Land use** reflects both the activities undertaken and the institutional arrangements put in place for a given area for the purposes of economic production, or the maintenance and restoration of environmental functions. Land being "used" means the existence of some kind of human activity or management. Consequently, there are areas of land that are "not in use" by human activities. (para. 3.104)

**Livestock** are animal species that are raised by humans for commercial purposes, consumption or labour (ISIC Rev. 4, Section A, Division 01). (para. 3.135)

## M

**Multilateral Environmental Agreements** address, via international cooperation, environmental problems, especially those which have a transboundary nature or are global in scope. For the most relevant MEAs, participant or signatory countries are usually expected to report on progress periodically, either on a mandatory or voluntary basis. (paras. C.1 and C.2)

## N

**Natural biological resources** consist of animals, birds, fish and plants that yield both once-only and repeat products for which natural growth and/or regeneration is not under the direct control, responsibility and management of institutional units. (para. 3.115)

**Nuclear radiation-related diseases and conditions:** The related diseases and health conditions may be acute or chronic. They include, but are not limited to, thermal burns from infrared heat radiation, beta and gamma burns from beta and gamma radiation, radiation sickness or “atomic disease”, leukaemia, lung cancer, thyroid cancer and cancer of other organs, sterility and congenital anomalies or malformations, premature aging, cataracts, and increased vulnerability to disease and emotional disorders. Exposure to nuclear radiation could occur from a nuclear explosion or an accident involving a nuclear reactor. (paras. 3.254 and 3.255)

## O

**Other non-cultivated biological resources:** These resources may include wild berries, fungi, bacteria, fruits, sap and other plant resources that are harvested (ISIC Rev. 4, Section A, class 0230), as well as wild animals that are trapped or killed for production, consumption and trade (ISIC Rev. 4, Section A, class 0170). (para. 3.140)

**Other wooded land** is land not classified as “Forest”, spanning more than 0.5 hectares; with trees higher than 5 metres and a canopy cover of 5-10 per cent, or trees able to reach these thresholds in situ; or with a combined cover of shrubs, bushes and trees above 10 per cent. It does not include land that is predominantly under agricultural or urban land use. (para. 3.42)

## P

**Protected Area Management Categories** are based on the strictness of protection and serve as the classification for protected areas. The main categories are strict nature reserve; wilderness area; national park; natural monument or feature; habitat/species management area; protected landscape/seascape; and protected area with sustainable use of natural resources. (para. 3.38)

## R

**Remote sensing** is the science of obtaining information about objects or areas from a distance, typically from aircraft or satellites. (para. 1.50)

**Renewable energy** is captured from sources that replenish themselves. It includes solar (photovoltaic and thermal), hydroelectric, geothermal, tidal action, wave action, marine (non-tidal currents, temperature differences and salinity gradients), wind and biomass energy, all of which are naturally replenished, although their flow may be limited. (para. 3.95)

**Renewable water resources** of a country are generated by precipitation and inflows of water from neighbouring territories and reduced by evapotranspiration. (para. 3.145)

**Residuals** are flows of solid, liquid and gaseous materials, and energy, that are discarded, discharged or emitted by establishments and households through processes of production, consumption or accumulation. (para. 3.154)

**Resource management activities** are those activities whose primary purpose is preserving and maintaining the stock of natural resources and hence safeguarding against depletion. These activities include, but are not limited to, reducing the withdrawals of natural resources (including through the recovery, reuse, recycling and substitution of natural resources); restoring natural resource stocks (increases or recharges of natural resource stocks); the general management of natural resources (including monitoring, control, surveillance and data collection); and the production of goods and services used to manage or conserve natural resources. They cover the management of mineral and energy resources; timber resources; aquatic resources; other biological resources; water resources; research and development activities for resource management; and other resource management activities. (para. 3.263)

**Reused water** is wastewater supplied to a user for further use with or without prior treatment. (para. 3.157)

## S

**Slums** are housing lacking one or more of the following conditions: access to improved water; access to improved sanitation; sufficient living area; durability of housing; or security of tenure. (para. 3.235)

**Soil** provides the physical base to support the production and cycling of biological resources, provides the foundation for buildings and infrastructure, constitutes the source of nutrients and water for agriculture and forestry systems, provides a habitat for diverse organisms, plays an essential role in carbon sequestration and fulfils a complex buffering role against environmental variability, ranging from dampening diurnal and seasonal change in temperature and water supply to the storage and binding of a range of chemical and biological agents. The main environmental concerns about soil pertain to its degradation through soil erosion or nutrient depletion, among other processes. (para. 3.17)

**Soil resources** comprise the top layers (horizons) of soil that form a biological system. (para. 3.111)

**Stocks of non-renewable energy resources** are defined as the amount of known deposits of mineral energy resources. (para. 3.92)

**Stocks of mineral resources** are defined as the amount of known deposits of non-metallic and metallic mineral resources. (para. 3.84)

**Sub-soil resources** are underground deposits of various minerals that provide raw materials and energy sources for humans. When considered as resources for human use, these sub-soil

elements differ fundamentally from ecosystems in that they are non-renewable. Their use thus results in permanent depletion. (para. 2.17)

**Surface water** comprises all water that flows over or is stored on the ground's surface, regardless of its salinity levels. Surface water includes water in artificial reservoirs, lakes, rivers and streams, snow, ice and glaciers. (para. 3.145)

## T

**Technological disasters** may arise as a result of human intent, negligence or error, or from faulty or failed technological applications. The three types of technological disasters are: industrial accidents which cover accidents associated with chemical spill, collapse, explosion, fire, gas leak, poisoning, radiation and other; transport accidents which cover accidents associated with air, road, rail, and water; and miscellaneous accidents which cover accidents associated with collapse, explosion, fire, and other disasters of varied origin. (paras. 3.205 and 3.206)

**Timber resources** are defined by the volume of trees, living and dead, which can still be used for timber or fuel. (para. 3.117)

**Toxic substances** include toxic pesticides (e.g., pesticides that have teratogenic, carcinogenic, tumorigenic and/or mutagenic effects), and toxic industrial chemicals (e.g., lead, arsenic, mercury and nickel, among others). (para. 3.252)

**Toxic substance-related diseases and health problems** include, but are not limited to, chronic illnesses of the respiratory system (such as pneumonia, upper and lower respiratory diseases, asthma and chronic obstructive pulmonary diseases), cancer, infertility, and congenital anomalies or malformations. (para. 3.252)

## V

**Vector-borne diseases** are transmitted by organisms (e.g., insects and arachnids) that carry viruses, bacteria, protozoa and other pathogens. Common vector-borne diseases include, but are not limited to, malaria, dengue fever, yellow fever and Lyme disease. Some vector-borne diseases are directly affected by climate change, specifically by the change in rain patterns and floods. (para. 3.250)

## W

**Waste** covers discarded materials that are no longer required by the owner or user. (para. 3.158)

**Wastewater** is discarded water that is no longer required by the owner or user. (para. 3.157)

**Water abstraction** is the amount of water that is removed from any source, either permanently or temporarily, in a given period of time. Water is abstracted from surface water and

groundwater resources by economic activities and households. Water can be abstracted for own use or for distribution to other users. (para. 3.147)

**Water-related diseases and conditions** result from micro-organisms and chemicals in the water that humans drink. They include, but are not limited to, diseases caused by biological contamination, such as gastroenteritis infections caused by bacteria, viruses and protozoa, and water-borne parasite infections. (para. 3.249)

**Water resources** consist of freshwater and brackish water, regardless of their quality, in inland water bodies, including surface water, groundwater and soil water. (para. 3.145)